# PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

LONDON

PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.

NEW-STREET SQUARE

# ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION

TO

# PRACTICAL MECHANICS

*ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS EXAMPLES*

BEING THE

THIRD EDITION OF 'ELEMENTARY EXAMPLES IN PRACTICAL MECHANICS'

BY THE

REV. JOHN F. TWISDEN, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS IN THE
STAFF COLLEGE



LONDON
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1868

1868.

# CONTENTS.

## *PART I.*

### CHAPTER VII.



### CHAPTER VIII.



### CHAPTER IX.



### CHAPTER X.



---

## *PART II.*

### CHAPTER I.



### CHAPTER II.



### CHAPTER III.



### CHAPTER IV.



### CHAPTER V.

# PREFACE.

THE FOLLOWING TREATISE is designed to be an Introduction to the science of *Applied Mechanics*: in this it differs from all the elementary works commonly in use, which are introductory to *Rational Mechanics*. How great a difference is caused by this circumstance will appear from an inspection of the Contents; it may, however, be mentioned that, at the least, one half of the present work has no counterpart in any *Elementary* Treatise that has fallen under the author's notice: that so great a divergence from the usual type should be possible seems sufficient reason for believing that something is wanting in the ordinary works, but how far the present will supply that want is, of course, another question. It was originally intended to be a book of examples, and a supplement to others already in existence; it was, however, found that by a few additions it could be made independent, and it was thought that what was gained in point of convenience by completeness, would more than compensate a small increase of size and cost.

The work is intended to comprise two courses: the first is contained in Chapter I., the first section of Chapter II. and Chapter III. of Part I. and in Chapter I. of Part II.;

the second forms the remainder of the book. The first course may be read by any one who understands arithmetic, a little algebra, practical geometry, and the rules of mensuration; in many of the examples it is intended that a geometrical construction should take the place of calculation: instances of the use of construction are given in Examples 177, 209, &c. In this course the principles of the science are merely stated, their formal demonstration being reserved to the second course; in other words, the order most convenient for teaching and learning has been followed at some sacrifice of the systematic development of the subject. The second course presupposes that the reader is acquainted with Euclid, algebra, and trigonometry, as commonly taught in schools; a very few examples are inserted which require some acquaintance with co-ordinate geometry and the differential calculus; * the reason for their insertion will generally be obvious from the context in which they occur. Frequent use has been made of simple geometrical limits; they will probably present but little difficulty to the reader; some remarks on the subject of limits will be found in the Appendix.

Very many examples require numerical answers; it is hoped that but few of the arithmetical operations will prove laborious to any one who possesses a proper facility in manipulating numbers, and it must be remembered that few things are more important to a learner in the earlier stages of his progress than that he should be continually referred to the numerical results that follow from the formulæ he investigates. Hints and explanations have

* Most of these Examples are contained in Chap. IX. Part I.; the others are distinguished by an asterisk.

been freely given in connection with the more difficult examples, and it is hoped they will be found sufficient to enable the reader to complete the solutions, though many of them are important mechanical theorems, and some of them but rarely to be met with (e. g. Ex. 134, 149, 380, 416, 509, 540, 553, &c.).

A list is subjoined of the principal works referred to in drawing up the present Treatise; particular instances of obligation are acknowledged in the foot notes in the course of the work. A more explicit recognition of assistance is due to the Rev. H. Moseley, Canon of Bristol: about two hundred of the Examples were given by him to his classes at King's College, London, in the years 1840, 1, 2, 3; these he very kindly placed at the author's disposal, and also gave him permission to use freely his excellent treatise on the 'Mechanical Principles of Engineering'—a permission of which great use has been made.

STAFF COLLEGE: *Nov.* 1867.

---

*Works referred to.*

M. POISSON, Traité de Mécanique.
M. PONCELET, Introduction à la Mécanique Industrielle.
M. PONCELET, Traité de Mécanique appliquée aux Machines.
M. MORIN, Aide-Mémoire de Mécanique Pratique.
M. MORIN, Notions Fondamentales de Mécanique Pratique.
Dr. T. YOUNG, Lectures on Natural Philosophy.
Rev. W. WHEWELL, D.D., History of the Inductive Sciences.
Rev. H. MOSELEY, Mechanical Principles of Engineering.
Rev. R. WILLIS, Principles of Mechanism.
Dr. RANKINE, Applied Mechanics.

CHAPTER VI.



CHAPTER VII.



CHAPTER VIII.



---

APPENDIX.



---

TABLES.

# PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

## CHAPTER I.

### ON SOME OF THE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS.

1. *Properties of Materials.*—The present chapter is intended to serve as an introduction to those that follow. It contains examples illustrative of the more obvious physical properties of the materials commonly used in construction and machinery. These physical properties are (1) Weight; (2) Expansion or Contraction, produced by change of temperature; (3) Elongation and Compression, produced by Strain or Pressure; (4) Resistance offered to Rupture by Strain; (5) Resistance offered to Rupture by Compression.

2. *Weight.*—For estimating the weight of masses with sufficient accuracy it may be assumed that the weight of a cubic foot of water is 1000 oz. This number is easily remembered, and is within a very little of the truth. In every example contained in the following pages wherein the weight of masses is concerned, it will be assumed that the weight of a cubic foot of water is 1000 oz., unless the contrary is specified. As a matter of fact, a cubic foot of pure water at 39° F. (when its density is greatest) weighs 998·8 oz. It may also be convenient for the reader to remember that a gallon contains 277·274 cubic inches, and

that a gallon of water at the standard temperature (62° F.) weighs 10 lbs.

*Ex.* 1.—A reservoir is internally 12 ft. long, 5 ft. wide, and 3 ft. deep: determine the weight of the water it contains when full, and the error produced by considering that each cubic foot weighs 1000 oz.

*Ans.* Weight, 5 tons, 0 cwt. 50 lbs.
Error, 13½ lbs.

*Ex.* 2.—A cylindrical boiler terminated by plane ends, is internally 15 ft. long and 4 ft. in diameter; through the lower half pass lengthwise 50 fire tubes, 3 in. in external diameter: determine the volume and weight of the water contained in it when the surface of the water passes through the centres of the ends. *Ans.* Vol. 57·43 cubic ft.
Weight, 1 ton, 12 cwts. 0 qr. 5·5 lbs.

*Ex.* 3.—The surface of a pond measures 10 acres; in the course of a period of dry weather the surface falls 1½ in. by evaporation: what is the weight of the water that has been withdrawn? *Ans.* 1520 tons, nearly.

3. *Specific Gravity.*—The specific gravity of a solid or liquid substance is the proportion which the weight of a certain volume of that substance bears to the weight of an equal volume of water; thus when it is stated that the specific gravity of cast iron is 7·2070, it means that a cubic foot, or a cubic inch, &c., of cast iron weighs 7·2070 times as much as a cubic foot, cubic inch, &c., of water; consequently a cubic foot of cast iron will weigh 7207 oz., and in general, if s is the specific gravity of a substance, a cubic foot of it will weigh 1000 s oz., at least with sufficient accuracy in almost all cases. The following table gives the specific gravities of some common materials:—

TABLE I.

SPECIFIC GRAVITIES.

METALS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Platinum (laminated) | 22·0690 | Brass (cast) | 8·3958 |
| Pure Gold (hammered) | 19·3617 | Steel (hard) | 7·8163 |
| Gold 22 carat (do.) | 17·5894 | Iron (cast) | 7·2070 |
| Mercury | 13·5681 | „ (wrought) | 7·7880 |
| Lead (cast) | 11·3523 | Tin (cast) | 7·2914 |
| Pure Silver (hammered) | 10·5107 | Zinc (cast) | 7·1908 |
| Copper (cast) | 8·7880 | | |

161 7207 450.
64
80
80



STONES AND EARTH.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Marble (white Italian) | 2·638 | Portland Stone | 2·145 |
| Slate (Westmoreland) | 2·791 | Coal (Newcastle) | 1·2700 |
| Granite (Aberdeen) | 2·625 | Brick (Red) | 2·168 |
| Paving Stone | 2·4158 | Clay | 1·919 |
| Mill Stone | 2·4835 | Sand (River) | 1·886 |
| Grindstone | 2·1429 | Chalk (mean) | 2·315 |

WOODS (DRY)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Elm | 0·588 | Oak (English) | 0·934 |
| Fir (Riga) | 0·753 | Teak (Indian) | 0·657 |
| Larch | 0·522 | Cork | 0·2400 |
| Mahogany (Spanish) | 0·800 | | |

1 foot length of Hempen rope weighs in lbs. $0·045 \times (\text{circ. in inches})^2$.
1 „ „ Cable weighs in lbs. $0·027 \times (\text{circ. in inches})^2$.
1 cubic foot of Brickwork weighs 112 lbs.

NOTE.—The above numbers, where printed to four places of decimals, are taken from Dr. Young's Lectures on Natural Philosophy, vol. ii. p. 503; where printed to three places of decimals, from Mr. Moseley's Mechanics of Engineering, 1st ed. p. 622. A definite specific gravity is assigned to each substance to prevent ambiguity in working the following examples. It will be remarked, however, that different specimens of the same substance have different specific gravities: thus, of 16 specimens of cast iron the specific gravities have been found to vary from 7·295 to 6·963. The reader must, therefore, bear in mind that the numbers in the text give mean values from which the specific gravity of any specimen of a given substance will not largely vary—though the limits of variation are greater with some substances than with others. A similar remark applies to all quantities determined by experiment.

*Ex.* 4.—What is the weight of a rectangular block of marble 63 ft. long, and in section 12 ft. square? *Ans.* Weight, 667 tons, 14 cwts. 3 qrs.

*Ex.* 5.—The girth of a tree is 3 ft. at top, 3 ft. 9 in. at bottom, it is 14 ft. long. Determine its weight according as it is larch, oak, or mahogany. Also, its value at the following prices: larch, 2*s.* 6*d.*; oak, 7*s.*; mahogany, 19*s.* per cubic foot rough.

*Ans.* Vol. 12·74 cubic ft.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Weight: | Larch, 416 lbs. | Oak, 744 lbs. | Mah. 637 lbs. |
| Price: | „ 1*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.* | „ 4*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* | „ 12*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.* |

[The volume to be determined as the frustum of a cone.]

*Ex.* 6.—Find the weight of a rectangular mass of oak, 12 ft. long, 4 ft. broad, and 2½ ft. thick. What would be the weight of a mass of granite of the same dimensions? *Ans.* Oak, 62 cwts. 2 qrs. 5 lbs.
Granite, 175 cwts. 3 qrs. 3½ lbs.

*Ex.* 7.—Find the separate weights of a cast iron ball, 4 in. in radius, and of a copper cylinder 3 ft. long, the diameter of whose base is 1 in. Determine also the diminution in the weight of the ball if a hole were cut through it which the cylinder would exactly fit, the axis of the cylinder passing through the centre of the sphere. Also, find the error that results from considering the part cut away a perfect cylinder.

*Ans.* Weight of sphere, 1118·09 oz.
„ cylinder, 143·8 oz.
„ part cut from sphere, 26·204 oz.
Error, 0·102 oz.

*Ex.* 8.—If a 10 in. shell were of cast iron, and were 2 in. thick, what would be its weight supposing it complete? If the weight of a 10 in. shell were 86 lbs. what would be its thickness supposing it complete?

*Ans.* (1) 107 lbs. (2) 1·41 in.

*Ex.* 9.—A hammer consists of a rectangular mass of wrought iron, 6 in. long, and 3 in. by 2 in. in section; its handle is of oak, and is a cylinder 3 ft. 6 in. long, on a base 1 in. in radius. Determine its weight.

*Ans.* 12·83 lbs.

*Ex.* 10.—A pendulum consists of a cylindrical rod of steel 40 in. long, on a base whose diameter measures $\frac{1}{4}$ in.; to the end of this is screwed a steel cylinder $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in radius, which fits accurately a hollow cylinder of glass, containing mercury 6 in. deep, the glass vessel weighing 3 oz. Determine the weight of the pendulum. *Ans.* 360·8 oz.

*Ex.* 11.—Determine the weight of a leaden cone whose height is 1 ft. and radius of base 6 in.; determine also the external radius of that hollow cast iron sphere which is 1 in. thick, and equals the cone in weight.

*Ans.* (1) 185·74 lbs. (2) 8·02 in.

*Ex.* 12.—A rectangular mass of cast iron 6 ft. long, 6 in. wide, and 3 in. deep, has fitted square to its end a cube of the same materials whose edge is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long; find its weight. *Ans.* 1858 lbs.

*Ex.* 13.—It is reckoned that a foot length of iron pipe weighs 64·4 lbs. when the diameter of the bore is 4 in. and the thickness of the metal $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.: what does this assume to be the specific gravity of iron? *Ans.* 7·197.

*Ex.* 14.—A cast iron column 10 ft. high and 6 in. in diameter will safely support a weight of $17\frac{1}{2}$ tons, whether it be solid, or hollow and 1 in. thick; determine:—(1) the weight of a solid column; (2) the number of equally strong hollow columns that can be made out of 500 solid columns; (3) the price of 500 solid columns at 10*s.* per cwt. and of 500 hollow columns at 11*s.* 3*d.* per cwt.; (4) the cost of sending the 500 solid and the 500 hollow columns to a given place at the rate of 10*s.* 6*d.* per ton.

*Ans.* (1) 884·4 lbs. (2) 900. (3) 1974*l.* 3*s.* solid. 1233*l.* 16*s.* hollow.
(4) 103*l.* 13*s.* solid. 57*l.* 12*s.* hollow.

*Ex.* 15.—Determine the weight of a hollow leaden cylinder whose length is 3 in., internal radius $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., and thickness $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. *Ans.* 26·212 lbs.

*Ex.* 16.—Determine the weight of a grindstone 4 ft. in diameter and 8 in. thick, fitted with a wrought iron axis of which the part within the stone is 2 in. square, and the projecting parts each 4 in. long with a section 2 in. in diameter. *Ans.* 1135 lbs.

*Ex.* 17.—Determine the weight of an oak door 7 ft. high, 3 ft. wide, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. *Ans.* $153\frac{1}{4}$ lbs.

*Ex.* 18.—There is a fly wheel of cast iron the external radius of whose rim is 5 ft. and internal radius 4 in. 6 in.; it is 4 in. thick and is connected with the centre by 8 spokes 4 in. wide and 1 in. thick, strengthened by a flange on each side 1 in. square (so that their section is a cross 4 in. long and 3 in. wide), each spoke is 4 ft. long; the centre to which they join the rim has the same thickness as the rim, is solid, and (of course) 6 in. in radius: determine the weight of the whole. *Ans.* 2959 lbs.

*Ex.* 19.—There are 2 rooms each 100 ft. long and 30 ft. wide; the one is floored with oak planking $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick; the other with deal planking (Riga fir) $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. Determine the weights of the floors and their cost, the price of deal being 3*s.* and oak 7*s.* per cubic foot.

*Ans.* Deal floor weighs 17648 lbs. costs 56*l.* 5*s.*
Oak „ 18242 lbs. „ 109*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

*Ex.* 20.—A cubic foot of copper is drawn into wire $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch in diameter; what length of wire is made? *Ans.* 46936 ft.

*Ex.* 21.—It is said that gold can be drawn into wire one millionth part of an inch thick; what will be the length of such a wire that can be made from an ounce of pure gold? *Ans.* 1793448 miles.

*Ex.* 22.—It is said that silver leaf can be made $\frac{1}{150000}$ of an inch thick; how many ounces of silver would be required to make an acre of such silver leaf? *Ans.* 254·24 oz.

4. *Brickwork.*—The measurement and determination of the weight of a mass of brickwork depend upon the following data:—

(1) A rod of brickwork has a surface of 1 square rod (or $30\frac{1}{4}$ square yards) and a thickness of a brick and a half, i. e. of 1 ft. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., or it contains 306 cubic feet.

(2) A rod of brickwork contains about 4500 bricks in mortar, or 5000 bricks laid dry.

(3) A rod of brickwork requires $3\frac{1}{2}$ loads (i. e. $3\frac{1}{2}$ cubic yards) of sand and 18 bushels of stone lime.

(4) A brick measures $8\frac{3}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, i. e. a quarter of an inch each way less than $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ inches.

(5) A bricklayer's hod measures $16 \times 9 \times 9$ inches, and can contain 20 bricks. Labourers, however, commonly put 10 or 12 bricks into it.*

*Ex.* 23.—How many rods of brickwork are there in a square tower 117 ft. high and 28 ft. by 7 ft. at its base, externally, and 3 bricks thick? Determine the number of bricks required to build the tower and their price at 1*l.* 10*s.* per thousand.

*Ans.* (1) 52·43 rods. (2) 236,000 bricks. (3) 354*l.*

*Ex.* 24.—A tower the base of which measures externally 9 ft. square is 50 ft. high and 2 bricks thick; how many bricks are required to build it, and how many loads of sand and bushels of lime? Determine also the cost of the materials if the bricks cost 1*l.* 10*s.* per thousand, sand 5*s.* 4*d.* per load, and lime 1*s.* 8*d.* per bushel.

*Ans.* (1) 7·35 rods. (2) 33,000 bricks, $25\frac{3}{4}$ loads of sand, $132\frac{1}{2}$ bushels of lime. (3) Cost 67*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.*

*Ex.* 25.—How many rods of brickwork are there in a reservoir of a rectangular form, the internal measurements of which are 20 ft. long, 6 ft. wide, and 12 ft. deep; the work being two bricks thick, viz. both walls and floor; and the reservoir being open at the top? *Ans.* 4·43.

*Ex.* 26.—Find how many rods of brickwork are there in a wall 360 ft. long, 17 ft. high, and 2 bricks thick; and determine the cost of the material from the data in *Ex.* 24. *Ans.* (1) 30 rods. (2) 275*l.* 10*s.*

*Ex.* 27.—If the wall in the last example had an additional 2 ft. of foundation 3 bricks thick, and were supported by 20 square buttresses reaching to the top of the wall 2 bricks thick, on foundations 3 bricks thick, and measuring $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in a direction perpendicular to the face of the wall; determine the number of rods of brickwork in the foundations and buttresses.

*Ans.* 10·2 rods.

*Ex.* 28.—What would be the cost of the carriage of the bricks in the wall described in the last two examples at 5*s.* 6*d.* per thousand?

*Ans.* 49*l.* 15*s.*

*Ex.* 29.—The following are the actual dimensions of the brickwork of the outer shell of the chimney of St. Rollox, Glasgow. Commencing from the top, there are five divisions; the tops of these divisions are respectively $435\frac{1}{2}$, $350\frac{1}{2}$, $210\frac{1}{2}$, $114\frac{1}{2}$, $54\frac{1}{2}$ ft., above the ground; the external diameters at the *tops* of the divisions are respectively 13 ft. 6 in., 16 ft. 9 in., 24 ft., 30 ft. 6 in., 35 ft. The diameter on the ground is 40 ft.; the thicknesses of

* Weale's Contractor's Price Book for 1859, p. 280.

the divisions are respectively $1\frac{1}{2}$, 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ bricks; below ground the brickwork reaches 14 ft., with a uniform external diameter of 40 ft.; the first 8 feet are 3 ft. thick; in the remaining 6 feet the thickness gradually increases to 12 ft. thick. Determine the number of rods of brickwork contained in the chimney; the number of thousand bricks employed, their cost at 1*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.* per thousand; also, if the mortar were of sand and stone lime, determine the number of loads of sand and bushels of stone lime required, and their cost at 5*s.* 4*d.* per load, and 1*s.* 8*d.* per bushel, respectively.

[The surface of each division of the chimney may be considered as that of a conic frustum; the real volume of each division will be the difference between the volumes of two conic frustums. A sufficiently close approximation may be obtained by multiplying the mean surface by the thickness and considering the slant side equal to the height; the volume of the part below ground is to be determined accurately.]

*Ans.* (1) 218 rods, or 981,000 bricks. (2) Cost of bricks, 1532*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* (3) 763 loads of sand, costing 203*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.* (4) 3924 bushels of lime, costing 327*l.*

5. *Expansion and contraction by heat.*—It is found that all bodies experience a small change of volume on the application of heat. In general, the change is one of increase,* and with sufficient accuracy may be considered to obey the following law within moderate ranges of temperature. If a volume v be increased by $k$ v for an addition of one degree of heat, it will be increased by $n \times k$ v for an addition of $n$ degrees of heat, i. e. the increase of volume is proportional to the increase of temperature. The same rule holds for the expansions in *length*, which a body experiences from an increase of temperature. In order to fix the conception of a degree of heat it will be proper to mention that when heat is applied to ice the water produced by melting retains a constant temperature until the whole of the ice is melted. This temperature serves as one fixed point, and is called the freezing point. Moreover, boiling water in free contact with the air also keeps at a constant temperature (at least when the barometer stands at a given height). This fact, therefore, supplies a second

* Water, near freezing point, is a conspicuous exception.

fixed point, and is called the boiling point, viz., when the barometer stands at 30 inches. These two points being fixed, the graduation is arbitrary. The scale of Fahrenheit's thermometer (which is commonly used in England) is constructed by dividing the space between the freezing and boiling points into 180 equal parts, termed degrees, and by commencing the graduation 32° below freezing point, so that the freezing point is marked 32°, and the boiling point 212°. In the centigrade thermometer (commonly used in France) the graduation begins at the freezing point, and the interval between the freezing and boiling points is divided into 100 equal parts called degrees.* It is easy to see that if at any temperature Fahrenheit's thermometer stood at $F°$ and the centigrade at $C°$, we should have

$$\frac{F°-32}{180} = \frac{C°}{100}$$

*Ex.* 30.—The density of water is greatest at 3°·9 on the centigrade scale; what is the same temperature called on Fahrenheit's scale? *Ans.* 39°·02 F.

*Ex.* 31.—The standard temperature commonly referred to in English experiments is 60° F.; what would the same temperature be called in France? *Ans.* 15°·55 C.

*Ex.* 32.—If the centigrade thermometer stood at 5° below zero, or at −5° C, what would the same temperature be marked on Fahrenheit's scale? *Ans.* 23° F.

*Ex.* 33.—What degree on the centigrade scale would be equivalent to −4° on Fahrenheit's scale? *Ans.* −20° C.

The following Table gives the fractional part of the whole by which substances expand when heated :†—

* In Reaumur's thermometer the freezing point is marked zero, and the boiling point 80°: consequently $\frac{F°-32}{180} = \frac{R°}{80}$.

† From Dr. Young's Natural Philosophy, vol. ii. p. 390.

TABLE II.

EXPANSION PRODUCED BY HEAT.

| | Temperature raised from 32° to 212° F. | Temperature raised 1° F. | Authority. |
|---|---|---|---|
| In length: Glass Tube | 0·00077615 | 0·00000431 | Roy |
| „ Platinum | 0·000856 | 0·00000476 | Borda |
| „ Cast Iron | 0·0011094 | 0·00000617 | Roy |
| „ Wrought Iron | 0·001156 | 0·00000642 | Borda |
| „ Steel rods | 0·0011447 | 0·00000636 | Roy |
| „ Brass rods | 0·0018928 | 0·00001052 | Roy |
| „ Lead . | 0·002867 | 0·00001592 | Smeaton |
| „ Copper . | 0·001700 | 0·00000944 | Smeaton |
| In bulk: Mercury . | . . | 0·00010415 | Roy |
| „ „ in glass (apparent) | . . | 0·00008696 | Committee of Royal Society |

*Ex.* 34.—The length of the base line of the Ordnance Survey on Hounslow Heath was found to be 27,404 ft.; this was measured first by glass tubes, and then by steel chains; if, in correcting the glass tubes for temperature a uniform error of 1° in excess had been committed, and in correcting the steel chain an error of 1° in defect had been committed, what would have been the difference between the apparent measurements?

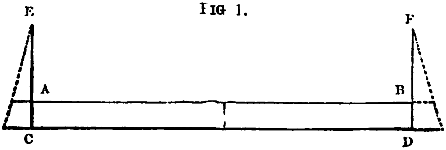
*Ans.* 3·51 in.

*Ex.* 35.—If the wrought iron rails on a railway are 10 miles long when at a temperature of 32° below freezing, by how much will they lengthen if their temperature is raised to 88° F.? *Ans.* 29·83 ft.

*Ex.* 36.—Ramsden's brass yard exceeded Shuckburgh's by 0·002505 of an inch; what would be the difference of their temperatures when accurately the same length? *Ans.* 6°·6 F.

*Ex.* 37.—Two rods, respectively of iron and brass, AB and CD are fastened together in the middle; they are accurately the same length, at 62° F.; to their ends are fastened by pivots tongues CAE and DBF which are perpendicular to the bars, at 62° F.; in consequence of the unequal expansion or contraction of the bars the tongues will assume different positions, as shown by the sloping lines; it is required to determine the length of CE, that the point E may remain unmoved by the expansion or contraction of the bar. The length of AB is 10 ft. and the distance AC is 1·725 in. *Ans.* CE = 4·426 in.

FIG 1.



*Ex.* 38.—If the expression in length of a substance is $e$ times the length at a given temperature, show that the expansion in volume will be very nearly 3 $e$ times the volume at that temperature.

*Ex.* 39.—The volume of a mass of lead being a cubic foot at 60° F. what will be its volume at 0° F.? and what at 88° F.?

*Ans.* At 0° F. 0·997134 cubic ft.
At 88° F. 1·00133728 cubic ft.

*Ex.* 40.—There is half a cubic inch of mercury in a thermometer at 32° F.; when the temperature is raised to 92° F. the mercury ascends 4 in.; what is the diameter of the bore of the glass tube?

*Ans.* 0·0288 in.

6. *Elongation produced by strain.*—The principle on which this determination is made is the following:—Suppose the length of a beam or bar to be L feet, the area of its section to be K square inches, then if by the application of a strain of P lbs. its length becomes $L+l$, it appears from experiment that

$$l : L :: \frac{P}{K} : E$$

where E is a constant number depending on the nature of the material, and is called the Modulus of Elasticity.

It is found that all substances obey this law when the degree of extension does not transgress certain limits; the limits are different in different substances, and in many are very narrow. It appears also that within these limits (i. e. the limits of elasticity) a strain producing a certain degree of extension will, if applied in the opposite direction so as to become a thrust, produce an equal degree of compression.

It will be observed that $\frac{P}{K}$ is the strain or thrust per square inch on the section of the beam or bar. It is also plain that if $\frac{P}{K}$ were equal to E then would $l$ be equal to L, so that the modulus of elasticity is that strain per square inch of the section of a bar which would double its length if its elasticity continued perfect. It is, perhaps, unnecessary to remark that scarcely any substance has limits of elasticity any way approaching this in extent.

TABLE III.

MODULI OF ELASTICITY.*

| Material | Modulus | Material | Modulus |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wrought Iron bars | 29,000,000 | Oak (English) . | 1,450,000 |
| Cast Iron . . | 17,000,000 | Larch . . | 1,050,000 |
| „ Brass . | 8,930,000 | Fir (Riga) . | 1,330,000 |
| Steel (hard) . | 29,000,000 | Elm . . . | 700,000 |
| Copper wire . | 17,000,000 | | |

*Ex.* 41.—By how much would a bar of wrought iron $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch square and 100 ft. long lengthen under a strain of 2 tons (neglecting the weight of the bar)? *Ans.* 0·247 ft.

*Ex.* 42.—Determine the elongation of a steel bar 2 in. square and 40 ft. long when subjected to a strain of 40 tons. What would have been its elongation had it been of cast brass? *Ans.* Steel 0·03 ft. Brass 0·1 ft.

*Ex.* 43.—A bar of wrought iron 2 in. square has its ends fixed between two immovable blocks when the temperature is 20° F.; what pressure will it exert against them if the temperature becomes 96° F.? *Ans.* 25$\frac{1}{4}$ tons.

*Ex.* 44.—A wall of brickwork 2 ft thick and 12 ft. high is supported by columns of oak 6 inches in radius, 18 ft. high and 14 ft. apart from centre to centre; determine the thrust per square inch exerted on the section of the columns, and the amount of their compression.

*Ans.* (1) 332·7 lbs. (2) $\frac{1}{20}$ in. nearly.

*Ex.* 45.—In the last example if the wall had been of Portland stone and 1$\frac{1}{4}$ ft. thick, what would have been the pressure per square inch, and the degree of compression? *Ans.* (1) 248·9 lbs. (2) $\frac{3}{80}$ in.

*Ex.* 46.—In the last example if the oak column were replaced by a wrought iron bar 2 inches square, what would be the degree of compression? and at what temperature would the iron rod have the same length as it has when unpressed at 32° F.? *Ans.* (1) $\frac{21}{400}$ in. (2) 69·8° F.

*Ex.* 47.—A bar of wrought iron a square inch in section is fixed firmly between two *immovable* blocks which are 50 ft. apart; if the temperature is raised 50° F. above that which the bar had when fixed, find the pressure produced against these blocks. *Ans.* 9309 lbs.

*Ex.* 48.—In the last example, if only one of the blocks were immovable and the other were capable of revolving round a joint 12 ft. below the point at which it is met by the rod, determine the angle through which it will be turned by the expansion of the rod. *Ans.* 0°·4′ 36″.

*Ex.* 49.—It is observed that two opposite walls of an ancient building

* Based on Mr. Moseley's Mech. Eng. p. 622, compared with Mr. Rankine's Applied Mechanics, p. 631.

are each 3° out of the vertical, the inclination being outward; to bring them into the perpendicular, the following means are employed; at certain intervals iron bars are placed across the building, their ends passing through the walls and projecting on the outside, on these ends strong plates or washers are screwed; the rods are then heated and expand, in this state the washers are screwed tightly against the outside of the walls and the rods allowed to cool, when they contract and draw the walls together; the process being continued until the walls become vertical.* If we suppose the rods to be 50 ft. long and 3 square inches in section, and to be fastened 15 ft. above the joint of the masonry, round which walls will be made to turn; and if the range of temperature is from 60° F. to 240° F.; determine the number of times the bars must be heated before the operation is complete, and the pressure which would tend to draw the walls together if they were entirely immovable. *Ans.* (1) 27 times. (2) 100,572 lbs.

7. *Resistance to rupture by tearing or tenacity.*—When a strain which elongates a bar attains a certain magnitude, the bar will break. If we determine by experiment this force in lbs. per square inch, we obtain the *tenacity* of the substance. It is manifest that the strain which will tear a bar whose section is $n$ square inches will be $n$ times the tenacity.

TABLE IV.

TENACITIES.

| Material | Tenacity | Material | Tenacity |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wrought Iron (bars) . . | 67,200 lbs. | Oak (English) . | 17,300 lbs. |
| Cast Iron (average) | 16,500 „ | Larch . . | 10,000 „ |
| Iron wire ropes . | 90,000 „ | Fir (Riga) . . | 12,000 „ |
| Cast Brass . . | 18,000 „ | Elm . . . | 13,500 „ |
| Copper wire . | 60,000 „ | Hempen ropes . | 5,600 „ |

*Ex.* 50.—How great a strain will a cylindrical bar of wrought iron bear which is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in diameter? and by what fraction of its length would it elongate under this strain if the elasticity continued perfect?

*Ans.* (1) 3298 lbs. (2) 0·0023.

*Ex.* 51.—How many iron wires $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter must be put together to sustain a strain of 3 tons. *Ans.* 13.

* The walls of Armagh Cathedral were restored by this process. Daniell's Chemistry, p. 103.

*Ex.* 52.—What is the length of a bar of wrought iron which being suspended vertically would break by its own weight? *Ans.* 19,880 ft.

*Ex.* 53.—What strain will a bar of oak $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. square sustain? *Ans.* 38,925 lbs.

*Ex.* 54.—What strain will a cylindrical bar of larch $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter sustain? *Ans.* 17,671 lbs.

*Ex.* 55.—If a rope be made of wires whose diameter is $d$, show that the number of wires in each square inch of the section of the rope is very nearly given by the formula $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}\,d^2}$ or $\frac{8}{7\,d^2}$

*Ex.* 56.—How many wires $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter must be put together to form a rope a square inch in section? *Ans.* 115.

*Ex.* 57.—If the number of wires $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch in diameter which must be put together to form a rope one square inch in section be determined by each of the formulæ in *Ex.* 55, what is the difference between the results? *Ans.* 4·8.

*Ex.* 58.—Show that the number of lbs. weight in a foot length of iron wire is given by the formula (circ. in inches)$^2$ × 0·244 very nearly; the specific gravity of iron wire being assumed to be the same as that of wrought iron.

*Ex.* 59.—Show that if a rope of hemp has the same strength as another of iron wire, the circumference of the latter is about $\frac{1}{4}$, and its weight about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the former.

8. *Resistance to rupture by compression.*—There are as many as five forms which the results of crushing assume in different bodies. They are enumerated as follows by Mr. Rankine:*—

(1) *Crushing by splitting*, when the substance divides in a direction nearly parallel to the direction of the pressure. This occurs in the case of hard homogeneous substances of a glassy texture.

(2) *Crushing by shearing*, when the substance divides along a plane inclined at a certain angle to the direction of the force, the upper part of the substance sliding upon the lower. This fact was ascertained, and its conditions investigated, by Mr. Hodgkinson. It takes place in the case of substances of a granular texture, such as cast iron,

* Applied Mechanics, p. 303. See also Mr. Moseley's Mechanics of Engineering, pp. 549, 579.

and most kinds of stone and brick. To exhibit its effects the height of the block to be crushed must be at the least one and a half times its thickness. In the above cases the resistance to crushing is considerably greater than the tenacity. In the case of cast iron the resistance is more than *six* times the tenacity.

(3) *Crushing by bulging*, when the material spreads like compressed dough. This takes place with ductile substances, such as wrought iron in short blocks. In this case the resistance is somewhat less than the tenacity, being with wrought iron about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the tenacity.

(4) *Crushing by crippling*, which is characteristic of fibrous substances, and takes place when the thrust acts along the fibres in timbers and in bars of wrought iron that are too long to yield by bulging. It consists in a lateral yielding, and sometimes separation of the fibres. In the case of dry timber the resistance is about $\frac{1}{2}$ of the tenacity, in the case of moist timber about $\frac{1}{4}$th of the tenacity; consequently moist timber is only half as strong as dry when subjected to a crushing force.

(5) *Crushing by crossbreaking*, which is the mode of fracture in columns and struts where the length greatly exceeds the diameter. Under the breaking load they yield sideways, and are broken across like beams under a transverse pressure.

TABLE V.

CRUSHING PRESSURE IN LBS. PER SQUARE INCH.

| Material | Pressure | Material | Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wrought Iron . | 36,000 | Granite (average) | 8,000 |
| Cast Iron (average) | 112,000 | Oak (English) dry | 9,500 |
| ,, Brass . | 10,300 | Larch dry . . | 5,500 |
| Brick . . | 800 | Fir (Riga) dry . | 6,000 |
| Sandstone . . | 4,000 | Elm . . . | 10,300 |
| Limestone (granular) . . | 4,000 | | |

*Ex.* 60.—What must be the height of a column of cast iron producing that pressure per square inch which would crush a short column of the same material? *Ans.* 35,805 ft.

*Ex.* 61.—Compare the heights of columns of cast iron, wrought iron, cast brass, and larch fir, which would produce the pressure per square inch requisite for crushing short columns of their respective materials?
*Ans.* 1·475 : 0·439 : 0·116 : 1.

9. *Ultimate and proof strength and working stress.*—It must be borne in mind that no material is in practice subjected to the strain or thrust which it is capable of supporting. This will appear very clearly from the following definitions:*—

(1) *The ultimate strength* of a solid is the stress required to produce fracture in some specified way.

(2) *The proof strength* is the stress required to produce the greatest strain in some specified way consistent with safety. A stress exceeding the proof strength, though it does not produce immediate fracture, will produce it by long application or frequent repetition.

(3) *The working stress* is always made less than the proof *strength* in a certain ratio determined by experience.

In the cases of wrought iron boilers, timber, brick, and stone, the *ultimate strength* is from 2 to 3 times more than the *proof strength*, and from 8 to 10 times the *working stress*. In the following examples the *working stress* is assumed to be $\frac{1}{10}$th of the ultimate strength:—

*Ex.* 62.—A wall of brickwork 3 ft. thick, is supported at intervals of 10 ft. by sandstone columns 9 in. in diameter; to what height can the wall be carried? *Ans.* 7·6 ft.

*Ex.* 63.—If in the last example the columns had been of brickwork 2 ft. thick, to what height would the work then be carried? *Ans.* 10·8 ft.

*Ex.* 64.—To what height could the wall in *Ex.* 44 be carried with safety so far as the strength of the columns is concerned? *Ans.* 34·26 ft.

*Ex.* 65.—Make the same determination with regard to *Ex.* 45.
*Ans.* 45·8 ft.

* Rankine, Applied Mechanics, p. 273.

*Ex.* 66.—What would have been the heights in each of the last examples if the columns had been of brickwork? What if of limestone? What if of granite? *Ans.* Brickwork, 2·9 ft. 3·9 ft.
Limestone, 14·4 ft. 19·3 ft.
Granite, 28·9 ft. 38·6 ft.

*Ex.* 67.—A wall of brickwork, 50 ft. high and 3 ft. thick is to be carried by columns of brick 20 ft. apart, from centre to centre; determine the least diameter consistent with safety. Make the same determination if the columns were of granite. *Ans.* $73\frac{1}{8}$ in. brickwork. $23\frac{1}{8}$ in. granite.

10. *Strength of cast-iron columns.*—The columns in the preceding examples are supposed to follow the law of the crushing of short columns. It may be instructive to add the following particulars, which have reference to the crushing of cast-iron columns exceeding that length. The greatest part of our knowledge of this subject is due to experiments conducted by Mr. Hodgkinson, who thus states his conclusions with regard to the form of the ends of iron columns:—'1st. A long circular pillar, with its ends flat, is about three times as strong as a pillar of the same length and diameter with its ends rounded in such a manner that the pressure would pass through the axis. . . . . 2nd. If a pillar of the same length and diameter as the preceding has one end rounded and one flat, the strength will be twice as great as that of one with both ends rounded. 3rd. If, therefore, three pillars be taken, differing only in the forms of their ends, the first having both ends rounded, the second having one end rounded and one flat, and the third both ends flat, the strength of these pillars will be as 1—2—3 nearly.' Mr. Hodgkinson further considers that the breaking weight $w$ of a hollow column is given in tons by the formula,

$$w = \text{M} \times \frac{\text{D}^{3\cdot5} - d^{3\cdot5}}{l^{1\cdot63}}$$

and that of a solid column by the formula

$$w = m \times \frac{\text{D}^{3\cdot5}}{l^{1\cdot63}}$$

where M and $m$ are constants depending on the nature of the iron, D the external and $d$ the internal diameters of the column in inches, and $l$ the length in feet. The values of M and $m$ vary considerably with different kinds of iron, but may be taken at 42 tons. The limits of variation in the values of $m$ are 49·94 and 39·60.*

*Ex.* 68.—Determine the breaking weight of a solid cast-iron column 20 ft. high and 6 in. in diameter. *Ans.* 168·3 tons.

*Ex.* 69.—Determine the breaking weight of the column in the last example if it were hollow and 1 in. thick. *Ans.* 127·6 tons.

*Ex.* 70.—Determine the thickness of a column 20 ft. high and 7 in. in external diameter, which is as strong as that in *Ex.* 68. *Ans.* 0·774 in.

---

* Proceedings of the Royal Society, vol. viii. p. 318.

# CHAPTER II.

## ON WORK; OR, THE EFFICIENCY OF AGENTS.

11. *Definition of work.*—An agent is said to do work when it causes the point of application of the pressure it exerts to move through a certain space; thus a carpenter employed in planing wood *works*, since he causes the point of application of the pressure he exerts to move through a certain space, and the same is true of any agent that works in the sense here intended. For the sake of distinctness it may be observed that the union of *pressure* and *motion* is essential to the conception of *work*; thus when the expansive force of steam lifts the piston of a steam engine it does work. In the boiler, though it produces an enormous pressure on the surface, it does no work, since the pressure is unaccompanied by motion. The unit by which the work of different agents is expressed numerically is called the unit of work; according to the practice of English writers it is defined as follows:—

*Def.*—The work done when a pressure of 1 lb. is exerted through a space of 1 ft. *in the direction of the pressure* is called a unit of work.

The following important principle is deducible from this definition. When a pressure of P lbs. is exerted through a space of S ft., it does PS units of work, the pressure being exerted along the line in which its point of application is made to move. For since a unit of work is done when a pressure of 1 lb. is exerted through 1 ft., there must be 2 units of work done when a pressure of 2 lbs. is exerted through 1 ft., 3 units of work when a pressure of 3 lbs. is exerted through 1 ft., and generally P units of

work when a pressure of P lbs. is exerted through 1 ft. Again, since P units of work are done when a pressure of P lbs. is exerted through 1 ft., there must be 2P done when it is exerted through 2 ft., 3P when it is exerted through 3 ft., and generally PS units must be done when the pressure of P lbs. is exerted through S ft.

*Ex.* 71.—How many units of work are expended in raising 2 cwts. through 30 fathoms? *Ans.* 40,320.

*Ex.* 72.—The mean pressure on the piston of a steam engine is 15 lbs. per sq. in., the length of the stroke is 6 ft.; if the area of the piston is 448 sq. in., how many units of work are done per stroke? *Ans.* 40,320.

12. *Comparison of the efficiency of agents.*—If the above examples are compared, it will be seen that the work done during each stroke by the steam on the piston of the engine is equivalent to the work expended in raising 2 cwts. through a height of 30 fathoms; and whatever agent raises this weight must do as much work as that done by the steam. In these examples we have not considered the *time* in which the work is done; let us then suppose that the engine in Ex. 72 makes 10 strokes per minute; the expansive force of the steam will then do 403,200 units of work per minute. Now, if we suppose an agent, or a number of agents, to raise a weight of 1 ton through 30 fathoms in one minute, they will do exactly 2240 × 180 or 403,200 units of work per minute. It is plain that under these circumstances the comparison is complete between the efficiency of the expansive force of the steam and the efficiency of the other agents, and that they are reciprocally equivalent. Hence we infer the general principle—

*The number of units of work yielded by any agent in a given time is the true measure of its efficiency or working power.*

Of course it follows from this principle that the working powers of two agents are in the ratio of the number of units of work done by them in the same time.

The most familiar instance of this mode of measuring the power of an agent is furnished by the steam engine, whose efficiency is estimated in horse-power, as when we speak of an engine of 'twenty horse-power.' From some experiments, Mr. Watt concluded that a horse is capable of yielding 33,000 units of work per minute. The conclusion, as far as regards the efficiency of the animal, is not very correct; it has, however, fixed the meaning of the term horse-power when applied to a steam engine. Hence

Def.—*A steam engine works with one horse-power when it yields* 33,000 *units of work per minute.*

Of course an engine of $n$ horse-powers yields $n$ times 33,000 units of work per minute.

*Ex.* 73.—The piston of a steam engine is 15 in. in diameter, in stroke is $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long; it makes 40 strokes per minute; the mean pressure of the steam on it is 15 lbs. per square inch; what number of units of work is done by the steam per minute, and what is the horse-power of the engine?

*Ans.* 265,072 units of work. 8·03 H.-P.

*Ex.* 74.—A weight of $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons is to be raised from a depth of 50 fathoms in 1 minute; determine the horse-power of the engine capable of doing the work?

*Ans.* $30\frac{6}{11}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 75.—The resistance to the motion of a certain weight is 440 lbs., how many units of work must be expended in making this weight move over 30 miles in 1 hour? What must be the horse-power of an engine that does the same number of units of work in the same time?

*Ans.* 69,696,000 units of work. $35\frac{1}{5}$ H.-P.

13. *Application of the foregoing principles.*—A considerable number of practical questions can be answered by means of the principles already laid down, viz. such questions as the horse-hower of the engine required to do a certain amount of work, the time in which an engine of a certain power will do a certain amount of work, &c. . . . They are all done by following the same method, viz. First from a consideration of the work to be done, obtain the number of units of work that must be expended in a certain time. Next, from a consideration of the power of the agent obtain the number of units yielded in the same time. One

of these expressions will contain an unknown quantity, but, since by the terms of the question they are equal, they will form an equation from which the unknown quantity can be readily determined.

*Ex.* 76.—An engine is required to raise a weight of 13 cwts. from a depth of 140 fathoms in 3 minutes; determine its horse-power.

Let $x$ be the required horse-power; then the units of work yielded in 3 minutes will equal $33000 \times x \times 3$; also the number of units of work required to raise 13 cwts. from a depth of 140 fath. equals $13 \times 112 \times 140 \times 6$. And since these two numbers are equal we have

$$33000 \times 3 \times x = 13 \times 112 \times 140 \times 6.$$
$$\therefore\ x = 12{\cdot}35 \text{ H.-P.}$$

*Ex.* 77.—In how many minutes would an engine working at 25 horse-power raise a load of 12 cwts. from a depth of 160 fathoms?

*Ans.* 1·564 min.

*Ex.* 78.—A locomotive engine draws a gross load of 60 tons at the rate of 20 miles an hour; the resistances are at the rate of 8 lbs. per ton; what must be the horse-power of the engine?

[The reader must bear in mind that the work to be done is to overcome a resistance of 480 lbs. through 20 miles in one hour.] *Ans.* 25·6 H.-P.

*Ex.* 79.—What must be the horse-power of an engine that raises 20 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 200 fathoms?

*Ans.* $45\frac{5}{11}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 80.—How many cubic feet of water would an engine working at 100 horse-power raise per minute from a depth of 25 fathoms? *Ans.* 352.

*Ex.* 81.—How many cubic feet of water will an engine of 250 horse-power raise per minute from a depth of 200 fathoms? *Ans.* 110 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 82.—It being required to raise 100 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 495 ft., what must be the horse-power of the engine?

*Ans.* $93\frac{3}{4}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 83.—There is a mine with three shafts which are respectively 300, 450, and 500 ft. deep: it is required to raise from the first 80, from the second 60, from the third 40 cubic feet of water per minute; what must be the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* $134\frac{31}{66}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 84.—At what rate per hour will a locomotive engine of 30 horse-power draw a train weighing 90 tons gross, the resistances being 8 lbs. per ton? *Ans.* 15·625 miles.

*Ex.* 85.—What is the gross weight of a train which an engine of 25 horse-power will draw at the rate of 25 miles an hour, resistances being 8 lbs. per ton? *Ans.* 46·875 tons.

*Ex.* 86.—A train whose gross weight is 80 tons travels at the rate of 20 miles an hour; if the resistance is 8 lbs. per ton what is the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* $34\frac{2}{15}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 87.—An engine working with the same power as that in the last example draws a train at the rate of 30 miles an hour; the resistances being 7 lbs. per ton, what is the gross weight of the train?

*Ans.* $60\frac{20}{21}$ tons.

*Ex.* 88.—What must be the length of the stroke of the piston of an engine, the surface of which is 1500 square inches, which makes 20 strokes per minute, so that with a mean pressure of 12 lbs. on each square inch of the piston, the engine may be of 80 horse-power? *Ans.* $7\frac{1}{3}$ ft.

*Ex.* 89.—The diameter of the piston of an engine is 80 in., the length of the stroke is 10 feet, it makes 11 strokes per minute, and the mean pressure of the steam on the piston is 12 lbs. per square inch: what is the horse-power? *Ans.* 201·06 H.-P.

*Ex.* 90.—Find the horse-power of an engine that will raise in one minute 100 cubic feet of water from a depth of 600 feet. *Ans.* $113\frac{7}{11}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 91.—A train weighing 50 tons is to be drawn along a railway at the rate of 20 miles an hour; the resistances being 8 lbs. per ton, find the horse-power of the engine. *Ans.* $21\frac{1}{3}$ H.-P.

*Ex.* 92.—The cylinder of a steam engine has an internal diameter of 3 feet; the length of the stroke is 6 feet; it makes 6 strokes per minute; under what effective pressure per square inch would it have to work in order that 75 horse-power may be done on the piston? *Ans.* 67·54 lbs.

*Ex.* 93.—What must be the horse-power of a stationary engine that draws a weight of 150 tons along a horizontal road at the rate of 30 miles per hour; friction being 8 lbs. per ton? *Ans.* 96 H.-P.

14. *Modulus of a machine.*—An agent rarely, if ever, does a considerable amount of useful work *directly*, but nearly always through the intervention of a machine, by which the motive power of the agent is so applied as to overcome the resistance in the most convenient manner. For instance, when a steam engine raises water out of a shaft, the motive power is the expansive pressure of the steam on the piston, the resistance to be overcome is the weight of the water, the beam, crank, &c., of the engine are the means by which the motive power is applied so as to overcome the resistance. Now it will be remarked that each part of the machine offers more or less resistance to the motion, so that a certain part of the work done by the motive power must be expended in overcoming these resistances, i. e. in reference to the purpose of the machine,

must be expended *uselessly.* The remainder of the work done by the motive power will be expended *usefully* in accomplishing that purpose.

It admits of proof in the case of a machine moving uniformly, that if the number of units of work done by the agent is represented by $U$, the number expended in overcoming prejudicial resistances by $U_0$, and the number expended usefully by $U_1$, all in the same given time, then

$$U = U_0 + U_1$$

It also appears that in most machines $U_1$ bears to $U$ a constant ratio, so that

$$U_1 = KU$$

where the letter $K$ denotes some proper fraction, depending on the nature of the machine; this fraction is called the modulus of the machine; the following table, taken from General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire de Mécanique Pratique,* gives the value of $K$ for different classes of steam engines:—

TABLE VI.

MODULI OF STEAM ENGINES.

| Description of Machine | Horse-Power | Value of K | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Best working | Ordinary do. |
| Watt's low-pressure engine | 4 to 8 | 0·50 | 0·42 |
| | 10 „ 20 | 0·56 | 0·47 |
| | 30 „ 100 | 0·60 | 0·54 |
| Cornish engines, working by expansion and condensation | up to 30 | 0·44 | 0·35 |
| | 30 „ 40 | 0·49 | 0·39 |
| | 40 „ 50 | 0·57 | 0·46 |
| | 50 „ 60 | 0·62 | 0·50 |
| | 60 „ 70 | 0·66 | 0·53 |
| | 70 „ 80 | 0·82 | 0·66 |
| | 80 „ 100 | 0·70 | 0·59 |
| High-pressure engines, working without expansion or condensation | up to 10 | 0·50 | 0·40 |
| | 10 „ 20 | 0·55 | 0·44 |
| | 20 „ 30 | 0·60 | 0·48 |
| | 30 „ 40 | 0·65 | 0·52 |
| | above 40 | 0·70 | 0·56 |

*Ex.* 94.—The diameter of the piston of a steam engine is 60 inches; it makes 11 strokes per minute; the length of each stroke is 8 feet; the mean pressure per square inch, 15 lbs. The modulus of the engine being 0·65, determine the number of cubic feet of water it will raise per hour from a depth of 50 fathoms.

[The number of units of work done by steam on piston in one hour equals $\pi \times 30^2 \times 8 \times 15 \times 11 \times 60$; this number multiplied by 0·65 will give the number of units usefully spent in raising water; hence the number of cubic feet of water is found.] *Ans.* 7763 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 95.—The diameter of the piston of an engine is 80 in., the mean pressure of the steam is 12 lbs. per square inch, the length of the stroke is 10 ft., the number of strokes made per minute is 11. How many cubic feet of water will it raise per minute from a depth of 250 fathoms, its modulus being 0·6. *Ans.* 42·46 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 96.—If the engine in the last example had raised 55 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 250 fathoms, what would have been its modulus? *Ans.* 0·7771.

*Ex.* 97.—How many strokes per minute must the engine in *Ex.* 95 make in order to raise 15 cubic feet of water per minute from the given depth? *Ans.* 4.

*Ex.* 98.—What must be the length of the stroke of an engine whose modulus is 0·65, and whose other dimensions and conditions of working are the same as in *Ex.* 95, if they both do the same useful work? *Ans.* 9·23 ft.

*Ex.* 99.—The diameter of the cylinder of an engine is 80 inches, the piston makes per minute 8 strokes of $10\frac{1}{4}$ ft. under a mean pressure of 15 lbs. per square inch; the modulus of the engine is 0·55. How many cubic feet of water will it raise from a depth of 112 ft. in one minute? *Ans.* 485·78 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 100.—If in the last example the engine raised a weight of 66,433 lbs. through 90 ft. in one minute, what must be the mean pressure per square inch on the piston? *Ans.* 26·37 lbs.

*Ex.* 101.—If the diameter of the piston of the engine in *Ex.* 99 had been 85 in. what addition in horse-power would that make in the *useful* power of the engine? *Ans.* 13·28 H.-P.

15. *Work of water-wheels.*—Hitherto we have considered only one kind of motive power, viz. the pressure of steam. The same principles are applicable to machines worked by any other motive power, as by the muscular force of animal agents, the pressure of moving air, or of falling water. The last of these, viz. the power of falling water, is, next to steam, the most conspicuous example of work done on a

large scale by an inanimate agent. We shall therefore consider somewhat particularly the application of this power by means of water-wheels.

It is plain that 1 lb. of water, in descending through 1 foot, must accumulate as much work as would be required to raise it through 1 foot, and hence if P lbs. of water descend through $h$ feet, they will accumulate P$h$ units of work; and if, moreover, we suppose this water to descend against an obstacle, such as the float boards of a water-wheel, the amount of work so accumulated will be done upon the wheel, and this work may then be applied to any useful purpose after a certain deduction has been made on account of prejudicial resistances.

It must be borne in mind that the height of the fall is the difference between the levels of the surface of the water in the reservoir and in the exit canal; in the case of overshot wheels it is supposed that the extreme circumference of the wheel is just in contact with the surface of the water in the exit canal. The height is represented by A B in the accompanying figures; of which fig. 2 represents the

FIG. 2.

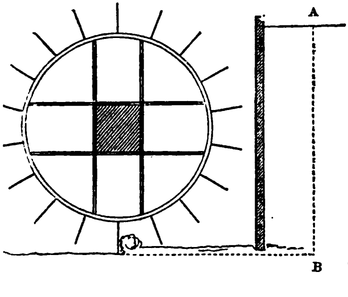
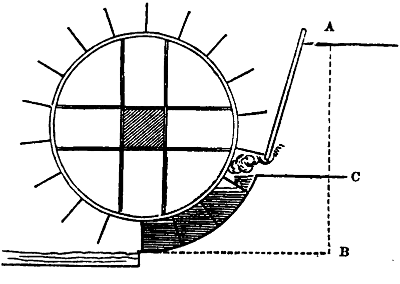
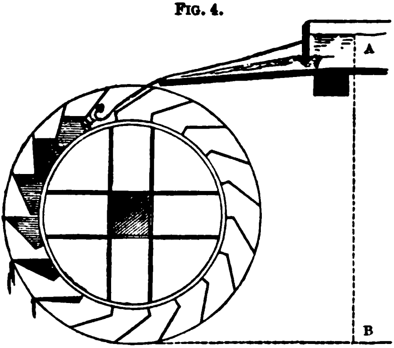



FIG. 3.




ordinary undershot wheel with plane float boards; fig. 3 the breast wheel, in which the water acts upon the float boards considerably above the level of the exit canal. Fig. 4 represents the overshot wheel.

Fig. 4.




The following table exhibits the moduli of various kinds of water-wheels. It is founded on results given in General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire*. In the table H denotes the length of the line AB in figs. 2, 3, 4, and $h$ denotes the length of BC in fig. 3:—

Table VII.

MODULI OF WATER-WHEELS.

| Description | Modulus |
|---|---|
| (1) Undershot wheels with flat float boards . . | 0·25 to 0·30 |
| (2) Breast wheels with flat float boards | |
| (a) when $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{1}{4}$ . . . . . | 0·40 to 0·45 |
| (b) ,, $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{2}{5}$ . . . . . | 0·42 ,, 0·49 |
| (c) ,, $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{2}{3}$ . . . . . | 0·47 |
| (d) ,, $\frac{h}{H} = \frac{3}{4}$ . . . . . | 0·55 |
| (e) ,, $\frac{h}{H} = 1$ . . . . . | 0·65 ,, 0·70 |
| (3) Breast wheels with curved float boards (Poncelet's construction) . . . . . . for H greater than $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet | 0·60 to 0·65 |
| (4) Overshot wheels, when the velocity is small and the buckets half filled . . . . . . | 0·70 to 0·75 |

*Ex.* 102.—The mean section of a stream is 5 ft. by 2 ft.; its mean velocity is 35 ft. per minute; there is a fall of 13 ft. on this stream, at which is erected a water-wheel whose modulus is 0·65; determine the horse-power of the wheel. *Ans.* 5·6 H.-P.

*Ex.* 103.—In how many hours would the wheel in the last example grind 1000 quarters of wheat, it being assumed that each horse-power will grind 1 bushel per hour? *Ans.* 1428 hours.

*Ex.* 104.—How many quarters of wheat will the same wheel grind in 72 hours? *Ans.* 50·41 quarters.

*Ex.* 105.—Suppose the wheel in *Ex.* 102 to have replaced an undershot wheel with flat float boards, whose modulus was 0·25, determine the number of quarters of wheat each wheel will grind in 24 hours.
*Ans.* (1) 6·8. (2) 16·8.

*Ex.* 106.—How many cubic feet of water must be made to descend the fall per minute in *Ex.* 102, 3, that the wheel may grind at the rate of $3\frac{1}{2}$ quarters per hour? *Ans.* 1749·5.

*Ex.* 107.—Given the stream in *Ex.* 102, 3, what must be the height of the fall to grind $1\frac{1}{4}$ quarters per hour; first, if the modulus of the wheel is 0·40, next, if it is 0·47, and lastly, if it is 0·65?
*Ans.* (1) 37·7 ft. (2) 32 ft. (3) 23·2 ft.

*Ex.* 108.—The mean section of a stream is 8 ft. by 1 ft.; its mean velocity is 40 ft. per minute; it has a fall of $17\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; it is required to raise water to a height of 300 ft. by means of a water-wheel whose modulus is 0·7; how many cubic feet will it raise per minute? *Ans.* 13·07 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 109.—To what height would the wheel in the last example raise $2\frac{1}{4}$ cubic feet of water per minute? *Ans.* $1742\frac{2}{9}$ ft.

*Ex.* 110.—The mean section of a stream is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. by 11 ft.: its mean velocity is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour; there is on it a fall of 6 ft. on which is erected a wheel whose modulus is 0·7; this wheel is employed to raise the hammers of a forge, each of which weighs 2 tons, and has a lift of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; how many lifts of a hammer will the wheel yield per minute? *Ans.* 142 nearly.

*Ex.* 111.—In the last example determine the mean depth of the stream if the wheel yields 135 lifts per minute? *Ans.* 1·43 ft.

*Ex.* 112.—In *Ex.* 110 how many cubic feet of water must descend the fall per minute to yield 97 lifts of the hammer per minute? *Ans.* 2483 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 113.—Determine how many quarters of corn the mill in *Ex.* 110 might be made to grind in six days if it were to work for 13 hours daily?
*Ans.* 281·5 quarters.

*Ex.* 114.—Down a 14 ft. fall 200 cub. ft. of water descend every minute, and turn a wheel whose modulus is 0·6. The wheel lifts water from the bottom of the fall to a height of 54 ft.; how many cubic feet will be thus raised per minute? If the water were raised from the top of the fall to the same point, what would the number of cubic feet then be?
*Ans.* (1) 31·1 cub. ft. (2) 34·7 cub. ft.

[Of course in the second case the number of cubic feet of water taken from the top of the fall being $x$, the number of feet that turn the wheel will be $200-x$.]

*Ex.* 115.—Water has to be raised from a mine 120 ft. deep, the whole of the water raised forms a stream with a fall of 30 ft., the machinery by which the water is raised is a steam-engine of 50 horse-power, and an overshot wheel whose modulus is 0·715 turned by the stream; determine the whole number of cubic ft. raised per minute. *Ans.* 267·8 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 116.—In the last example if the ground allowed an exit to be made for the water 30 ft. below the mouth of the shaft (by which of course the fall is entirely lost, what must be the horse-power of the engine to raise per minute the same amount of water as before? *Ans.* 45·6 H.-P.

16. *The work of living agents.*—The efficiency of men and animals is estimated in the same manner as that of the inanimate agents already considered, viz. by the number of units of work they are capable of yielding. The number yielded under given circumstances by any particular agent must of course be determined by experiment. The results of experiment on this matter are registered in the tables that follow; they are based on similar tables given in General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire.* It must be borne in mind that these tables give mean results when the agent works in the best manner. It would be very possible for the agents to work with greater velocities than those assigned, but were this done they would yield a much smaller daily amount of work—compare the work done by a horse walking with that done by a horse trotting.

TABLE VIII.

WORK DONE BY MEN AND ANIMALS.

| Nature of Labour | Daily Duration of Work in Hours | No. of Units of Work per Day | No. of Units of Work per Min. | Weight raised or Mean Pressure | Velocity: Feet per Min. | Velocity: Miles per Hour |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (1) *Raising weights vertically.* | | | | | | |
| A man mounting a gentle incline or ladder without burden, i.e. raising his own weight | 8·0 | 2032000 | 4230 | 145 | 29 | 0·33 |
| Labourer raising weights with rope and pulley, the rope returning without load | 6·0 | 563000 | 1560 | 40 | 39 | 0·44 |

TABLE VIII. (*continued*).

| Nature of Labour | Daily Duration of Work in Hours | No. of Units of Work per Day | No. of Units of Work per Min. | Weight raised or Mean Pressure | Velocity | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Feet per Min. | Miles per Hour |
| Labourer lifting weights by hand | 6·0 | 531000 | 1480 | 44 | 34 | 0·38 |
| Labourer carrying weights on his back up a gentle incline or up a ladder and returning unladen | 6·0 | 406000 | 1130 | 145 | 8 | 0·09 |
| Labourer wheeling materials in a barrow up an incline of 1 in 12 and returning with the empty barrow | 10·0 | 313000 | 520 | 130 | 4 | 0·045 |
| Labourer lifting earth with a spade to a mean height of $5\frac{1}{4}$ feet | 10·0 | 281000 | 470 | 6 | 78 | 0·89 |
| (2) *Action on Machines.* | | | | | | |
| Labourer walking and pushing or pulling horizontally | 8·0 | 1500000 | 3130 | 27 | 116 | 1·32 |
| Labourer turning a winch | 8·0 | 1250000 | 2600 | 18 | 144 | 1·64 |
| Labourer pulling and pushing alternately in a vertical direction | 8·0 | 1146000 | 2390 | 11 | 216 | 2·70 |
| Horse yoked to a cart and walking | 10·0 | 15688000 | 26150 | 150 | 175 | 2·00 |
| Do. to a whim gin | 8·0 | 8440000 | 17600 | 100 | 175 | 2·00 |
| Do. do. trotting | 4·5 | 7036000 | 26060 | $66\frac{2}{3}$ | 391 | 4·44 |
| Ox yoked to a whim gin and walking | 8·0 | 8127000 | 16930 | 145 | 117 | 1·33 |
| Mule do. do. | 8·0 | 5627000 | 11720 | $66\frac{2}{3}$ | 176 | 2·00 |
| Ass do. do. | 8·0 | 2417000 | 5030 | 30 | 168 | 1·95 |

The following table gives the useful effect of men and animals employed in the horizontal transport of burdens. The second and third columns give the useful effect, viz. the product of the weight in lbs. and the distance in feet. The reader must not mistake this for the units of work done by the agent, the agent being employed *not* in raising the weight, but in overcoming the passive resistances, friction, &c., which depend on the weight indeed, but are only a fraction of it.

TABLE IX.

USEFUL EFFECT OF AGENTS EMPLOYED IN THE HORIZONTAL TRANSPORT OF BURDENS.

| Agent | Duration of Daily Work | Useful Effect Daily | Useful Effect per Minute | Weight transported* | Velocity | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Feet per Min. | Miles per Hr. |
| Man walking on a horizontal road without burden, i. e. transporting his own weight | 10·0 | 25398000 | 42330 | 145 | 292 | 3·32 |
| Labourer transporting materials in a truck on two wheels, returning with it empty for a new load | 10·0 | 13025000 | 21710 | 220 | 99 | 1·12 |
| Do. do. in a wheelbarrow | 10·0 | 7815000 | 13030 | 130 | 160 | 1·14 |
| Labourer walking with a weight on his back | 7·0 | 5470000 | 13030 | 90 | 145 | 1·64 |
| Labourer transporting materials on his back and returning unburdened for a new load | 6·0 | 5087000 | 14110 | 145 | 97 | 1·10 |

* Exclusive of the weight of the barrow, truck, cart, &c. (Poncelet. Méc. Ind. p. 247.)

TABLE IX. (*continued*).

| Agent | Duration of Daily Work | Useful Effect Daily | Useful Effect per Minute | Weight Transported * | Velocity | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Feet per Min. | Miles per Hr. |
| Do. do. on a hand-barrow | 10·0 | 4298000 | 7160 | 110 | 65 | 0·74 |
| Horse transporting materials in a cart, walking, always laden | 10·0 | 200582000 | 334300 | 1500 | 223 | 2·53 |
| Do. do. trotting | 4·5 | 90262000 | 334300 | 750 | 44 | 5·06 |
| Do. transporting materials in a cart returning with the cart empty for a new load | 10·0 | 109408000 | 182350 | 1500 | 121 | 1·38 |
| Horse walking with a weight on his back | 10·0 | 34385000 | 57310 | 270 | 212 | 2·41 |
| Do. do. trotting | 7·0 | 32092000 | 76410 | 180 | 424 | 4·82 |

*Ex.* 117.—How many men would be required to raise by means of a capstan an anchor weighing 1 ton from a depth of 30 fathoms, in 15 minutes? *Ans.* 9 nearly.

*Ex.* 118.—In what time would 20 men raise the anchor in the last example? *Ans.* 6·4 min.

*Ex.* 119.—Through how great a distance would 30 men raise the anchor in Ex. 117 in each minute? *Ans.* 42 ft. nearly.

*Ex.* 120.—There is a well 150 ft. deep, a labourer raises water from it by a rope and pulley, how many cubic feet of water will he raise in a day? *Ans.* 60 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 121.—How many cubic feet of water would a steam engine of 10 horse-power raise from this well in 24 hours? How many labourers would be required to do the same amount of work if they raised the water by wheel-and-axles, and how many if they raised it by means of capstans? How many horses would do the same amount of work walking in whim gins?
*Ans.* (1) 50688 cubic feet. (2) 380 labourers.
(3) 317 labourers. (4) 56 horses.

*Ex.* 122.—In how many minutes could 20 men working on a capstan raise an anchor weighing 2 tons from a depth of 200 fathoms? *Ans.* 85·88 min.

*Ex.* 123.—How many men would in 40 minutes raise the anchor in the last example? *Ans.* 43 men.

*Ex.* 124.—Through how many fathoms could 15 men raise the anchor of Ex. 122 in 10 minutes? *Ans.* $17\frac{1}{2}$ nearly.

*Ex.* 125.—If 13 men are required to raise an anchor through 180 fathoms in 20 minutes, what must be the weight of that anchor? *Ans.* $753\frac{1}{3}$ lbs.

*Ex.* 126.—A town is situated 25 miles from the mouth of a coal pit, from which coal is taken to the town by a level railway on which the resistance is 10 lbs. per ton; the engine employed is of 15 horse-power and weighs with its tender 10 tons; each truck weighs 3 tons and contains 7 tons of coals; on each journey the engine takes 5 full trucks and returns with 5 empty trucks; supposing no time to be lost at the ends of the journey, how many tons of coals will be taken to the town in 48 hours? How many horses would be required to convey the same quantity of coals in the same time? *Ans.* (1) 445 tons. (2) 665 horses.

17. *Remarks on the work yielded by different agents.*—The following remarks upon the preceding tables and examples are worthy of the attention of the reader:—

(1) Every agent must be allowed to move at a certain rate in order to do the greatest amount of work it is capable of yielding; thus, a horse walking does considerably more work than a horse trotting, as an inspection of the tables will show. And this is true not of animate agents only, but of inanimate; thus the work yielded by the consumption of a given quantity of coal will be larger in the case of a slow than of a fast engine.

(2) Also, in order that an animate agent may do its greatest amount of work it must not be required to exert more than a certain amount of pressure. This is also plain from an inspection of the table.

(3) It follows from the above considerations that though two agents may be capable of doing the same work in the same time, it may be in practice impossible or disadvantageous to substitute the one for the other. Thus an ox and a horse walking in a whim gin do very nearly the same amount of work; but since the ox moves more slowly, and exerts a greater pressure than the horse, it would generally be disadvantageous to substitute a horse for an ox in a

machine requiring a slow heavy pressure. Again, in cases where great speed is a *desideratum*, it would generally be impossible by any machinery to make the slow agent perform the labour of the rapid agent; as, for instance, in the case of locomotion.

18. *On the Cost of Labour.*—The chief elements in the cost of labour may be enumerated as follows:—

(1) In the case of human labour, the whole cost is the wages paid.

(2) In the case of a horse, the elements of expense are attendance, keep, and the original cost; the last is but a small portion of the expense. Thus, if we suppose a horse to cost 20*l.* and to continue in working order for ten years, and reckon the value of money at four per cent. per annum, the element of cost would be 2·465*l.* yearly, or not quite 1*s.* per week.

(3) In the case of a steam engine, the chief elements are the original cost and subsequent repairs, attendance, and fuel. Of these elements the most important is that of fuel; and accordingly there is a special definition of the power of an engine with reference to the consumption of fuel. The definition is as follows:—

*Def.*—The number of units of work yielded by an engine in consequence of the consumption of 1 bushel (i.e. 84 lbs.) * of coal, is called the *duty* of that engine.

The extent to which the economy of fuel may be carried is very remarkably illustrated by the engines employed to drain the mines in Cornwall. In 1815, the average duty of these engines was 20 millions; in 1843, by reason of successive improvements, the average duty had become 60 millions, effecting a saving of 85,000*l.* per annum;* it is

* Bourne on the Steam Engine, p. 171. It may be remarked that this result depends largely on the construction of the boiler; 1 lb. of coal in the Cornish boiler evaporates 11½ lbs. of water, while in the waggon-shaped boiler 8·7 is the maximum. FAIRBAIRN, *Useful Information*, p. 177.

* Bushel = 94 lbs of Cornish Coal.

stated also, that, in the case of one engine, the duty was raised to 125 millions.

The actual cost of 1,000,000 units of work, when done by different agents, cannot be specified with great precision; but a sufficiently accurate notion of the relative cost of different agents may perhaps be obtained from the annexed table, which has been calculated upon the following suppositions:—

(1) The wages of a labourer, 3*s.* a day.

(2) Keep of a horse, 2*s.* a day; attendance of 6 horses, 3*s.* a day; cost of each horse, 2*d.* a day.

(3) Steam engine of 50 horse-power, at an annual cost of 5*l.* per horse-power; attendance, 12*s.* a day; coal, 6*d.* a bushel.*

TABLE X.

COST OF LABOUR.

| Character of Agent | Cost per Million Units of Work |
|---|---|
| (1) Labourer carrying weights up a ladder . . . | 88·67 pence |
| (2) Labourer raising weights by rope and pulley . . | 63·94 „ |
| (3) Labourer turning a winch . . . . . . | 28·80 „ |
| (4) Labourer turning a capstan . . . . . . | 24·00 „ |
| (5) Horse in a whim gin trotting . . . . . | 4·548 „ |
| (6) Horse in a whim gin walking . . . . . | 3·791 „ |
| (7) Horse walking in a cart . . . . . . | 2·040 „ |
| (8) Steam engine, duty 20 millions . . . . . | 0·429 „ |
| (9) Steam engine, duty 90 millions . . . . . | 0·196 „ |

* In Weale's Contractor's Price Book for 1859 the prices of various steam engines are estimated to be from 25*l.* to 35*l.* per horse-power, boilers and fittings included; as the nominal horse-power (which is determined by measurement) is considerably less than the working horse-power the estimate in the text is *very* ample; that estimate assumes 50*l.* the cost of a horse-power, and assumes that 10 per cent. will represent interest on capital, repairs, and restitution. It may interest the reader to consider the following statement taken from Mr. R. Stephenson's paper on Railway Economy which forms an appendix to Mr. Smiles's Life of George Stephenson. In 1854 there were in the United Kingdom 5000 locomotive engines costing from

*Ex.* 127.—How many bushels of coal must be expended in a day of 24 hours in raising 150 cubic feet of water per minute from a depth of 100 fathoms; the duty of the engine being 60 millions? *Ans.* 135 bush.

*Ex.* 128.—Determine the number of horses working in whim gins required to do the work of the last example. Determine also the weekly saving effected by employing steam power, supposing the total weekly expense of the engine to be double the price of coals consumed; the coals costing 10*s*. a ton; and each horse 20*s*. a week.

*Ans.* (1) 960 horses. (2) 924*l*. 11*s*. 0*d*. weekly saving.

*Ex.* 129.—There are three distinct levels to be pumped in a mine; the first 100 fathoms deep, the second 120, the third 150; 30 cubic feet of water are to come from the first, 40 from the second, and 60 from the third per minute; the duty of the engine is 70 millions. Determine its working horse-power and the consumption of coal per hour.

*Ans.* (1) 191 H.-P. (2) 5·4 bushels.

*Ex.* 130.—In the last example suppose there is another level of 160 fathoms to be pumped, that the engine does as much work as before for the other levels, and that the utmost power of the engine is 275 H.-P. Find the greatest number of cubic feet of water that can be raised from the fourth level. *Ans.* $46\frac{1}{4}$ cub. ft.

*Ex.* 131.—An engine raises every minute A cubic feet of water from a depth of $a$ fathoms, B cubic feet of water from a depth of $b$ fathoms, and C cubic feet of water from a depth of $c$ fathoms. The diameter of the piston of the steam engine is $d$ in., the length of the stroke $l$ ft., it makes $n$ strokes per minute; also it consumes O bushels of coal in twenty-four hours, and has a modulus $m$. Determine (1) the pressure per square inch upon the piston; (2) the horse-power of the engine (as measured by pressure of steam on piston); (3) its duty.

$$\textit{Ans.}\ (1)\ \frac{1500(\mathrm{A}a+\mathrm{B}b+\mathrm{C}c)}{\pi d^2 lmn} \quad (2)\ \frac{\mathrm{A}a+\mathrm{B}b+\mathrm{C}c}{88m}$$

$$(3)\ \frac{540000(\mathrm{A}a+\mathrm{B}b+\mathrm{C}c)}{\mathrm{O}m}$$

*Ex.* 132.—Water is to be raised from three levels of 20, 30 and 40 fathoms respectively; 10 cubic feet of water is to be taken per minute from the first, 20 from the second, and 40 from the third. The engine consumes 15 bushels of coal in a day. The diameter of the piston is 4 ft., it makes 10 strokes of 6 ft. each per minute. The modulus of the engine is 0·65.

---

2000*l*. to 2500*l*. apiece, and consuming annually 13 million tons of coke, made from 20 million tons of coal. It appears moreover that if a railway company start with 100 new engines about 20 or 25 will need repair at the end of four years, and after that there will always be about 25 in the workshop.

Find the pressure per square inch on the piston, the horse-power (as measured by pressure of steam) and the duty of the engine.

*Ans.* (1) 12·75 lbs. (2) (nearly) 42 H.-P. (3) 133,000,000 duty.

*Ex.* 133.—In Ex. 126 suppose the engine and trucks on the one hand and the horses and carts on the other to want renewal every ten years; suppose also that each horse and cart costs 40*l.*, that one man attends to every six horses and is paid 3*s.* a day, that each horse's keep is 1*s.* 6*d.* a day, that there are two turnpikes on the road at each of which there is a toll of 6*d.*; determine the cost of transporting 445 tons of coals. Next suppose the engine and tender to cost 1000*l.*, each truck 120*l.* (15 trucks are required to prevent loss of time); that there are three drivers and three stokers each at 6*s.* a day; that money is worth 5 per cent. and that each mile of road cost 10,000*l.* to make and 365*l.* a year to keep in repair; determine in this case the cost of transporting 445 tons of coals. Also if coal cost 3*s.* a ton at the pit mouth what will it cost in the town according to each method of transport, neglecting profit?

*Ans.* (1) 214*l.* (2) 123*l.* (3) 12*s.* 6*d.* a ton by cart.
(4) 8*s.* 6*d.* a ton by rail.

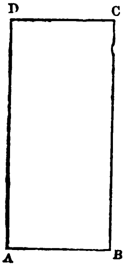
[Interest on the cost price of engine, trucks, horses and carts can be neglected.]

---

## Section II.

19. *On the Work done by a Variable Pressure.*—There are two important questions in the subject of work which we shall treat in the present section: they are (1) the work done by a variable pressure, when exerted through a certain space; (2) the total amount of work done in raising a number of weights through different heights.

Fig. 5.



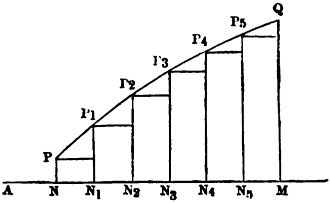
As an introduction to the theorem which follows, it may be remarked, that if a constant pressure of P lbs. act through a space of S feet, and if a rectangle ABCD be drawn, of which the base AB represents the S feet on scale, and the perpendicular AD represents the P lbs. on the same scale: then, since the area of ABCD contains PS square units on the same scale, that area will correctly represent the work done by P.

*Proposition* 1.

*If a variable pressure act through a certain space, and if a curve be drawn in such a manner that the abscissa and corresponding ordinate of any point represent respectively the space through which the pressure has acted and the magnitude of the pressure, then will the area of the curve between any two ordinates represent the work done by the pressure while acting through a space represented by the difference between the extreme abscissæ.*

When the pressure has acted through a space represented on a certain scale by AN, suppose it to be represented on the same scale by PN; also, when it has acted through a space AM, suppose it to be represented on the scale by QM; let the curve PQ be drawn in such a manner that any ordinate $P_3N_3$ represents the pressure when it has acted through a space $AN_3$; we have to prove that the area PNMQ represents the work done by the pressure while acting through the space NM.

FIG. 6.




Divide NM into any number of equal parts in $N_1$, $N_2$, $N_3$ . . . . draw the ordinates $P_1N_1$, $P_2N_2$, $P_3N_3$ . . . . and complete the rectangles $PN_1$, $P_1N_2$, $P_2N_3$ . . . . Now, we shall nearly represent the actual case if we suppose the pressure while acting successively through the short spaces $NN_1$, $N_1N_2$, $N_2N_3$ . . . . to retain unchanged the magnitude it has at the beginning of those spaces respectively; and we shall represent the case more nearly the smaller we make the spaces, i. e. the greater the number of parts into which we divide NM: the actual case being the limit continually approached as the number of parts is increased.

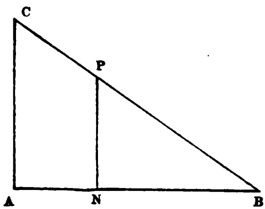
But if the pressure acts uniformly through each space,

it will do a number of units of work represented by the sum of the rectangular areas $PN_1$, $P_1N_2$, $P_2N_3$ . . . ., and this being true whatever be the number of the small spaces, the work actually done will be properly represented by the limit of the sum of these rectangles, i. e. by the curvilinear area PNMQ.

*Cor.*—It must be borne in mind that the scale must be the same for lbs. and for feet; thus, if the scale be in inches, PN must be as many inches long as the pressure contains lbs., and NM must be as many inches long as the space represented contains feet; this being so, the area of the curve in square inches will give the number of units of work.

*Ex.* 134.—A rope $l$ ft. long and weighing $w$ lbs. per foot hangs by one end, determine the number of units of work required to wind up $a$ ft. of the length.

FIG. 7.




Take AB on scale equal to $l$, draw AC at right angles to AB and on the same scale equal to $wl$, join BC; in AB take any point N, draw PN parallel to AC, then

$$PN : NB :: CA : AB :: w : l.$$

Therefore $PN = w\,NB$, i.e. the ordinate PN represents on scale the weight of the rope left hanging when the extremity has been raised through a space AN. Therefore the area ABC represents the number of units of work required to wind up the whole rope, and the area CAPN the number of units of work required to wind up a length AN of the rope. Hence if U is the required number of units

$$U = wa\left(l - \frac{a}{2}\right)$$

Hence also the number of units of work ($U_1$) required to wind up the whole rope is given by the formula

$$U_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}wl^2.$$

*Ex.* 135.—A weight of 2 cwt. has to be raised from a depth of 100 fathoms by a rope 3 in. in circumference; determine the number of units of work that must be expended in raising it, and the number of minutes in which 4 men would do the work by means of a capstan.

*Ans.* (1) 207300 units. (2) 16·5 min.

*Ex.* 136.—How heavy will that anchor be which 13 men will raise by means of a capstan from a depth of 180 fathoms in 40 min., supposing the cable to weigh 1125 lbs. (neglecting the buoyancy of the water)?

*Ans.* 945 lbs.

*Ex.* 137.—A chain each foot of which weighs 8 lbs. is suspended from the top of a shaft the depth of which is 50 fathoms; determine the number of units of work required to wind up each successive 100 ft. of its length; determine also the length of the chain which will require twice as many units of work to wind it up.

*Ans.* (1) 200000, 120000, 40000 units of work respectively. (2) 427 ft.

*Ex.* 138.—If a chain 300 ft. long and weighing 8 lbs. per foot is wound up in 4 min.; how many men working on a capstan would do it? How many horses walking in a whim gin? How many steam horses? How many of each agent would be required if the weight per foot of the chain were doubled? And how many if the length of the chain were doubled?

*Ans.* (1) 29 men. (2) 5·1 horses. (3) $2\frac{8}{11}$ horse-power.
(4) 57 men. 10·2 horses. $5\frac{5}{11}$ horse-power.
(5) 115 men. 20·4 horses. $10\frac{10}{11}$ horse-power.

*Ex.* 139.—A chain is $a$ ft. long, divide it into $n$ parts such that the winding up of each may require the same number of units of work.

*Ans.*

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{n}}(\sqrt{n}-\sqrt{n-1}),\ \frac{a}{\sqrt{n}}(\sqrt{n-1}-\sqrt{n-2}),\ \frac{a}{\sqrt{n}}(\sqrt{n-2}-\sqrt{n-3})\ \&c.$$

*Ex.* 140.—Coal is raised from the bottom to the mouth of a pit 150 ft. deep in loads of a quarter of a ton, the box containing it weighs 1 cwt., the rope by which it is raised is 3 in. in circumference; determine the number of units of work spent in raising the coal, and the number spent in raising the box and rope. Suppose the lifting engine to work with 10 horse-power, determine the weight of coals raised in 2 hours, supposing the ascent and descent of the box to take equal times.

*Ans.* (1) 84000 units to raise coal. (2) $21356\frac{1}{4}$ units to raise box and rope. (3) 47 tons.

*Ex.* 141.—In the last example suppose machinery to be employed by means of which the same drum winds up the rope of an ascending box and unwinds that of a descending box. Determine the number of tons raised in 2 hours.* *Ans.* 118 tons.

[Of course the units of work done by the descending box and rope will nearly equal that expended on the ascending box and rope—the weight of box and rope can therefore be neglected.]

* The primary object of this mode of working was, probably, to save time, the saving of labour being an accidental result; though that saving is very considerable.

*Ex.* 142.—Determine the number of tons raised under the conditions of Ex. 140 and 141 supposing $\frac{1}{2}$ a minute is expended in filling or emptying the box. *Ans.* (1) $18\frac{1}{4}$ tons. (2) $39\frac{3}{4}$ tons.

*Ex.* 143.—If 4 cwt. of material are drawn from a depth of 80 fathoms by a rope 5 in. in circumference, how many units of work are expended in raising it, and what horse-power is necessary to raise it in $4\frac{1}{2}$ minutes? *Ans.* (1) 344640 units. (2) 2·32 H.-P.

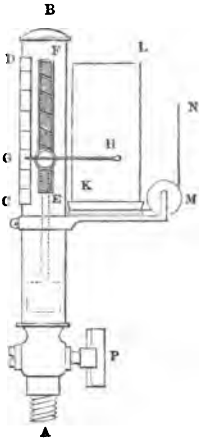
*Ex.* 144.—A rope 3 in. in circumference is strong enough to bear a working strain of 4 cwt.; how many units of work are wasted in the last example by using a rope 5 in. in circumference? *Ans.* 82944 units.

*Ex.* 145.—A winding engine raises to the surface a load of 12 cwt. in $6\frac{1}{2}$ minutes from a depth of 115 fathoms; the rope employed is a flat rope composed of 3 ropes each 3 in. in circumference. What is the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* 5·63 H.-P.

*Ex.* 146.—If the engine in the last example have a cylinder 20 in. in diameter, and makes per minute 15 strokes of 2 ft. 10 in., under what mean pressure per square inch of steam does it work if its modulus is 0·55? *Ans.* 25·3 lbs.

20. *The Steam Indicator.*—A very instructive application of Proposition 1 occurs in the steam indicator, which may be sufficiently described as follows:

FIG. 8.

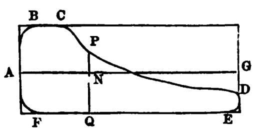



AB is a small hollow cylinder containing a powerful spring, which can be partly seen through the aperture EF; within the indicator is a small piston or plunger (marked in the figure by dotted lines) which is kept down by the spring, so that if it is forced up the compression of the spring gives the amount of the compressing force, which can be read off on the scale CD by means of the pointer GH, which rises and falls with the plunger. The end H of the pointer carries a pencil, the point of which rests against a sheet of paper wrapped round a cylinder KL; if this cylinder be stationary, and the pencil move, a vertical straight line will be described; if the pencil be stationary, and the cylinder revolve, a horizontal straight line will be

described; but if both the pencil move and the cylinder revolve, a curved line will be described. To obtain the required curve it is necessary that the cylinder KL should turn in contrary directions during the up and down strokes of the piston. This is effected by means of a clockspring placed within the cylinder KL. On the up stroke the string MN, which is fastened round the cylinder, is pulled in the direction MN, causing the cylinder to turn from left to right and winding up the spring. On the down stroke the string tends to slacken, the spring uncoils and turns KL back from right to left.

The instrument is used in the following manner:—The end A being screwed into an aperture properly constructed, the steam in the interior of the cylinder of the steam engine can be admitted into the indicator by opening the cock P; at first, however, the cock P is shut, so that the pointer remains stationary. The end of the string MN is attached to some part of the engine * in such a manner that the cylinder KL makes one revolution while the piston of the steam engine makes a stroke; this being done, and the cock kept shut, the pencil will trace on the paper a straight line, called the atmospheric line: on the next stroke the cock is opened, and now the steam pressing on the plunger the pencil will rise or fall according as the pressure of the steam is greater or less than that of the atmosphere, and will describe a curve that will return into itself at the end of a double stroke (or revolution). The area of the curve thus described will give the amount of work done by the steam during a *single* stroke.

FIG. 9.




To explain this, suppose ABCDEF to be the curve given by the indicator (which, it may be remarked, is described

* Generally the radius-shaft.

continuously in the direction ABCDEFA), AG the atmospheric line; draw PNQ any double ordinate, then PN represents the excess of the steam pressure above that of the atmosphere when the ascending piston is at a certain point, and NQ represents the defect of the vacuum pressure below that of the atmosphere when the descending piston is at the same point. Now the effective pressure of the steam is the excess of the steam pressure above the vacuum pressure; but

$$\begin{aligned} PN &= \text{steam pressure} - \text{atmospheric pressure}, \\ NQ &= \text{atmospheric pressure} - \text{vacuum pressure}, \\ \therefore PN + NQ &= \text{steam pressure} - \text{vacuum pressure}, \end{aligned}$$

therefore PQ represents the effective pressure of the steam when the ascending piston is at the point corresponding to N, i. e. assuming the vacuum pressure at any point of one stroke to be the same at the same point of the next stroke. If, then, for the sake of distinctness,* we suppose each inch of the ordinate to denote a pressure of 1 lb. and each inch of the abscissa (i. e. of the atmospheric line) to denote a foot of the stroke, the area of the curve will give the number of units of work done during a *single* stroke by the steam on an area equal to that of the plunger, and if the area of the piston of the steam engine be $n$ times that of the plunger, the work done by the steam during a *single* stroke will be $n$ times that given by the curve.

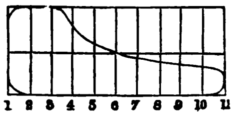
The area of the curve may be found by Simpson's rule, viz.—Divide AG into any even number of equal parts, and draw the corresponding ordinates; take the sum of the extreme ordinates, four times the sum of the even ordinates, and twice the sum of the odd ordinates (i. e. excepting the first and last), add them together, and multiply the sum by one of the parts of the abscissa; the product will be three times the area of the curve.†

* In practice the scale would be considerably less than this.

† The curve given by the indicator is useful in other ways beside that mentioned in the text. Bourne on Steam Engine, p. 246.

*Ex.* 147.—Let the curve shown in the figure be that given by a stroke of 5 ft.; let AB be divided into 10 equal parts, and let the ordinates 1, 2, 3, 4, . . . . be drawn; suppose them to represent respectively 19, 22, 22, 17·5, 13, 11, 9, 7·5, 6, 5·5, 4 lbs. pressures per square inch. The radius of the piston being 20 in., determine the units of work done per stroke, and the *mean* effective pressure per square inch on the piston—i. e. the constant pressure that would do the same work.

FIG. 10.



*Ans.* (1) 79000 units. (2) 12·6 lbs.

*Ex.* 148.—Determine the number of units of work and the mean pressure per square inch on a piston $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter having a stroke of 5 feet, if the ordinates measured at intervals corresponding to three inches of the stroke give the following pressures 5·03, 12·57, 18·04, 20·73, 21·03, 21·11, 21·25, 20·72, 20·14, 18·63, 15·45, 13·24, 10·83, 8·53, 6·49, 4·87, 3·99, 3·74, 3·52, 3·25, 2·75. *Ans.* (1) 87600 units. (2) 12·65 lbs. per sq. in.

21. *Work expended on the Elongation of Bars.*—It is plain that if a rod be lengthened by a gradually increasing pressure, the pressure at any degree of elongation will be proportional to that elongation; so that if the abscissæ represent the degree of elongation, and the ordinates the strain, the area which gives the units of work will be a triangle. Hence:

*Ex.* 149.—There is a bar the length of which is L and section K; it is gradually elongated by a length $l$; if its modulus of elasticity be E, show that the work expended on its elongation will be given by the formula

$$U = \frac{l^2}{2L} KE$$

*Ex.* 150.—The pumping apparatus of a mine is connected with the engine by means of a series of wrought-iron rods 200 ft. long; the section of each rod is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a square inch; the strain is estimated at 6 tons; how many units of work are expended at every stroke upon the elongation of the bars?

*Ans.* 830 units.

*Ex.* 151.—A bar of wrought iron 100 ft. long with a section of 2 square inches has its temperature raised from 32° F. to 212° F.; how many units of work has the heat done? *Ans.* 3875 units.

22. *The Work expended in raising Weights through various Heights.*—The questions arising out of this important part of the present subject are solved by means of the following proposition.

### *Proposition 2.*

*When any weights are raised through different heights, the aggregate of the work expended is equal to the work that would be expended in lifting a weight equal to the sum of the weights through the same height as that through which the centre of gravity of the weights has been raised.*

Let $w_1, w_2, w_3 \ldots\ldots$ be the weights of each separate body; conceive a horizontal plane to pass below them all; let $h_1, h_2, h_3 \ldots\ldots$ be the heights of these bodies above the plane before they are lifted, and let $H$ be the height of their common centre of gravity; then (Prop. 16)

$$H(w_1 + w_2 + w_3 \ldots) = w_1 h_1 + w_2 h_2 + w_3 h_3 + \ldots \quad (1)$$

Also, let $k_1, k_2, k_3 \ldots\ldots$ be the heights of these weights respectively, after they have been lifted, and $K$ the height of their common centre of gravity; then

$$K(w_1 + w_2 + w_3 \ldots) = w_1 k_1 + w_2 k_2 + w_3 k_3 + \ldots \quad (2)$$

hence, subtracting (1) from (2), we obtain

$$(K-H)(w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + \ldots) = w_1(k_1 - h_1) + w_2(k_2 - h_2) + w_3(k_3 - h_3) \ldots \quad (3)$$

Now, $w_1, w_2, w_3 \ldots\ldots$ are severally raised through the heights $k_1 - h_1, k_2 - h_2, k_3 - h_3 \ldots\ldots$; therefore the right hand side of equation (3) gives the aggregate work expended in lifting them; hence that work is equal to

$$(K-H)(w_1 + w_2 + w_3 \ldots\ldots),$$

i. e. to the work that must be expended in lifting a weight $w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + \ldots$ through a height $K-H$. (Q. E. D.)

*Cor.*—In the case of the transport of bodies along any parallel lines, the principle enunciated in the theorem will hold good, since the resistances are in a constant ratio to the weights.

*Ex.* 152.—How many units of work must be expended in raising the materials for building a column of brickwork 100 ft. high and 14 ft. square; and in how many hours will an engine of 2 horse-power raise them?

*Ans.* (1) 109,760,000 units. (2) 27·71 hours.

[Since the material has to be raised from the *ground*, the common centre of gravity will have to be raised from the ground to the centre of gravity of the column, i.e. to its middle point 50 ft. above the ground.]

*Ex.* 153.—A shaft has to be sunk to the depth of 130 fathoms through chalk; the diameter of the shaft is 10 ft.; how many units of work must be expended on raising the materials? In how long a time could this be done by a horse walking in a whim gin? How many men working in a capstan would do it in the same time? Determine the expense of the work supposing the horse to cost 3*s.* 6*d.* a day, and the wages of a labourer to be 2*s.* 6*d.* a day.

*Ans.* (1) 3457 million units. (2) 409·6 days. (3) 5·62 men. (4) Cost of horse 71*l.* 14*s.* Cost of men 288*l.*

*Ex.* 154.—If the work in the last example is to be done in 24 weeks by a steam engine working 8 hours a day, 6 days a week, what must be the horse-power of the engine? *Ans.* 1·521 H.-P.

*Ex.* 155.—In Ex. 153 suppose the box in which the material is raised to weigh $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt., the rope to be 3 in. in diameter, and each load to be 4 cwt. of chalk, also suppose the box to take as long in ascending as in descending and that $\frac{1}{4}$ of a minute is lost in unhooking and hooking at the bottom of the shaft and the same at the top; when the shaft is 100 ft. deep determine the time that elapses between the starting of one load and the starting of the next; the engine working at $1\frac{1}{2}$ horse-power. *Ans.* 2·62 min.

*Ex.* 156.—Determine the same as in the last example when the shaft is $x$ ft. deep. *Ans.* $\dfrac{112x + 0{\cdot}045x^2}{5500} + 0{\cdot}5$ min.

*Ex.* 157.—Determine the whole time of raising the materials of the shaft in Ex. 153 under the conditions of Ex. 155. *Ans.* 3331 hours.

*Ex.* 158.—Referring to Ex. 153, 155, suppose the drum of the winding machine to have two ropes wound round it in contrary directions, so that it unwinds one rope while winding up the other, and that consequently an empty box descends while a full one is being raised (as in Ex. 141); determine the time that must elapse between two consecutive lifts of 4 cwt. when the shaft is 100 ft. deep. *Ans.* 1·155 min.

*Ex.* 159.—Obtain a determination similar to that in the last example, when the shaft is $x$ ft. deep. *Ans.* $\dfrac{448x}{49500} + 0{\cdot}25$ min.

*Ex.* 160.—Obtain the whole time of lifting the materials from the shaft under the circumstances of Ex. 158. *Ans.* 1246 h.

*Ex.* 161.—In how long a time would a 15 horse-power engine empty a shaft full of water, the diameter of the shaft being 8 ft. and the depth 200 fathoms? If the engine has a duty of 30 millions determine the amount of coal consumed in emptying the shaft.

*Ans.* (1) 76 hours. (2) 75·4 bushels.

*Ex.* 162.—There is a certain railway 200 miles long; it may be assumed that in the course of 10 years there will be 50,000 tons of iron railing laid down, and that it will be equally distributed along the line. How many units of work must be expended in conveying the rails (neglecting the weight of the trucks), if the depot is at one end of the line? And how many if the depot is in the middle of the line? The resistances being reckoned at 8 lbs. per ton.

(1) 211,200 million units. (2) 105,600 million units.

*Ex.* 163.—How many journeys of 200 miles performed by a train weighing 50 tons does the difference of the results in the last example represent? Resistances 8 lbs. per ton. *Ans.* 250 journeys.

# CHAPTER III.

## ELEMENTARY STATICS.

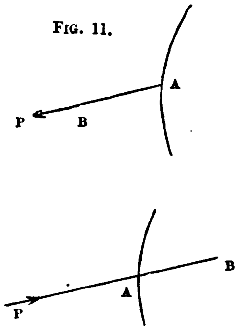
23. *Mechanics.*—The science of Mechanics is that which treats of *the motion and rest of bodies as produced by force.* The words 'as produced by force' are added in order to exclude the science of *pure motion* or *mechanism,* which treats of the *forms* of machines, and in which machines are regarded merely as modifiers of *motion.* Into all questions which are properly mechanical the idea of *force* must enter.

24. *Force.*—Force may be defined to be any cause which puts a body in motion, or which tends to put a body in motion when its effect is hindered by some other cause. On this definition the following remark is to be made: Suppose a given weight (say of 1 lb.) is supported by a string passing over a pulley and fastened at one end; next, suppose an equal weight to be supported by a man's hand; lastly, suppose an equal weight to be supported by the expansive pressure of a spring. Now, here we have three physical agents, viz., the tension of a string, the muscular power of a man, and the elastic power of a spring, very different in many respects, but agreeing in their common capacity to support a given weight. They may clearly be regarded as equal, when viewed with reference to that capacity; and in the case we have supposed, each may be correctly represented by 1 lb. In short, as in geometry, we regard all bodies as equal which can successively fill the same space, without any regard to their physical qualities, such as weight, colour, &c., so in mechanics we regard all forces as equal which will severally

balance by direct opposition the same weight, irrespectively of their *physical origin.* And if the question be asked, What, then, is a weight of one pound? the only answer is that the weight in London of, or pressure produced in London by a certain piece of platinum kept in the Exchequer office is a pound (avoirdupois).

25. *Statics and Dynamics.*—It follows, from the definition, that, in Mechanics, we can consider a force either as producing motion, or as concurring with others in producing rest. Accordingly, the science of mechanics is divided into two distinct though closely connected branches, viz. statics and dynamics. Of these, statics is that science which determines the conditions of the equilibrium of any body or system of bodies under the action of given forces. Dynamics is that science which determines the motion, or the change of motion, that ensues in a body or system of bodies subjected to the action of a force or forces that are not in equilibrium.

FIG. 11.



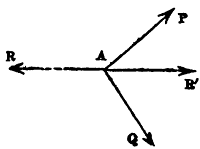

26. *Determination of a Pressure.** — From what has already been said, it appears that the *magnitude* of any pressure is assigned by considering the weight it would just support if applied directly upward; in other words, we arrive at the magnitude of any pressure by comparing it with the most familiar and measurable of pressures, viz. weight. A little consideration will show that the effect of a pressure in any case depends not only on its amount but also on its point of *application*, and

* The term 'pressure' is used throughout the following pages to denote any force that is estimated in lbs.—any force so measured as to suggest statical relations: accordingly, it is used indifferently either for a *pull* or a *push*, as shown in fig. 11.

the *line* along which it acts. We may say, therefore, in general terms, that a pressure is completely determined when we know (1) its magnitude, (2) its point of application, (3) the direction of its action. A *line* is frequently said to *represent* a pressure; when this is the case, it must be drawn *from* the point of application of the pressure along the line of its action, and must contain as many units of length (say inches) as the pressure contains units of weight (say lbs.). It is of great importance that the student should attend to all the conditions which must meet when a line correctly represents a pressure. Suppose a pressure of P lbs. (fig. 11) to act on a body at the point A; if the pressure is a *pull*, as in the first figure, the line AB containing as many inches as P contains lbs. will represent the pressure; but if the pressure is a *push*, AB must be measured, as in the second figure.

27. *Resultant and Components.*—If we consider any pressures that keep a body in equilibrium, it is plain that any one of them balances all the others: thus, if three strings be knotted together at A, and be pulled by pressures of P lbs., Q lbs., and R lbs. respectively so adjusted as to balance one another, it is plainly a matter of indifference whether we consider that P balances Q and R, or that Q balances R and P, or that R balances P and Q. Let us consider that R balances P and Q; now R would of course balance a pressure R′ exactly equal and opposite to itself; so that if we substitute R′ for P and Q, or *vice versa*, P and Q for R′, in either case R is balanced, and the force R′ is equivalent to P and Q; under these circumstances, R′ is called the resultant of P and Q; and P and Q are called the components of R′. Hence we may state generally,

FIG. 12.



*Def.*—That pressure which is equivalent to any system of pressures, is called their resultant.

*Def.*—Those pressures which form a system equivalent to a single pressure, are called its components.

28. *Resultant of Pressures acting along the same Straight Line.*—If the pressures act in the same direction the resultant must be their sum. If some act towards the right and some towards the left, the first set can be formed into a single pressure (P) acting towards the right, the second set can be formed into a single pressure (Q) acting towards the left: the resultant of these two, and therefore of the original set of pressures, will be equal to the difference between P and Q and will act in the direction of the greater. If the pressures are in equilibrium the sum of those acting towards the right must equal the sum of those acting towards the left.

*Ex.* 164.—If three men pull on a rope to the right with pressures of 31, 20, and 27 lbs. respectively, and are balanced by two men who pull with pressures of 40 and P lbs. respectively, find P. *Ans.* 38 lbs.

*Ex.* 165.—In the last example find the resultant of the 5 pressures (1) if P = 30 lbs.; (2) if P = 40 lbs. *Ans.* (1) 8 lbs. acting towards the right.
(2) 2 lbs. acting towards the left.

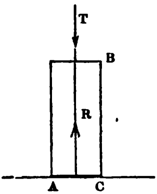
*Ex.* 166.—There is a rope AB and men pull along it in the following manner: the first with a pressure of 50 lbs. towards A; the second with a pressure of 37 lbs. towards B; the third with a pressure of 35 lbs. towards A; the fourth with a pressure of 20 lbs. towards A; the fifth with a pressure of 54 lbs. towards B; the sixth with a pressure of 27 lbs. towards A; the seventh with a pressure of 52 lbs. towards B; the eighth with a pressure of 30 lbs. towards B. Determine the single pressure that must act along AB to balance them, and find whether it acts towards A or B.
*Ans.* 41 lbs. acting towards A.

*Ex.* 167.—In the last example suppose the second pressure to act towards A, find the resultant. *Ans.* 33 lbs. acting towards A.

29. *The terms Reaction, Thrust, Strain, and Tension* are of frequent occurrence in Mechanics. They may be most readily explained with reference to the equilibrium of two pressures. Let AB (fig. 13) be a body urged by a pressure T against a fixed plane AC, and let the motion

which T tends to communicate to the body be prevented by the fixed plane; that fixed plane must supply a pressure (R) which exactly balances T; and the body AB is really compressed between two pressures R and T, of which the former is the *Reaction* of the fixed surface, and the latter the *Thrust* along AB. A Thrust and a Reaction *compress* or *tend to compress* the body on which they act. If, on the contrary, the body (AB) had been acted on by two equal opposite pressures T and R tending to produce *elongation*, it is said to sustain a *strain* T. There is no essential difference between a *strain* and a *tension*; the former term is generally used when the body is inflexible, the latter when the body is flexible; thus, we speak of the *strain* on a tie beam, and the *tension* of a cord. One of the pressures producing a strain or a tension may, of course, be a passive pressure like a reaction; thus if one end of a string is tied to a nail fast in a post, and the other end to a weight of 10 lbs., the string is stretched by two forces each of 10 lbs., viz. the weight and the reaction of the nail, and the string is said to sustain a tension of 10 lbs.

FIG. 13.

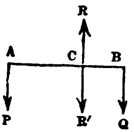



30. *Resultant of two parallel Pressures acting towards the same parts.*—Let P and Q be the two pressures acting at the points A and B; join AB and divide it in C so that

$$AC : CB :: Q : P$$

then the resultant (R′) of P and Q acts through C in a direction parallel to P and Q and towards the same part, and equals their sum (P + Q).

FIG. 14.




If C rests on a fixed point P and Q will balance round C, and the fixed point will sustain a pressure R′.

*Ex.* 168.—If weights of 12 lbs. and 8 lbs. are hung from A and B respectively, the ends of a rod 5 ft. long, and if the weight of the rod is neglected, determine the distance from A of the point round which these pressures balance, and the pressure on that point. *Ans.* (1) 2 ft. (2) 20 lbs.

*Ex.* 169.—Let AB be a rod 12 ft. long—whose weight is neglected—from A a weight of 20 lbs. is hung, and an unknown weight (P) from B, it is found that the two balance about a point 3 ft. from A; determine P.

*Ans.* $6\frac{2}{3}$ lbs.

*Ex.* 170.—If a weight of 16 lbs. is hung from the end A, and 12 lbs. from the end B of a rod (whose weight is neglected), and if they balance about a point C, whose distance from A is $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft., what is the length of the rod?

*Ans.* $10\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

31. *Conditions of Equilibrium of three parallel Pressures.*—In the last article we saw that the pressures P and Q acting severally at A and B are equivalent to the pressure R′ acting at C; now R′ will clearly be balanced by an equal opposite pressure R; and therefore P and Q acting at A and B will be balanced by the pressure R acting at C. Hence the following conditions must be fulfilled by three parallel pressures that are in equilibrium on a given body:—

(*a*) Two of the pressures (P and Q) must act towards the same part, and the remaining pressure (R) towards the contrary part, the line along which the latter acts lying between those along which the former severally act.

(*b*) The sum of the former pressures (P and Q) must equal the latter pressure (R).

(*c*) If any line be drawn cutting the directions of the pressures (P, Q, R in A, B, C, respectively) the portion of the line between any two pressures is proportional to the remaining pressure, i.e.

$$BC : CA :: P : Q$$
$$CA : AB :: Q : R$$
$$AB : BC :: R : P$$

32. *Centre of Gravity.*—Since each part of a body is heavy, it follows that the weight of a body is distributed throughout it; there exists, however, in every body a

certain point called its *centre of gravity*, through which we may suppose the whole weight of the body to act, whenever that weight is one of the pressures to be considered in a mechanical question. It admits of proof that the centre of gravity of any uniform prism or cylinder is the middle point of its geometrical axis: and as a uniform rod is merely a thin cylinder its centre of gravity will be at its middle point.

*Ex.* 171.—Two men, A and B, carry a weight of 3 cwt. slung on a pole, the ends of which rest on their shoulders; the distance of the weight from A is 6 ft., and from B is 4 ft. Find the pressure sustained by each man.

If P is the pressure sustained by A and Q that sustained by B

$$P + Q = 3 \text{ cwt.}$$

and $$6 : 4 :: Q : P$$

therefore $$P = 1\tfrac{1}{5} \text{ cwt. and } Q = 1\tfrac{4}{5} \text{ cwt.}$$

*Ex.* 172.—There is a beam of oak 30 ft. long and 2 ft. square; at a distance of 1 ft. from one end is hung a weight of 1 ton; how far from that end must the point of support be on which the beam when horizontal will rest, and what will be the pressure on that point?

*Ans.* (1) 11·61 ft. (2) 9245 lbs.

*Ex.* 173.—If a mass of granite 30 ft. long, 1 ft. high, and 3 ft. wide is supported in a horizontal position on two points each 3 inches within the ends (and therefore 29½ feet apart), find the pressure on each point of support. *Ans.* 7383 lbs.

*Ex.* 174.—If in the last Ex. another mass of granite with the same section and half as long is laid lengthwise on the former, their ends being square with each other; determine the single pressure to which their two weights are equivalent, and the line along which it acts, and hence the pressure on the two points of support.

*Ans.* (1) Resultant acts 17·5 feet from one end.

(2) Pressures on point of support respectively 9197 and 12950 lbs.

*Ex.* 175.—If in the last case the upper block is shifted round through a right angle in such a manner that middle point of the upper block is exactly over a point in the axis of the lower, and the end of the lower in the same plane with one face of the latter, determine the pressures on the points of support. *Ans.* 7695 lbs. and 14452 lbs.

*Ex.* 176.—A ladder AB, 50 ft. long, weighs 120 lbs., its centre of gravity is 10 ft. from A; if two men carry it so that its ends rest on their shoulders, determine how much of the weight each must support. If the one of them nearer to the end B is to support a weight of 40 lbs., where must he stand?

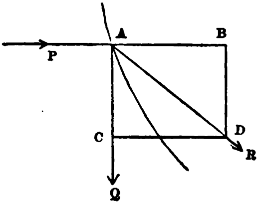
*Ans.* (1) 96 lbs. and 24 lbs. (2) 20 ft. from B.

33. *The Parallelogram of Pressures.*—When two pressures act on a point along different lines, their resultant is determined by the following rule, which is called the principle of the parallelogram of pressures:—*If two pressures act on a point, and if lines be drawn representing those pressures, and on them as sides a parallelogram be constructed, that diagonal which passes through the point will represent the resultant of the pressures.* The student, when applying this principle to any particular case, must bear in mind the meaning of the words a *line represents a pressure* (Art. 26).

*Ex.* 177.—If at a point A of a body two ropes AP and AQ are fastened and are pulled in directions AP, AQ at right angles to each other by pressures of 120 and 100 lbs. respectively; determine the magnitude and direction of the resultant pull on the point A. (See fig. *a.*)

Along* AP measure on scale AB containing 120 units of length, and along AQ measure AC containing 100 units of length; complete the rectangle BC and draw the diagonal AD; this line represents the magnitude and direction of the resultant. In fig. *a* the scale employed is 1 in. for 40 lbs.; the results obtained by construction were the following—R = 155·8 lbs. and PAR = 40° 5′; the measurement of the angle was made with a common ivory protractor, so that the number of minutes was determined by judgment: on calculating the parts of the triangle ABD, the results obtained were R = 156·2 lbs. and PAR = 39° 48′. It will be observed that when the construction is made on a small scale and with common instruments we can obtain by the exercise of moderate care a result that can be trusted to within the one hundredth part of the quantity to be determined. The same remark applies to all the questions that were solved by the constructions from which the figures in the present volume were copied. If in this example the point A were to be *pushed* along the line AP by a pressure of 120 lbs. the resultant would of course be determined by the construction shown in the annexed figure.

FIG. 15.




* The examples in the present chapter may be worked by construction; if solved by calculation, some will be found to lead to very long arithmetical work, e.g. Ex. 184.

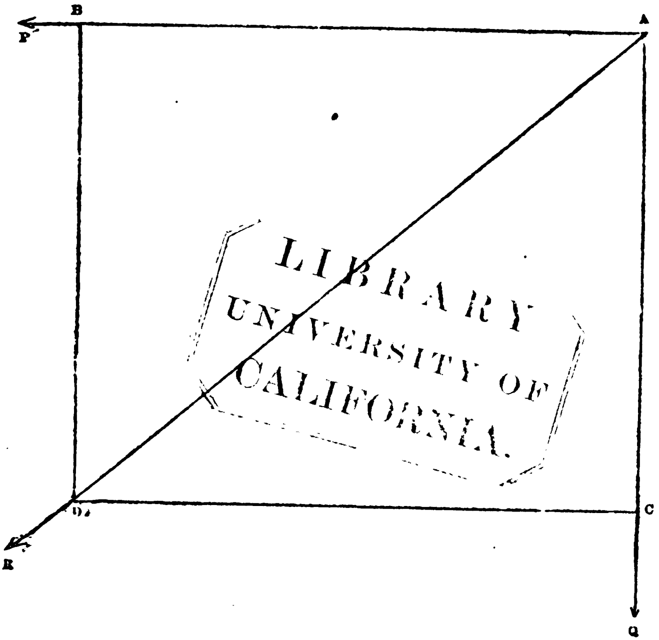
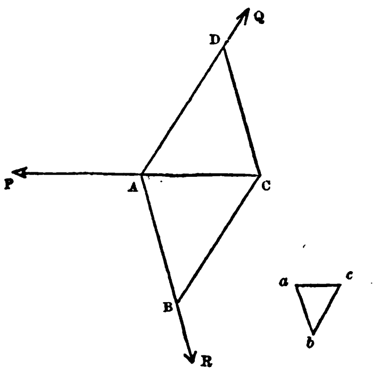





Fig. *a*, page 54.

34. *Condition of Equilibrium of Three Pressures.*—If three pressures, P, Q, and R, whose directions are not parallel, act on a body, it is necessary and sufficient for equilibrium that any one of them (P) be equal and opposite to the resultant of the other two (Q and R); the resultant of Q and R being found by the parallelogram of pressures. It is worthy of remark that this condition involves the condition that the directions of the three pressures pass through a common point.

FIG. 16.




*Ex.* 178.—Three ropes PA, QA, RA, are knotted together at the point A; on each a man pulls; the angle PAQ $=120^\circ$, QAR $=132^\circ$, and therefore RAP $=108^\circ$; if the man who pulls on AP exerts a pressure of 24·5 lbs., find with what pressures the other men must pull that the three may balance each other.

[Produce PA to C and measure off on scale AC $=24\frac{1}{2}$, this line must represent the resultant of Q and R, therefore drawing BC parallel to AQ and CD parallel to AR, the pressures Q and R will be represented by the lines AD and AB respectively, and can be found by measuring them on scale or by calculating their lengths by trigonometry.]

*Ans.* Q $=31\cdot35$ lbs. R $=28\cdot55$ lbs.

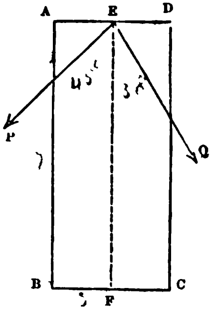
*Ex.* 179.—If in the last example the rope AP were pulled with a pressure of 28 lbs.; AQ with a pressure of 35 lbs.; and AR with a pressure of 12 lbs., determine the angles PAQ, QAR, and RAP.

*Ans.* QAR $=134^\circ\ 9'$. RAP $=63^\circ\ 46'$. PAQ $=162^\circ\ 5'$.

*Ex.* 180.—If in Ex. 178 PA is pulled by a pressure of 28 lbs., QA by a pressure of 40 lbs., and the angle PAQ is $135^\circ$, determine the magnitude of the pressure along RA, when they are in equilibrium, and the angles RAQ, and RAP.

*Ans.* QAR $=135^\circ\ 34'\ 30''$.
RAP $=\ 89^\circ\ 25'\ 30''$.
R $=28\cdot28$ lbs.

FIG. 17.




*Ex.* 181.—Let ABCD be a rectangle; AB is 7 ft. long, BC is 3 ft. long; join EF the middle points of AD and BC; on E act two pressures, P and Q, in such directions that PEF = 45° and QEF = 30°; the pressure P = 520 lbs.; find Q (1) when the resultant of P and Q acts through B, (2) when it acts through F, (3) when it acts through C. *Ans.* (1) 421 lbs. (2) 735 lbs. (3) 1420 lbs.

*Ex.* 182.—A boat is dragged along a stream 50 feet wide by men on each bank; the length of each rope from its point of attachment to the bank is 72 ft.; each rope is pulled by a pressure of 7 cwt.; the boat moves straight down the middle of the stream; determine the effective pressure in that direction. If, in the next place, one of the ropes is shortened by 10 ft., by how much must the pressure along it be diminished that the direction of the effective pressure on the boat may be unchanged? What will now be the magnitude of the effective pressure?

*Ans.* (1) 13·13 cwt. (2) $\frac{35}{36}$ cwt. (3) 12·08 cwt.

35. *Note.*—In a large number of questions the *solidity* of the bodies concerned does not enter the question, except so far as it affects the determination of their weight; it being manifest from the conditions of the question that all the forces act in a single plane; in many such cases a complete enunciation would be long and troublesome to the reader, while an imperfect enunciation is without any real ambiguity; wherever this happens the imperfect enunciation will be preferred; thus, in the next example all the pressures are supposed to act in a vertical plane passing through the centre of gravity; and the diagram ought, strictly speaking, to be that given above, fig. 18, in which the dark lines are all that are shown in the figure which accompanies the example.

FIG. 18.

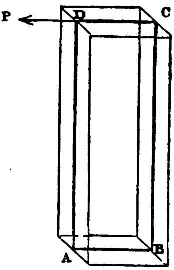
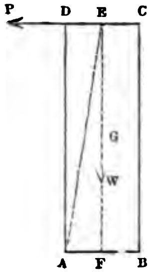


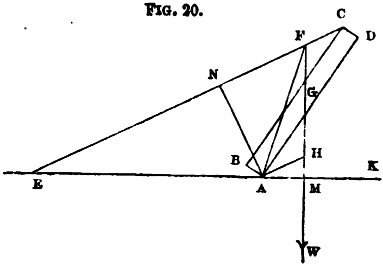
FIG. 19.




*Ex.* 183.—Let ABCD represent a rectangular mass of oak $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft. thick, AB and AD are respectively 4 ft. and 12 ft. long; it is pulled at D by a horizontal pressure P, and is prevented from sliding by a small obstacle at A; find P when the mass of oak is on the point of turning round A. *Ans.* $1050\frac{3}{4}$ lbs.

[Find G the centre of gravity of ABCD, draw EW vertical meeting DC in E, the weight will act along the line EW, and the resultant of P and W must pass through A since the body is on the point of turning round A;—the remainder of the investigation is conducted as before.]

FIG. 20.




*Ex.* 184.—ABCD represents a block of oak 35 ft. long and 3 ft. square; the point A is kept from sliding; the mass is held by a rope CE 60 ft. long in such a position that the angle DAK is 57°; determine the direction and amount of the pressure on the point A, and the tension on the string.

[Through G the centre of gravity of the block draw GW vertical and meeting EC in F; the pressures that balance upon the block are the weight W, the tension T of the string and the resistance of the ground at the point A; this pressure must pass through F, and then we have three pressures acting in known directions through F; &c.]

*Ans.* (1) Tension 8453 lbs. (2) Pressure on ground 23,900 lbs. making with vertical an angle of 17° 39′.

*Ex.* 185.—On every foot of the length of a wall of brickwork whose section is ABCD a pressure acts on the upper angle C, in a direction making an angle of 45° with the inner side BC; determine this pressure when the resultant of it and of the weight of the wall passes through the angle A at the bottom of the wall; the height of the wall being 20 ft. and its thickness 4 ft. *Ans.* 1584 lbs.

*Ex.* 186.—If in the last example there were a bracket CE on the inside of the wall, CE being in the same line with DC, the top of the wall, and the pressure (inclined at the same angle as before) were applied at E 2 ft. within the wall; what must be its magnitude if the resultant of it and of the weight of one foot of the length of the wall passes through the point A; determine also the point in which the resultant would cut AB, the base of the wall, if the pressure were the same as in the last example.

*Ans.* (1) 1810 lbs. (2) $2\frac{2}{3}$ in.

*Ex.* 187.—If AB are two points in the same horizontal line 10 ft. apart; AC and BC ropes 10 ft. and 5 ft. long respectively tied by the point C to a weight W of 3 cwt.; determine the tension on each rope.

*Ans.* Tension on AC = 86·8 lbs. Tension on BC = 303·6 lbs.

[The triangle ABC is, of course, fixed in position, the weight W will act vertically through C and be supported by the tensions acting along the ropes.]

36. *Triangle of Pressures.*—The reader will remark on reference to fig. 16, that if lines be drawn parallel to the directions of P, Q, and R respectively, they will form a triangle *abc* similar to ABC, and whose sides will therefore have to each other the same ratios as the pressures, each side being homologous to that pressure to whose direction it is parallel. This fact is frequently of great importance. Thus in Ex. 183, if AE be joined the sides of the triangle AEF are respectively parallel to the pressures, so that

$$EF : FA :: W : P$$

and since EF, FA, and W are known, P is at once found. Again, in Ex. 184, if AH be drawn parallel to EC, the sides of the triangle AFH will be parallel to the pressures, so that

$$FH : HA :: W : T$$

and $$FH : FA :: W : R$$

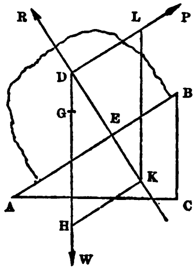
from which T, the tension of the string, and R, the pressure on the ground (or the reaction of the ground to which it is equal and opposite) are at once found.

37. *Reaction of Smooth Surfaces.*—We have already seen (Art. 29) that if a body is urged against a surface and thereby kept at rest, the surface reacts upon the body: the question, under what circumstances the reaction necessary for keeping the body at rest can be exerted? is reserved for subsequent consideration; but it is to be remarked that if we suppose the body to be perfectly smooth the reaction can only be exerted in the direction of the common perpendicular to the surfaces of contact. The supposition of

perfect smoothness is commonly very far from the truth, but by making it we avoid a great deal of complexity in our reasoning and results. So long as both surfaces resist the tendency of the pressures to crush them any needful *amount* of reaction can be supplied, but, as before stated, only in the direction of the perpendicular, if the surfaces are perfectly smooth.

*Ex.* 188.—A body whose weight is W rests on a smooth plane AB inclined at a given angle BAC to the horizon; determine the pressure P which acting parallel to the plane will just support the body.

FIG. 21.




Find G, the centre of gravity of the body, and through it draw a vertical line GW, cutting in D the direction of P; through D draw DE at right angles to AB, then R, the reaction of the plane, must act along ED, and we have three pressures P, W and R in equilibrium acting in known directions; and since the magnitude of W is known, that of R and P can be found by the usual construction: viz. take DH to represent W, draw HK parallel to DP, and KL parallel to DH, then DK is proportional to R and DL represents P.

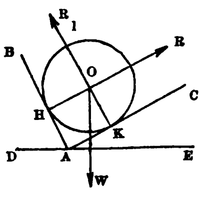
*Ex.* 189.—In the last example show that P : R : W : : BC : CA : AB.

*Ex.* 190.—In Ex. 188 if A were 45° and W were 1000 lbs., find P and R.
*Ans.* 707 lbs. (each).

*Ex.* 191.—In Ex. 188 if A were 30° and P were 200 lbs. what weight could P support? *Ans.* 400 lbs.

*Ex.* 192.—If a cylinder whose weight is W rests between two planes AB and AC inclined at different angles to the horizon (as shown in the figure); determine the pressures on the planes.

FIG. 22.



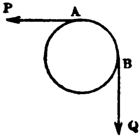

The weight W will act vertically through O, and will be supported by the reactions R and $R_1$ of the planes AB and AC; as these pressures must act at right angles to the planes respectively, their directions will pass through O, and their magnitudes can be determined as usual. The pressures *on* the planes are, of course, equal and opposite to R and $R_1$ respectively.

*Ex.* 193.—In the last case if BAD and CAE are angles of 30° and W equals 112 lbs., determine the pressures. *Ans.* 64·6 lbs. apiece.

*Ex.* 194.—Explain the modification that Ex. 192 undergoes if both AB and AC be on the same side of the vertical line drawn through A; and determine the pressures when W equals 112 lbs. and CAE and BAC are each 30°. *Ans.* R = 112 lbs., $R_1$ = 194 lbs.

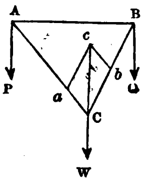
38. *Transmission of Pressure by means of a perfectly flexible cord.*—If a cord is stretched by two equal pressures P and Q, one acting at each end, the pressures will balance each other, and the tension of the cord is equal to either (Art. 29); suppose the cord to pass round a portion AB of a fixed surface, as shown in the figure, the portions AP and BQ of the cord will be straight, while AB will take form of the surface (which is supposed to be convex), and if P and Q continue in equilibrium they must be exactly equal, provided the surface AB is perfectly smooth and the cord perfectly flexible; conditions which are supposed to hold good unless the contrary is specified. Hence pressure is transmitted without diminution by means of a perfectly flexible cord which passes over perfectly smooth surfaces.

FIG. 23.




*Ex.* 195.—Let A and B be two perfectly smooth points in the same horizontal line, and let W be a weight of 100 lbs. tied at C to cords which pass over A and B, and let W be supported by weights P and Q tied to the ends of these cords respectively, and suppose the whole to come to rest in such a position that BAC equals 30° and ACB equals 90°; find P and Q.

FIG. 24.




Since the pressures P and Q are transmitted without diminution to C, W is supported by a pressure P acting along CA and Q along CB. Hence draw C*c* vertically and such that on scale it represents the vertical pressure which balances W, and complete the parallelogram *acbc*, then C*a* and C*b* represent the transmitted pressures that support W:—hence P equals 50 lbs., and Q equals 86·6 lbs.

*Ex.* 196.—In the last example show that the pressures on A and B are

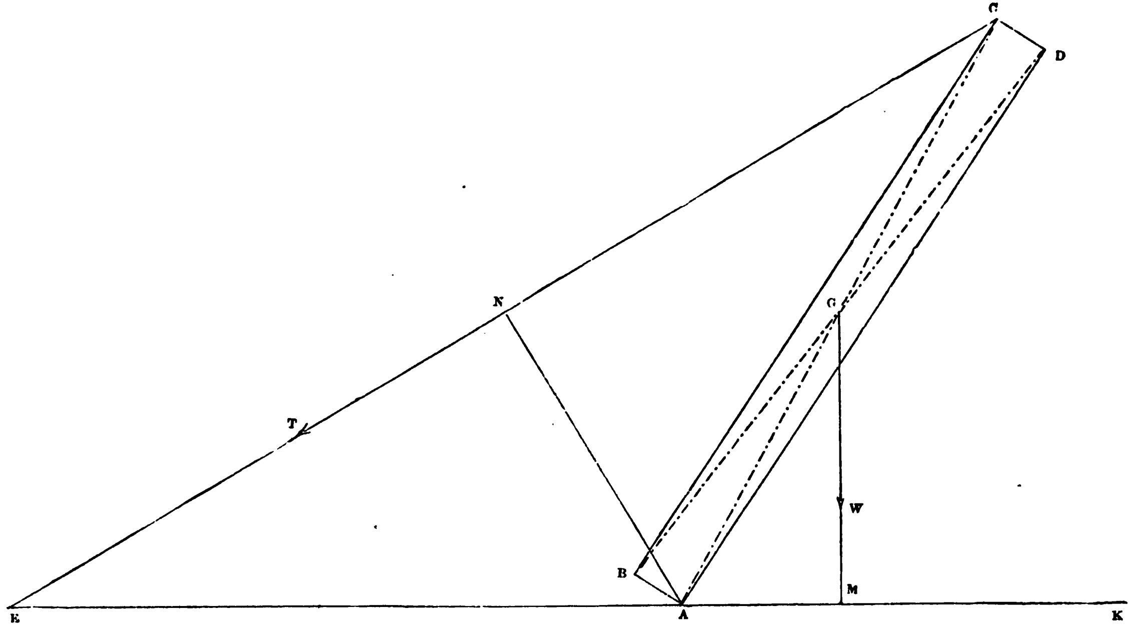



Fig. *b*, page 61.

equal to 86·6 lbs., and 167·3 lbs. and that their directions bisect the angles PAC and QBC respectively.

39. *The Principle of Moments.*—A large class of questions has reference to the equilibrium of a body one point of which is fixed; in these cases it is frequently sufficient to determine the relation between the pressures that tend to turn the body round the point, the actual amount and direction of the pressure on the point not being required; under these circumstances the relation sought is given at once by a principle called the PRINCIPLE OF MOMENTS. The definition of the moment of a pressure is as follows: If P represents any pressure, and A is any point, and AN is a perpendicular let fall on P's direction, then if the number of units of weight in P is multiplied by the number of units of length in AN, the product is called the moment of the pressure P with reference to the point A. The principle of moments in its general form will be found in the next chapter; for present purposes the following statement will be sufficient. *If any number of pressures acting in the same plane keep a body in equilibrium round a fixed point, and if their moments with reference to that point be taken, the sum of the moments of those pressures which tend to turn the body from right to left round the fixed point, will equal the sum of the moments of those pressures which tend to turn the body from left to right.*

The following case will exemplify the mode of applying the principle of moments. In Ex. 184, let it be required only to determine the tension of the rope. Construct the figure to scale (see fig. *b*); determine G, the centre of gravity of the block, draw the vertical line GW, cutting AK in M; draw AN at right angles to CE; if T is the tension of the rope, and W the weight of the block which can be found to equal 18,388 lbs.; then the moments of T and W are respectively AN × T and AM × 18,388; and the principle of

moments assures us that these two are equal. In the construction from which fig. *b* was drawn, the scale employed was 1 inch to 10 feet; and it was found that AM equals 8·25 ft., and AN equals 18·1 ft.,; hence was obtained for T a value of 8381 lbs.; the value of T as determined by calculation is 8453 lbs.

The student is recommended, as an exercise, to work by this method all the previous examples in the present chapter, to which it can be readily applied, viz. Ex. 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 183, 185, 186.

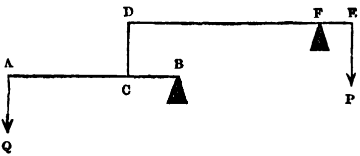
40. *The Lever.*—This is the name given to a rod capable of turning round a fixed point (called the fulcrum) and acted on by the reaction of the fixed point and by two other pressures: as most machines are used for the purpose of moving bodies, one of these pressures is to be overcome, or opposes motion, and this is called the *weight*, the other pressure which produces the motion is called the *power*. When the lever is in equilibrium the moments of the power and the weight with reference to the fulcrum must be equal; and, of course, those pressures will tend to turn the lever in different directions round the fulcrum. Levers are sometimes classified as belonging to the first, second, and third orders respectively; those of the first order have the fulcrum between the power and the weight, as the beam of a pair of scales, or a poker when used to stir a fire; levers of the second order have the weight between the power and the fulcrum, as a crowbar when used to lift a weight one end resting on the ground, or an oar used in rowing, in which case the water is the fulcrum; levers of the third order have the power between the weight and the fulcrum, as the limbs of animals, e.g. when a man has a weight in his hand and extends his arm the forearm is a lever of which the elbow is the fulcrum and the power is the contractile force of the large muscle

of the upper-arm acting by means of tendons fastened into one of the bones of the forearm—of course in such a case the *power* must be very much larger than the weight. Many simple instruments consist of two levers fastened together by, and capable of turning round, a common fulcrum; these are called double levers, and are classified as double levers of the first, second, and third orders respectively; a pair of scissors and of pinchers are of the first order, a pair of nut-crackers of the second order, and a pair of tongs of the third order.

*Ex.* 197.—Let AB be a lever 16 ft. long movable about a fulcrum D at a distance of 6 ft. from B, a weight of 28 lbs. is suspended from A and from B a weight of 336 lbs.; find the weight that must be hung at E (which is 7 ft. from D) to balance the lever. *Ans.* 248 lbs.

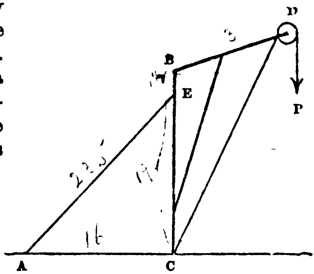
*Ex.* 198.—Let AB and DE be levers connected by a bar DC and capable of turning round fulcrums B and F; AB and DE are respectively 5 and 6 ft. long, AC is 3 ft., and FE is 9 in. long; the pressure P acting at E equals 1000 lbs. and is balanced by Q acting at A; find Q. *Ans.* $57\frac{1}{7}$ lbs.

FIG. 25.




*Ex.* 199.—A crane CBD is sustained in a vertical position by the tension of a rope AE; its dimensions are as follows—BC, BD, BE, and AC respectively 19, 13, $1\frac{1}{2}$, and 16 ft. long, the angle CBD equals 108°; a weight P of 7 cwt. is supported by a rope that passes over a pulley D and is fastened to C; determine the tension on the rope AE, the weight of the crane and the dimensions of the pulley being neglected. *Ans.* 7·329 cwt.

FIG. 26.




*Ex.* 200.—Let BCDE represent a block of Portland stone whose dimensions

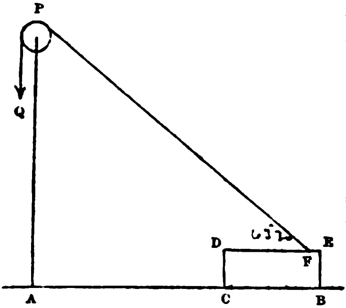


Fig. 27.

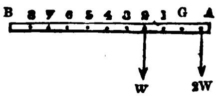
are 5 ft. long, 2 ft. high, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide; a rope FPQ is attached to it, which after passing over a pulley P is pulled vertically downward by a pressure Q, which is just sufficient to raise the block: determine Q on the supposition that the dimensions of the pulley can be neglected, having given that EF equals 6 in. and BA and AP respectively 15 and 13 ft., the point A being vertically under P.

*Ans.* 1942 lbs.

*Ex.* 201.—In the last example determine the amount and direction of the pressure on the ground through the point C.

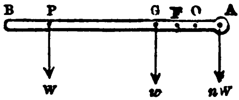
41. *The Steel-yard.*—If a beam AB is suspended about a fine axis passing through its centre of gravity (G), and on the arm BG is placed a movable weight W, then if a substance equal in weight to W is suspended from A, the beam will balance when W is at a distance from G equal to AG; if the substance equals twice the weight of W, the beam will balance when W's distance from G equals twice AG; and so on in any proportion. Hence, if the beam is made heavy at the end A, so that G is very near that point; the arm BG can be divided into *equal* divisions which shall indicate the weight of a substance suspended at A by means of the *position* occupied by W when it balances that substance. An instrument constructed on this principle is called a steel-yard, and is used when heavy substances have to be weighed, and extreme accuracy is not required; the advantage it possesses arises from the fact that the weights employed are much less heavy than the substance to be weighed. A very common application of the principle of the steel-yard can be seen in the weighing machines employed at most railway stations.

Fig. 28.



*Ex.* 202.—Show that the graduations of the steel-yard must be equal even if the centre of gravity of the beam do not coincide with the axis; but that the graduations must begin from that point at which the movable weight would hold the beam in a horizontal position.

FIG. 29.




[Let F be the fulcrum, G the centre of gravity, and $w$ the weight of the beam; suppose that O is so chosen that W at O balances $w$ at G, then

$$FO \times W = FG \times w.$$

Now, suppose that a mass weighing $n$ W is hung at A, and that the beam is kept horizontal by W at P; then, measuring moments round F, we have

$$FP \times W + FG \times w = FA \times n\,W$$

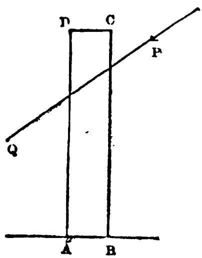
Therefore, by addition,

$$OP \times W = FA \times n\,W$$

Hence, if the mass equals W, OP must equal FA; if twice W, OP must equal twice FA, and so on in any proportion.]

42. *The Equilibrium of Walls.*—The question What is the greatest pressure which, acting in a certain specified manner on a given wall, will be just sufficient to overthrow it? can be answered by an application of the Principle of Moments; the general method of considering this important question is as follows:—

FIG. 30.




Let ABCD represent the section of a wall, the base AB being on the level of the ground; let it be acted on by a pressure P along the line PQ: now, it is considered that a wall, to be stable, must be capable of standing irrespectively of the adhesion of the mortar;* hence, if we suppose BD to be a continuous mass, and simply to *rest* on the

* 'Though ordinary mortar sometimes attains in the course of years a tenacity equal to that of limestone, yet, when fresh, its tenacity is too small to be relied on in practice as a means of resisting tension at the joints of the structure, so that a structure of masonry or brickwork, requiring, as it does to possess stability while the mortar is fresh, ought to be designed on the supposition that the joints have no appreciable tenacity.'—Rankine, *Applied Mechanics*, p. 227.

section AB, and determine the pressure P which will be on the point of turning the mass round the point A, we shall obtain the greatest pressure that the wall can support; the pressure is, of course, determined by the rule that its moment with reference to the point A equals the moment of the weight of the wall with reference to the same point.

*Ex.* 203.—A wall of brickwork 2 ft. thick and 25 ft. high sustains on the inner edge of its summit a certain pressure on every foot of its length; the direction of this pressure is inclined to the horizon at an angle of 60°; find its amount when it will just not overthrow the wall. (See fig. *c.*)

Draw the section of the wall ABC to scale; make the angle BAN equal to 30°, then the pressure P acts along the line PN; draw CN perpendicular to PN; through G, the centre of gravity, draw the vertical line GM, cutting CB in M; the principle of moments gives us

$$P \times CN = W \times CM$$

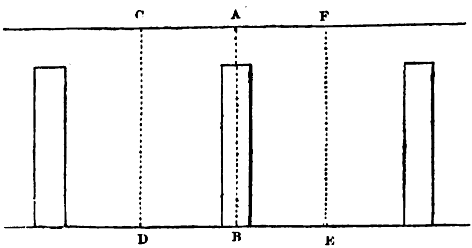
The weight W equals 5600 lbs.; CM equals 1 foot; CN, as obtained by measurement, equals 10·8 feet; whence P equals 518 lbs. When P is found by calculation it equals 520 lbs.

*Ex.* 204.—In the last example suppose the pressure to be applied by means of a bracket, at a horizontal distance of 3 ft. from the inner edge of the summit; determine its amount when it will just not overthrow the wall.

*Ans.* 685 lbs.

43. *The Effect of Buttresses.*—Let fig. 31 represent the elevation of a wall, fig. 32 its plan, and fig. 33 its section made along the line AB; if now we neglect the weight of the buttresses, their effect in supporting the wall will be understood by inspecting fig. 32; for it is manifest that the wall would fall by being

FIG. 31.



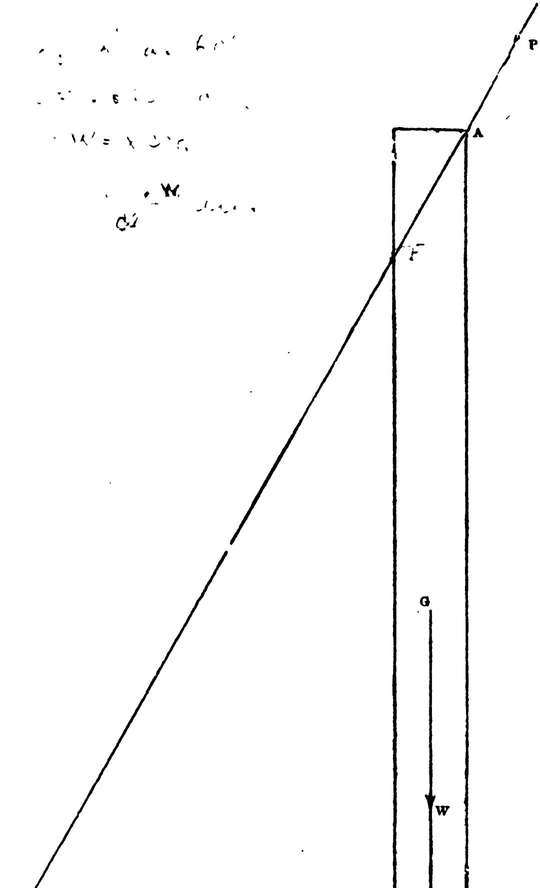



Fig. *c*, page 66.

caused to turn round the line XY; but, if the buttresses were removed, by being caused to turn round the line $xy$; so that, in the former case, the moments must be measured round M (fig. 33), in the latter round K: in other words, the introduction of buttresses diminishes the moment of P, and increases that of the weight of the wall. Their useful effect is still farther increased by the fact that if the moment of the weight of the buttress is taken into account, it increases the moment of the weight of the wall.

FIG. 32.

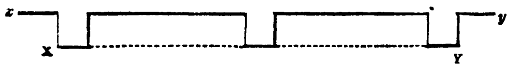
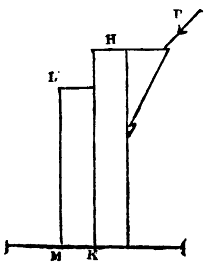


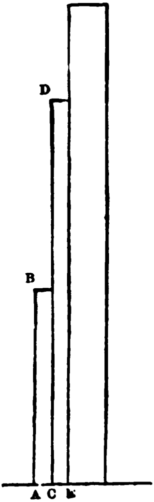

FIG. 33.




It is to be observed that if CD (fig. 31) and EF be drawn at equal distances from AB, and at a distance from each other equal to the distance between the centres of two consecutive buttresses, then we may consider that the total pressure on CF is supported by the weight of the portion of the wall between CD and EF, and by the weight of the buttress.

It must be remembered that the above explanation applies to the case in which the pressure is distributed uniformly along the top of the wall; which in this case is supposed to be so strong as not to bulge between the buttresses. In many instances, however, particularly in large ecclesiastical buildings, the whole, or nearly the whole, weight of the roof and its lateral thrust act on the buttresses, and not on the portion of the wall between the buttresses; in such cases the wall serves as a curtain between the buttresses, and not as a support to the roof, and, of course, the moment of the lateral thrust must equal that of the weight of the buttress.

FIG. 34.



*Ex.* 205.—In the last example, if the wall were supported by buttresses 2 ft. thick,* to what can the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall be increased without overthrowing it—the weight of the buttresses being neglected? *Ans.* 2609 lbs.

*Ex.* 206.—In Ex. 203, suppose the wall to be supported by counterforts reaching to the top of the wall, 1 foot thick, 1 foot wide, and 10 feet apart from centre to centre, determine the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall that can be supported—(1) when the direction of the pressure is inclined at an angle of 60° to the horizon; (2) when the direction is inclined at an angle of 30° to the horizon.

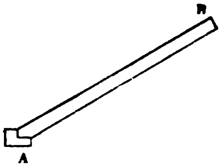
*Ans.* (1) 1145 lbs. (2) 562·8 lbs.

*Ex.* 207.—In each case of the last example determine to what the pressure can be increased if the buttress assumes the form of a Gothic buttress, as indicated in the annexed diagram, where AC and CE are each a foot square, and CD and AB are respectively 20 and 10 ft. high.

*Ans.* (1) 1903 lbs. (2) 875 lbs.

44. *The Thrust of Props.*—Let AB represent a beam or prop resting on a fixed support at the end A; and suppose it to be acted on by certain pressures which are balanced by the reaction of the end A. That part of the reaction which acts along the axis of the beam AB is called the thrust of the prop, and is, of course, equal to the thrust produced by the pressures on the prop, the two being equal and opposite. If no pressure acts on the beam except at the end B, it is plain that the whole reaction from A must pass along the beam. In the following question, which concerns the thrust of props, it will be assumed that the *thickness* of the prop can be neglected, except so far as it affects its weight.

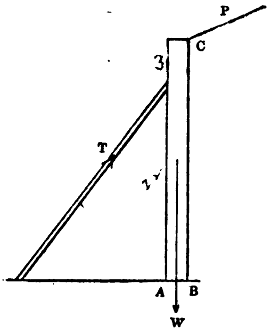
FIG. 35.



* The *thickness* of a pier or buttress is measured in a direction perpendicular to the face of the wall.

*Ex.* 208.—A wall of brickwork, 25 ft. high and 2 ft. thick, sustains on the inner edge of its summit a pressure of 1000 lbs. on every foot of its length, whose direction is inclined at an angle of 65° to the vertical; it is supported at every 5 ft. of its length by a prop 25 ft. long, resting against a point 3 ft. from the top; determine the thrust on the prop. *Ans.* 7758 lbs.

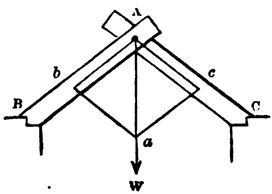
FIG. 36.




[If the annexed figure represent a section of the wall and prop, the pressures acting are W, the weight of the wall, P, the pressure on the summit, which are balanced by T, the thrust of the prop, and the reaction of the ground AB: now, unless the prop is wedged up against the wall, it will not supply more pressure than is *just* sufficient to support the wall; consequently the resultant of P, W, and T must pass through A, at which point it will be balanced by the reaction of the ground; hence, by measuring moments round A we can find T.]

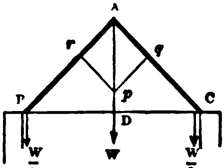
45. *The Thrust along Rods connected by a Smooth Hinge.*—Let AB be a rod capable of moving freely round a joint or hinge at A; if it were acted on by a pressure it would turn round A, unless the pressure acted through A. Now, suppose two such rods, AB and AC, to be connected by a perfectly smooth joint at A, while their ends B and C rest against immovable obstacles, and let us suppose the rods to be geometrical lines and without weight; let a weight W be hung at A, and let it be required to determine the pressures against the fixed obstacles caused by W. Now (Art. 44), the reactions at B and C, which support W, must pass along BA and CA; hence, if we take A$a$ to represent W and complete the parallelogram A$bac$, the lines A$b$ and A$c$ will represent the *thrusts* caused by W along AB and AC, and these are respectively equal to the reactions by which they are balanced (Art. 29).

FIG. 37.



46. *The Thrust along a Rafter.*—The case which we have just explained enables us to determine the thrust produced on the summit of a wall by each rafter of an isosceles roof: let AB, AC, represent two of the principal rafters of such a roof, and let the whole weight sustained by each rafter (including its own weight) be represented by W; this weight will act at the middle point of the rafter, and therefore can be replaced by weights equal to $\frac{1}{2}$W acting at each end of the rafter; so that the whole weight sustained by AB and AC may be distributed as shown in the figure, viz., it will be equivalent to W acting at A, $\frac{1}{2}$W at B, and $\frac{1}{2}$W at C; then the thrusts along the rafter (T) will be produced by W acting at A, and can be determined as explained above, viz., take A$p$ to represent W, and complete the parallelogram A$rpq$, then A$r$ and A$q$ represent the thrusts in question: the total pressure on the wall at B will be found by compounding T with $\frac{1}{2}$W. When the determination of the pressure is made for the purpose of ascertaining whether a certain wall will support the roof, it is much better not to compound the pressures T and $\frac{1}{2}$W, but to regard the wall as acted on by those two pressures separately.

FIG. 38.




*Ex.* 209.—There is a roof weighing 25 lbs. per square foot, the pitch of which is 60°; the distance between the side walls is 30 ft.; determine the magnitude and direction of the pressure on the foot of each rafter, the rafters being 5 ft. apart. (See fig *d.*)

Let ABC represent the roof; then the weight (W) supported on each rafter equals 3750 lbs.; hence, when the weight is distributed, we have W at C, $\frac{W}{2}$ at A, and $\frac{W}{2}$ at B; draw CW vertical, and take CD to represent 3750 lbs.; draw DE parallel to BC [which is broken in the figure as indicated by the letters *a*, *a* and *b*, *b*]; then CE represents the thrust (T) along the rafter. The total pressure on the wall (R) is the resultant of $\frac{W}{2}$ and T acting at A;

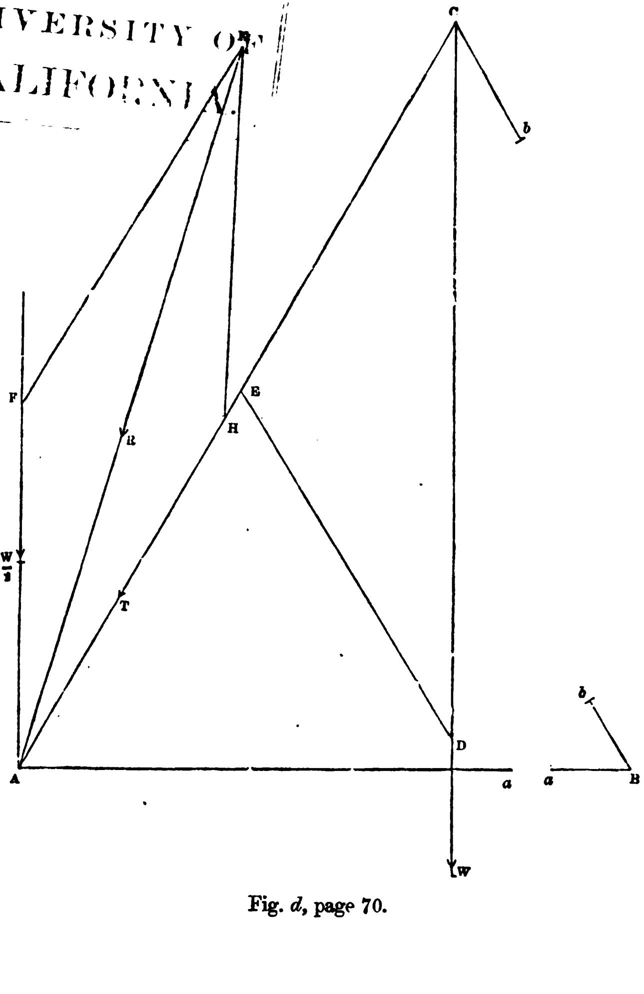



Fig. *d*, page 70.

take AF to represent on scale 1875 lbs. and AH equal to CE; complete the parallelogram FH; then AK gives the magnitude and direction of the resultant R; it was found from fig. *d* that R equals 3885 lbs. and the angle KAF equals 16°; the results given by calculation are that R equals 3903 lbs., and that the angle KAF equals 16° 6′.

*Ex.* 210.—If in the last example the walls were 20 ft. high, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. thick, and of Portland stone, would they support the roof?

*Ans.* The wall will stand—the excess of the moment of the weight of 5 ft. of its length over that of the thrust being 29620.

*Ex.* 211.—If in the last example the walls be supported by buttresses 20 ft. apart from centre to centre, 15 ft. high, 2 ft. wide and $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft. thick, would these support the wall if its thickness were reduced to $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; and what would be the excess of the moment tending to support 20 ft. of the length of the wall over that which tends to overthow it?

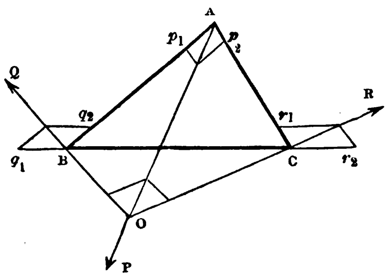
*Ans.* (1) Yes. (2) 221000.

*Ex.* 212.—Show that the total pressure on each wall is equivalent to a vertical pressure W, and a horizontal pressure W × BC ÷ 4AD. (Art. 46.)

*Ex.* 213.—In the case of an equilateral roof show that the horizontal pressure equals 0·29 W.

47. *The Equilibrium of a Triangular Frame.*—Let ABC be a frame consisting of three rods connected by smooth joints at A, B, C, and let pressures P, Q, and R act on these joints respectively, we are to determine the pressures to which each rod will be subjected. First, the pressures P, Q, and R must be in equilibrium, i. e. their directions must pass through a common point O, and the relation between them must be given by the parallelogram of pressures, as indicated at O. Secondly, since the pressures can only be transmitted from joint to joint along the lines joining them, resolve the pressure P into the two components represented by $Ap_1$, $Ap_2$ along AB and AC, and in like manner

FIG. 39.



Q and R into components represented by $Bq_1$, $Bq_2$, and $Cr_1$, $Cr_2$, as shown in the figure. It is evident that the two pressures acting on each rod must be equal and opposite, i. e. $Ap_1 = Bq_2$, $Bq_1 = Cr_2$, $Cr_1 = Ap_2$. It will be remarked that the tendencies of the pressures are to crush AB and AC, and to stretch BC, i. e. AB and AC sustain a *thrust*, and BC a *strain* (Art. 29). Referring to Art. 46; if the ends BC of the rafters are connected by a beam BC (fig. 38), called a tie beam, they will constitute a triangular frame like that we have just considered; it can be easily shown that the tie beam is subject to a strain equal to the horizontal thrust of each rafter, i. e. equal to $W \times BC \div 4\,AD$ (Ex. 212). Under these circumstances the roof will act on the walls merely by its weight, and each wall will, of course, support half the whole weight of the roof.

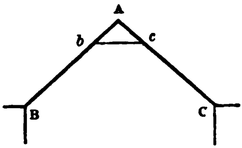
*Ex.* 214.—If in fig. 39 the point O fall within the triangle, show that all the bars will be compressed or all stretched.

*Ex.* 215.—Two rafters AB and AC are each 20 ft. long, their feet are tied by a wrought-iron rod BC whose length is 35 ft., and a weight of 1 ton is suspended from A; determine the strain it produces on the tie, the weight of the rafters, &c., being neglected. If the rod have a section of a quarter of a square inch, determine the weight that must be suspended at A to break it.
*Ans.* (1) 2024 lbs. (2) 18,590 lbs.

*Ex.* 216.—There is a roof whose pitch is 22° 30′, the rafters are 40 ft. long; the weight of each square foot of roofing is 18 lbs.; determine the diameter of the wrought-iron tie necessary to hold the feet of the principal rafters with safety, supposing them 10 ft. apart. *Ans.* 1·28 inches.

48. *Note.*—The foregoing remarks as to the thrusts on the rafters and the strain on the tie beam, apply to the cases in which the joints are perfectly smooth: as this is never the case, the thrusts, &c., may not equal the calculated amount; but it is generally considered that reliance should never be placed on the resistance offered by a joint to the revolution of a rod round it. It will be instructive, however, to consider the case in which the rods and the joint at A (fig. 40) are perfectly rigid. Suppose two points,

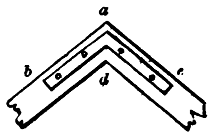
FIG. 40.




*b* and *c*, to be taken near to A, and joined by a rod *bc*; if this rod were inextensible, and if there were no tendency in the materials to give either by crushing or tearing at *b* and *c*, then would *bc* act the part of a tie beam, and there would be no horizontal thrust on the wall, which, as before, would merely have to support the *weight* of the roof.

If we suppose the rod *bc* to be replaced by a metal plate firmly fastened to the beams, as shown by *abdc* in fig. 41, this would tend to render the attachment of the beams rigid, the horizontal thrust being more or less neutralised by the resistance by the materials to crushing on the bolts, and to the tearing of the plate across *ad*.

FIG. 41.




Hence, under all circumstances, the walls have to sustain the whole weight of the roof, and besides this, a horizontal thrust which will more nearly equal $W \times BC \div 4\,AD$ as the joint is less rigid.

# CHAPTER IV.

## THE FUNDAMENTAL THEOREMS OF STATICS.

49. *Axioms.*—The following chapter contains demonstrations of the fundamental theorems of statics, so far as forces acting *in one and the same plane* are concerned. It may be well to invite the reader's attention to the order of proof adopted. In the first place the case of two pressures and their resultant is fully discussed, together with the conditions of the equilibrium of three pressures, and the case in which two pressures do not have a resultant. In the next, place the results obtained for two pressures are extended to any number of pressures. Lastly, a peculiar property of parallel pressures—the possession of a 'centre'—is proved. The demonstrations are of a very abstract character and should be thoroughly mastered. Applications of several of the theorems have been already given in Chap. III., and many more will be found in the succeeding chapters. The demonstrations are based on certain assumed elementary principles or axioms. The assumption of these principles is, of course, not arbitrary, but justified by experience of the action of forces. The axioms are as follow:—

Ax. 1. The line which represents the resultant of two pressures acting on a point, falls within the angle made by the lines that represent those pressures. (See Art. 27.)

Ax. 2. If two *equal* pressures act on a point, the line that represents their resultant bisects the angle between the lines that represent those pressures.

Ax. 3. If a pressure acts upon a body it may be sup-

posed to act indifferently at any point in the line of its direction, provided that point is rigidly connected with the body.

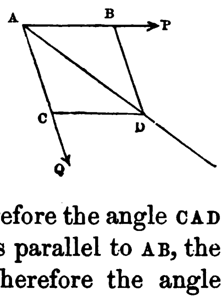
Ax. 4. It is *necessary* and *sufficient* for the equilibrium of any system of pressures, that one of them be equal and opposite to the resultant of all the rest.

Ax. 5. If a system of pressures in equilibrium be imposed on or removed from any system of pressures it will not affect the equilibrium of that system, if it be in equilibrium, nor its resultant, if it have a resultant.

## *Proposition* 3.

*The principle of the parallelogram of pressures* (Art. 33) *is true of the direction of the resultant of two equal pressures.*

FIG. 42.




Let the equal pressures P and Q act on the point A along the lines AP and AQ; let AB represent the pressure P, and AC the pressure Q, then will AB equal AC; complete the parallelogram ABCD, and draw the diagonal AD. We are to show that the resultant of P and Q acts along the line AD.

Since AC equals AB it equals CD, therefore the angle CAD is equal to the angle ADC, but since CD is parallel to AB, the angle ADC is equal to the angle BAD, therefore the angle BAD equals the angle CAD, and the line AD bisects the angle PAQ; but the direction of the resultant of P and Q bisects the angle PAQ (Ax. 2), therefore AD is the direction of the resultant. Q. E. D.

50. *Remark.*—The following proposition may be regarded as the foundation of the science of statics; the demonstration generally seems obscure to readers who meet with it for the first time: this results from the somewhat unusual *form* of the proof; it may therefore be well to re-

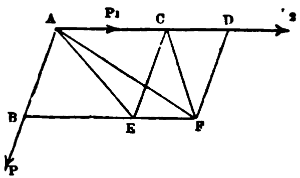
mark that the demonstration consists of two parts; in the first part it is shown that if the principle is true in two cases, viz. with regard to the pair of pressures P and $P_1$ and the pair P and $P_2$, it must also hold good in a third case, viz. in regard to the pair of pressures P and $P_1 + P_2$; this part of the proof is purely hypothetical, as much so as in the case of a demonstration by reduction to an absurdity; the second part of the proof takes up the argument, but as a matter of fact the proposition is true in two certain cases; therefore it must be true in a third case, therefore in a fourth case, and so on.

## *Proposition* 4.

*The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true of the direction of the resultant of any two commensurable pressures.*

Let the pressure P act on the point A along the line AB, and the pressures $P_1$ and $P_2$ on the point A along the line AC; take AB, AC, CD, respectively proportional to P, $P_1$, and $P_2$, and complete the parallelograms BC, ED, then is the figure BD a parallelogram; draw the diagonals AE, CF and AF, and suppose the points C, D, E, F, to be rigidly connected with A.

FIG. 43.




(*a*) The lines AB and AC represent the pressures P and $P_1$; *assume* that AE is the direction of their resultant; then can P and $P_1$ be replaced by their resultant acting at A along AE, and, since A and E are rigidly connected, by that resultant acting at E along AE (Ax. 3); but this resultant acting at E can be replaced by its components acting at E, viz. by $P_1$ along BE, and by P along CE; and these again, since C and F are rigidly connected with E, by $P_1$ acting at F along BF, and P acting at C along CE.

(*b*) Since A and C are rigidly connected, $P_2$ may be supposed to act at C along CD; then CE represents the pressure P, and CD the pressure $P_2$; *assume* that CF represents the direction of the resultant, then by reasoning in the same manner as in paragraph (*a*) it can be shown that the pressures P and $P_2$ can be transferred to F.

(*c*) Thus it follows from our two *assumptions* that the pressures P, $P_1$, $P_2$ may be supposed to act indifferently on A or F, therefore each of these must be a point in the direction of their resultant, i. e. their resultant must act along the line AF. Now AB represents the pressure P and AD the pressure $P_1+P_2$; hence, if the proposition is true of the pair of pressures P and $P_1$, and of the pair of pressures P and $P_2$, it must also be true of the pair P and $P_1+P_2$.

(*d*) But it appears from Prop. 3, that the proposition is true of equal pressures, i. e. of any pair $p$ and $p$, and of another equal pair $p$ and $p$, therefore it will be true of the pair $p$ and $p+p$, i. e. of $p$ and $2p$; again, since the proposition is true of the pair $p$ and $p$, and of the pair $p$ and $2p$, it must be true of the pair $p$ and $p+2p$, i. e. of $p$ and $3p$; similarly it is true of $p$ and $4p$, of $p$ and $5p$, &c., and generally of $p$ and $mp$.

(*e*) Again, since the proposition is true of the pair of pressures $mp$ and $p$, and the pair $mp$ and $p$, it must be true of the pair $mp$ and $p+p$, i. e. of $mp$ and $2p$; similarly it must be true of $mp$ and $3p$ of $mp$ and $4p$, and generally of $mp$ and $np$.

(*f*) Now, any two *commensurable* pressures P and Q must have a common unit (e. g. a pound, an ounce, &c.), and therefore can be represented by $mp$ and $np$; hence the theorem is true of any two commensurable pressures. Q. E. D.

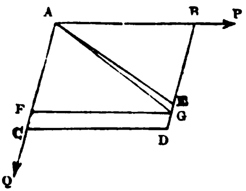
*Exercise.*—The above demonstration may be put into a slightly different form, as follows: In the first place, suppose the pressures P, $P_1$, and $P_2$, to be equal; then the reasoning in § (*a*) and § (*b*) of Prop. 4 no longer proceeds from an assumption, but is based directly on Prop. 3; and the reasoning in § (*c*) establishes the truth of the proposition in the case of the two

pressures P and 2P. The reasoning can be repeated for forces P, 2P and P, and the case P and 3P will be established; and by a repetition of the reasoning the cases P and 4P, P and 5P, and generally P and *m*P are established. A slight modification of the figure will then enable the reasoning to be extended to the case of *n*P, P, and P, so that the case *n*P and 2P will be established, then the cases *n*P and 3P, *n*P and 4P, and generally *n*P and *m*P. The student, having first mastered Prop. 4, will find it an useful exercise to write out the proof in this form.

## *Proposition* 5.

*The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true of the direction of the resultant of any two incommensurable pressures.*

FIG. 44.




Let P and Q be the two pressures represented by the lines AB and AC; complete the parallelogram ABCD, then will the resultant (R) of P and Q act along the line joining A and D. For if not suppose R to act along any other line, this line must fall within the angle PAQ (Ax. 1), and therefore must cut either CD or DB; let it cut BD in the point E. Now, by continually bisecting AB, a part can be found less than DE; set off distances equal to this part along AC, and let the last of them terminate at F (it cannot terminate at C since AB and AC are incommensurable); therefore FC is less than this part, and therefore also less than DE; draw FG parallel to CD, this line will cut BD, in a point G between D and E, join AG. Suppose AF to represent a pressure Q′ and FC a pressure $q$, then will Q equal $Q'+q$; now Q′ and P are commensurable, therefore their resultant (R′) will act along the line AG. But the resultant R of P and Q must equal the resultant of P, Q′, and $q$; i. e. of R′ and $q$; but R′ acts along AG, and $q$ along AC, and therefore (Ax. 1) their resultant R must act *within* the angle GAQ; but by the

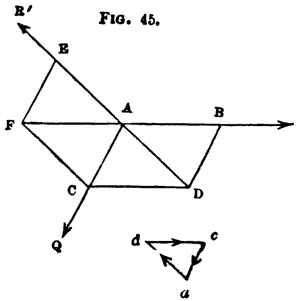
supposition it acts along AE *without* the angle GAQ; which is absurd. Therefore, &c. Q. E. D.

*Proposition* 6.

*The principle of the parallelogram of pressures is true of the magnitude of the resultant.*

Let P and Q be the two pressures acting on the point A, and let them be represented by the straight lines AB and AC, complete the parallelogram ABCD, and draw the diagonal AD; we have to prove that not only does the resultant (R) of P and Q act along the line AD, but also that it is represented in magnitude by that line. Suppose R′ to be the pressure which balances P and Q, it must act along DA produced. Let AE represent R′; complete the parallelogram CE, and join AF; the resultant of Q and R′ must act along AF; but since P balances Q and R′, it must act along FA produced; therefore FAB is one straight line, and is parallel to CD, so that FD is a parallelo gram. Hence we have FC equal to AD, but FC equals AE, therefore EA equals AD. But R is equal and opposite to R′, which is represented by AE, and therefore R is represented in magnitude by AD. Q. E. D.

FIG. 45.




51. *Application of Trigonometry to Statics.*—It is manifest that the sides of the triangle ACD (Prop. 6) are proportional to the three pressures P, Q, R′, which are in equilibrium. And hence if any triangle *acd* be drawn similar to ACD, its sides will be proportional to the pressures. Such a triangle will be formed by drawing lines

respectively parallel to the directions of the pressures, each pressure being an homologous term to the side parallel to its direction. The pressures at A act towards the same parts as *dc*, *ca*, *ad* respectively, as shown by the arrow heads. A similar remark applies to a triangle formed by drawing lines at right angles to the directions of three pressures in equilibrium. The relations between three pressures in equilibrium are thus reduced to the relations between the sides of a triangle; and of course all the trigonometrical relations between the sides and angles of that triangle will be analogous to relations between the pressures and the angles between their directions. The two of most importance are proved in the following proposition:—

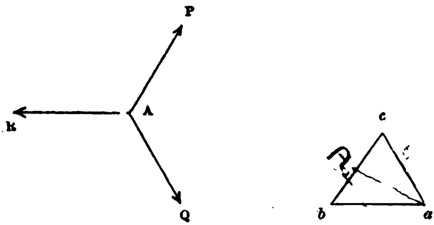
### *Proposition* 7.

*If three pressures,* P, Q, R *are in equilibrium, and act upon a point* A, *to show that the following relations obtain:—*

(1) P : Q :: sin QAR : sin RAP.
Q : R :: sin RAP : sin PAQ.

(2) $R^2 = P^2 + Q^2 + 2\,PQ \cos PAQ$.

FIG. 46.




(1) Draw the triangle *a b c* whose sides *bc*, *ca*, *ab*, are respectively parallel to the pressures P, Q, R. Then it is evident that the angles *a*, *b*, *c* are respectively equal to 180°−QAR, 180°−RAP, 180°−PAQ; now

*bc* : *ca* :: sin *bac* : sin *cba* :: sin QAR : sin RAP
*ca* : *ab* :: sin *cba* : sin *acb* :: sin RAP : sin PAQ

But by Art. 51—

$$bc : ca :: \text{P} : \text{Q}$$

$$ca : ab :: \text{Q} : \text{R}$$

therefore $\text{P} : \text{Q} :: \sin \text{QAR} : \sin \text{RAP}$

and $\text{Q} : \text{R} :: \sin \text{RAP} : \sin \text{PAQ}$.

These proportions are sometimes expressed by the rule, 'If three pressures are in equilibrium, each pressure is proportional to the sine of the angle contained by the other two.'

(2) Employing the same figure, we have, by a well-known theorem in trigonometry,

$$ab^2 = bc^2 + ca^2 - 2\, bc \,.\, ca \cos bca.$$

Now $bca$ is the supplement of PAQ, so that $\cos \text{PAQ} = -\cos bca$.

therefore $ab^2 = bc^2 + ca^2 + 2\, bc \,.\, ca \,.\, \cos \text{PAQ}$.

But $bc$, $ca$, $ab$, are respectively proportional to the pressures P, Q, R.

therefore $\text{R}^2 = \text{P}^2 + \text{Q}^2 + 2\, \text{PQ} \cos \text{PAQ}$. Q. E. D.

*Ex.* 217.—Show that when three pressures are in equilibrium no one of them is greater than the sum of the other two.

*Ex.* 218.—Under what circumstances will three equal pressures acting on a point balance each other?

*Ans.* Angle between directions of any two equals 120°.

*Ex.* 219.—Find the angle at which two forces of 8 lbs. must act so as to produce on a point a pressure of 12 lbs. *Ans.* 82° 49′.

*Ex.* 220.—Let ABC be any triangle, D the middle point of BC; join AD; if AB and AC *represent* forces acting at A, show that their resultant will be represented by twice AD.

*Ex.* 221.—Explain the action of the forces by which a kite is supported in the air.

*Ex.* 222.—Explain the action of the forces by which a ship is made to sail in a direction nearly opposite to the wind.

*Ex.* 223.—The resultant of P and Q is 12 lbs. when their directions contain an angle of 60°, and 11 lbs. when they contain an angle of 90°; find P and Q. *Ans.* 10·79 and 2·13 lbs.

*Ex.* 224.—There are two forces P and Q; when the lines representing them contain an angle $\theta$, their resultant equals $5\sqrt{P^2+Q^2}$; but when those lines contain an angle $90^\circ-\theta$, the resultant equals $3\sqrt{P^2+Q^2}$; find $\theta$.

*Ans.* $18^\circ\ 26'$.

*Ex.* 225.—P and Q are two forces acting in directions at right angles to each other; their resultant equals $m\,(P+Q)$; if $\theta$ is the angle between the directions of their resultant and of P or Q, show that

$$m^2 \sin 2\theta = 1 - m^2.$$

*Ex.* 226.—In the last example show that the ratio of the forces P and Q is

$$\frac{m^2 \pm \sqrt{2m^2-1}}{1-m^2}$$

between what values must $m$ lie? *Ans.* 1 and $\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$.

*Ex.* 227.—If P and $P+p$ are two pressures very nearly equal, and if $\alpha$ is the angle between the lines representing them, then will the angle (in circular measure) between the direction of the resultant and of $P+p$ be very nearly

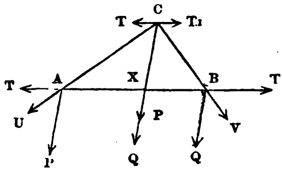
$$\frac{1}{2}\left(\alpha - \frac{p}{P}\tan\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$$

## *Proposition* 8.

*To determine the resultant of two pressures acting in parallel directions and towards the same parts.*

Let P and Q be the pressures acting on a body at the points A and B; join AB; suppose any two equal and opposite pressures $T$, $T_1$ to act at A and B respectively along the line AB; these pressures being in equilibrium will not affect the resultant of P and Q (Ax. 5), therefore the required resultant will be that of T, P, Q, and $T_1$, i.e. of U and V, if U is the resultant of T and P, and V the resultant of Q and $T_1$. But since U's direction lies within the angle TAP and V's within the angle $QBT_1$, their directions will meet when produced; let them be produced and meet in C;

FIG. 47.



then if C be rigidly connected with the body, U and V may be supposed to act at C; through C draw CX parallel to AP or BQ; now U acting at C can be resolved into P, acting along CX, and T, acting parallel to BA, and similarly V can be resolved into Q acting along CX, and $T_1$ acting parallel to AB; hence the required resultant will be that of T, $T_1$, P, and Q acting at C; or, since T and $T_1$ are in equilibrium, that of P and Q acting along CX, i.e. the resultant is a pressure equal to P + Q, acting along a line passing through X parallel to AP or BQ, and acting towards the same part as P and Q.

Next, to find the position of X. Since U is the resultant of P and T, those pressures will be proportional to the sides of the triangle AXC;

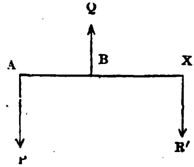
therefore $AX : XC :: T : P$;
similarly $CX : XB :: Q : T_1$,
therefore $AX : XB :: Q : P$;

i.e. the point X divides AB in the inverse ratio of the pressures, which is the proof of the rule already given (Art. 30). Q. E. D.

*Cor.* 1.—Hence can be immediately deduced the conditions of the equilibrium of three parallel pressures mentioned in Art. 31.

*Cor.* 2.—Hence, also, we can determine the resultant of two parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts. Thus suppose P acting at A and Q acting at B to be the pressures, of which let Q be the greater; now if R′ is the pressure that balances P and Q, it must be equal and opposite to their resultant R; but $R' + P = Q$, and $AB : BX :: R' : P$, i.e. $AB + BX : BX :: R' + P : P$, or $AX : BX :: Q : P$.

FIG. 48.




i.e. the resultant equals $Q - P$, and acts towards the same part as Q at a point X, whose distances from A and B

are inversely as the pressures, and so taken that the greater pressure acts between the resultant and the lesser pressure.

*Ex.* 228.—Two parallel pressures of 11 and 12 lbs. act towards contrary parts at A and B respectively. The line AB is 6 ft. long, and is at right angles to the direction of the pressures. Find the resultant.

*Ans.* AX = 72 ft. (fig. 48), R = 1 lb., acting towards same part as Q.

*Ex.* 229.—AB is a straight rod 12 ft. long; C a point 4 ft. from B; the rod rests on a peg at C, and is kept horizontal by a peg placed over it at B; a weight of 20 lbs. is hung at A; find the pressure on each peg (neglecting the weight of the rod). *Ans.* Pressure on C 60 lbs., on B 40 lbs.

*Ex.* 230.—A and B are the pans of a pair of scales; a substance placed in A is balanced by P lbs. in B; when placed in B it is balanced by Q lbs. in A; find its true weight. *Ans.* $\sqrt{PQ}$ lbs.

*Ex.* 231.—A uniform heavy rod AB is divided into any two parts at the point X; the middle points of AX, XB, and BA, are P, Q, and R respectively; show that weight of AX : weight of XB : : QR : RP.

*Ex.* 232.—ABC is an equilateral triangle, kept at rest by three parallel pressures P, 3P, and 2P, acting in the plane of the triangle at A, B, and C respectively. Determine the lines along which the pressures must act.

*Exercise.*—Let A and B be two fixed points, let a pressure P act through A and a pressure Q through B, also let their directions intersect in a point X. Now, suppose the direction of Q to change in such a manner that the distance of X from A continually increases, and consequently the angle between the directions of P and Q continually diminishes. It is plain that the directions of P and Q will in the limit become parallel. It is required, by means of this consideration, to deduce the results of Prop. 8 from the previous Propositions.

52. *The Use of the Positive and Negative Signs to denote the Directions of Pressures.*—Since a line can be taken to represent a pressure, and since if $+a$ be used to denote a line of $a$ feet (or other units), measured to the right from a fixed point, then $-a$ must be used to denote a line of $a$ feet measured to the left from that point, it should seem that the same principle ought to be applicable to pressures, and that if $+P$ denote a pressure of P lbs. acting to the right along a given line, then $-P$ must denote a pressure

of P lbs. acting towards the left along that line. That the principle so commonly used in geometery is correctly applied to pressures, will be evident from a little consideration. Thus, if P and Q be two pressures acting to the right along a line, and R their resultant, we have

$$R = P + Q \qquad (1)$$

If Q act to the left and be less than P, R will act to the right, and we have

$$R = P - Q \qquad (2)$$

If, however, Q be greater than P, R will act to the left, and we have

$$R = Q - P \qquad (3)$$

Here we have three equations to express a certain result; but if we suppose P + Q to be an *algebraical* sum, these three equations can be included in one, viz.

$$R = P + Q \qquad (4)$$

It is quite plain the (4) includes (1) and (2); it also includes (3), since that equation can be written

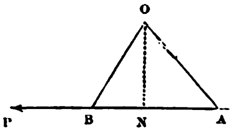
$$-R = P - Q$$

The same principle can be applied to the moments of pressures. If we measure the moment of a pressure with reference to a certain point, we may agree to reckon it positive if the pressure tend to turn the body round that point in a direction contrary to that in which the hands of a watch move. If this assumption be made, then the moment of any other pressure must be reckoned negative which tends to turn the body in the contrary direction round the point. It will be remarked that in fig. 50 the moments of P, Q, R, with respect to O are positive; in fig. 51 the moments of Q and R are positive, and of P negative.

53. *Representation of a Moment by an Area.*—Let the

line AB represent a pressure P, and from a point O let fall a perpendicular ON on AB or AB produced; join OA, OB; then twice the area of the triangle AOB equals the product of ON and AB, i.e. the product of the perpendicular on P's direction and the line that represents P; hence, twice the area of the triangle AOB represents the moment of the pressure P with respect to the point O.

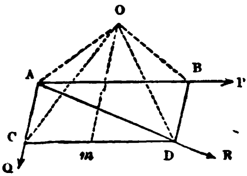
FIG. 49.




*Proposition* 9.

*The algebraical sum of the moments of two pressures, whose directions are not parallel, taken with reference to any point in their plane equals the moment of their resultant with reference to the same point.*

FIG. 50.




Let P and Q be the pressures acting on the point A; let AB represent P, and AC represent Q; complete the parallelogram ABDC, and draw the diagonal AD, then AD represents the resultant R.

(1) Let the point O about which the moments are to be measured fall beyond AB, as shown in the annexed figure; in this case all the moments are positive; we have, therefore, to show that

$$M^tR = M^tP + M^tQ$$

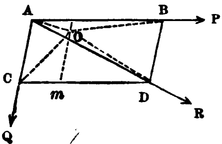
Join OA, OB, OC, OD, and draw O$m$ parallel to AC. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} M^tR - M^tP &= 2\triangle AOD - 2\triangle AOB \\ &= 2\triangle ABD - 2\triangle OBD \\ &= BC - Bm = Am = 2\triangle AOC \\ &= M^tQ \end{aligned}$$

therefore $\qquad M^tR = M^tP + M^tQ.$

(2) Let the point O fall on the inside of the parallelogram BC, and within the angle PAR as shown in the annexed figure; in this case the moments of Q and R with respect to O are positive, and that of P negative, so that we have to prove that

FIG. 51.




$$\text{M}^t\text{R} = -\text{M}^t\text{P} + \text{M}^t\text{Q}$$

Make the same construction as before.

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\text{M}^t\text{R} + \text{M}^t\text{P} &= 2\,\triangle\,\text{AOD} + 2\,\triangle\,\text{AOB}\\ &= 2\,\triangle\,\text{ABD} - 2\,\triangle\,\text{OBD}\\ &= \text{BC} - \text{B}m = \text{A}m = 2\,\triangle\,\text{AOC} = \text{M}^t\text{Q}\\ \therefore\ \text{M}^t\text{R} &= -\text{M}^t\text{P} + \text{M}^t\text{Q}\end{aligned}$$



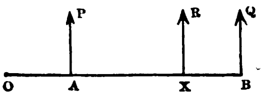
It will be found that a similar proof applies to any other position of O. Hence, &c. Q. E. D.

## *Proposition* 10.

*The algebraical sum of the moments of two parallel pressures with reference to any point in their plane is equal to the moment of their resultant with reference to that point.*

Let P and Q be the two pressures, and let them act towards the same part, R their resultant, O the point about which the moments are measured; draw a line OB at right angles to the directions of the pressures, and cutting them in A, B, and X respectively. Now, in the case selected the moments of P, Q, and R are all positive, hence we have to show that

FIG. 52.




$$\text{M}^t\text{R} = \text{M}^t\text{P} + \text{M}^t\text{Q}$$

But since $\quad R = P + Q$

we have $\quad M^tR = OX.R$

$$= OX.P + OX.Q$$

$$= OA.P + AX.P + OB.Q - BX.Q$$

Again $\quad AX.P = BX.Q \quad$ (Prop. 8)

therefore $\quad M^tR = OA.P + OB.Q$

$$= M^tP + M^tQ$$

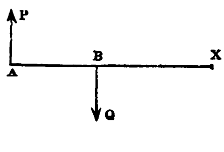
A similar proof will apply to every position of O, and to cases in which P and Q act towards contrary parts. Hence, &c. Q. E. D.

*Ex.* 233.—If the point O (Prop. 9) be taken in the direction of the resultant, show that the moments of P and Q are equal and have opposite signs.

*Exercise.*—Prop. 3–10 can be proved by reasoning in the following manner:—*First.* Assume as an axiom that the resultant weight of an uniform rod acts through its middle point; and, bearing in mind the remark in Article 24, observe that Ex. 231 gives an independent proof of Prop. 8. *Secondly.* Observe that it follows from Axiom 2 (Art. 49) that when a body is acted on by two equal pressures in the same plane, and has one point fixed, it will be at rest provided the pressures act at equal perpendicular distances from the point, and tend to turn the body round the point in opposite directions. This observation combined with Ex. 231 will establish Ex. 233. *Thirdly.* The principle of the parallelogram of pressures, so far as the direction of the resultant is concerned, can be easily deduced from Ex. 233. The student who has first mastered Prop. 3–10 will find it a most instructive exercise to write out proofs of the same propositions, adopting the method of proof above indicated.

54. *Statical Couples.*—In Cor. 2 to Prop. 8 it was shown that if P and Q are two parallel pressures acting at A and B towards contrary parts, then if Q is greater than P their resultant R will equal Q − P, and will act in a parallel direction through a point X given by the proportion

FIG. 53.




$$AX : BX :: Q : P$$

or

$$BX = \frac{AB.P}{Q - P}$$

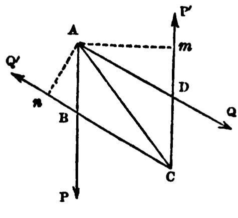
Now, if we suppose Q to be gradually diminished, but AB and P to remain unaltered, the magnitude of R (or Q—P) will continually diminish and BX will continually increase, and in the limit when Q becomes equal to P, the magnitude of the resultant is zero, and X is removed to an infinite distance; in other words, two equal parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts have no resultant, and therefore cannot be balanced by any single pressure. Such a pair of pressures constitute what is called a *statical couple*. If, in fig. 53, we suppose P and Q to be equal, and AB to be at right angles to their directions, AB is called the *arm* of the couple, and AB × P its *moment*. A little consideration will show that the sum of the moments of the pressures with regard to *any* point in the plane of the couple will equal AB × P; and moreover, that if the sign of the sum of the moments with reference to one point is positive, it will be positive when taken with reference to *any* point in the plane of the couple; and if negative, negative; e. g. the couple represented in the diagram has a negative moment.

## *Proposition* 11.

*If two couples of equal moments and of opposite signs act in the same plane they will balance one another.*

First. Let the pressures which constitute the two couples not act along parallel lines, then must the four lines by their intersection form a parallelogram. Let ABCD be the parallelogram thus formed, and let the pressures (P, P′) of the one couple act along AB and CD, then must the pressures (Q, Q′) of the other couple act along AD and CB, since the moments of the couples

FIG. 54.



have contrary signs; draw A$m$ and A$n$ at right angles to CD and CB, then since the moments of the couples are equal

$$Am \times P = An \times Q$$

also $$An \times AD = Am \times AB$$

since each is the area of ABCD; therefore

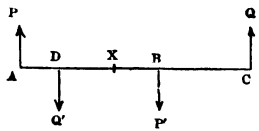
$$AD \times P = AB \times Q$$

or $$P : Q :: AB : AD$$

therefore AB and AD represent (Art. 26) the pressures P and Q, and therefore, joining AC, the diagonal AC represents their resultant (R). In like manner P′ and Q′ are represented by CD, and CB respectively, and therefore CA represents their resultant (R′). Hence, the four pressures P, Q, P′, Q′, are equivalent to a pair of equal opposite pressures R and R′, and therefore are in equilibrium.

Secondly. Let the four pressures act along parallel lines; draw a straight line cutting their directions at right angles in A, B, C, D, respectively; and let P and Q act towards the same part, and P′ and Q′ towards the contrary part, then the moments of the couples will have contrary signs; now R the resultant of P and Q equals P+Q, let it act through the point X, then we have

FIG. 55.




$$AX \times P = CX \times Q$$

also since the moments of the couples are equal

$$AB \times P = CD \times Q$$

therefore $$BX \times P = DX \times Q$$

or $$BX \times P' = DX \times Q'$$

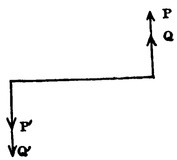
hence the resultant (R′) of P′ and Q′ acts through the point X, and as it equals P′ + Q′, the four pressures P, Q, P′, Q′, are equivalent to two equal pressures, R and R′ acting in

opposite directions along the same line, and therefore are in equilibrium.

*Cor.* 1. Hence two couples of equal moments and of the same sign and acting in the same plane are equivalent to one another, since either would be balanced by a couple of equal moment and of contrary sign. In other words, there will be no change produced in the effect of a couple by supposing it to act anywhere in its original plane, and by supposing its arm to be lengthened or shortened, provided the pressures undergo a corresponding change, so that its moment remains unaltered in sign and magnitude.

*Cor.* 2. Hence, also, if M and N are the moments of two couples acting in the same plane, they will be equivalent to a single couple whose moment is their algebraical sum $M+N$. For let both couples be reduced to equivalent couples having arms of the same length $a$, then if P and P′ are the pressures of the one, and Q and Q′ of the other, we shall have $aP$, or $aP'$ equal to M, and $aQ$ or $aQ'$ equal to N; now place the couples so that their arms coincide, then if both moments are positive, the couples will lie as shown in the figure, i. e. they are equivalent to a pair of parallel pressures, $P+Q$ and $P'+Q'$ constituting a couple whose moment is $a(P+Q)$ or $M+N$. If the couples have contrary signs P and Q will act in contrary directions.

FIG. 56.




55. *Remark.*—In the previous propositions of the present chapter, we have completely discussed the relations which subsist between two pressures acting in the same plane and their resultant; we have now to consider the case of any system of pressures acting in the same plane. It may be remarked that in general every such system will have a resultant; thus, if we have three pressures, $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$, we can find the resultant $R_1$ of $P_1$ and $P_2$, and then the resultant R of $R_1$ and $P_3$; the pressure R

will be the resultant of $P_1$, $P_2$, and $P_3$; the same method can in general be applied to the determination of the resultant of any number of pressures: two particular cases, however, may arise, *first*, when the system is in equilibrium, *secondly*, when the system reduces to a couple. A little consideration will show that no other exception can possibly arise in the case of a system of pressures whose directions lie in a common plane.

*Ex*. 234.—A, B, C, D are the angular points of a square taken in order. Forces of 5 lbs. each act respectively from A to B, from B to C, and from C to D. Find their resultant.

*Ans*. Produce AB to X, so that AX is twice AB, the resultant is a force of 5 lbs., acting parallel to and towards the same part as the force along BC.

*Ex*. 235.—If in the last example a force of 5 lbs. acted from D to A, to what would the four forces reduce? *Ans*. A couple whose moment is 10 AB.

*Ex*. 236.—If, in Ex. 234, there are four forces of 10 lbs. apiece acting respectively from A to B, C to B, C to D, and A to D, to what can the four be reduced? *Ans*. To equilibrium.

*Ex*. 237.—Again, suppose that a force of 10 lbs. acts from A to B, 11 lbs. from C to B, 9 lbs. from C to D, and 10 lbs. from A to D, to what will the four forces reduce?

*Ans*. A force of $\sqrt{2}$ lbs. acting through C parallel to and towards the same part as a line drawn from D to B.

*Ex*. 238.—ABC an equilateral triangle, three equal forces (P) act respectively from A to B, from A to C, and from B to C; what is their resultant?

*Ans*. A force 2P acting parallel to and towards the same as AC through the middle point of BC.

*Ex*. 239.—A, B, C, D are the angular points of a square taken in order; a particle at A is acted on by a force of 10 lbs. along AB from A to B, by a force of 20 lbs. along AC from A to C, and by a force of 25 lbs. along AD from A to D. Find the magnitude and direction of the resultant of the forces.

*Ans*. 46 lbs. acting in a direction within the right angle A, and making an angle of 58° 20′ with AB.

*Ex*. 240.—ABC is a triangle right angled at C; B is an angle of 30°; a force of 4 lbs. acts along AB from A to B, of 3 lbs. along CB from C to B, of 2 lbs. along AC from A to C. Determine the magnitude and direction of the resultant.

*Ans*. Take D the middle point of BC, make BDE an angle of 31° 45′ (E and A on opposite sides of BC) the resultant is a force of 7·6 lbs. acting from B to E.

*Ex.* 241.—When four forces acting in the same plane on a point are in equilibrium, show that a quadrilateral figure can be drawn, the sides of which are related to them in the same manner that the sides of the triangle in Art. 51 are related to three forces in equilibrium.

*Ex.* 242.—From the above example show that the resultant of three pressures acting in the same plane on a point can be represented by a side of a quadrilateral, and state exactly how the quadrilateral must be drawn.

*Ex.* 243.—Extend the results in Ex. 241 and 242 to any number of pressures.

56. *The Resultant of any Number of Pressures acting along the same Straight Line.*—Since the resultant of two such pressures is their (algebraical) sum, the resultant of those two and a third pressure must be the (algebraical) sum of the three, and the same will be true of any number of pressures; hence, *if any number of pressures act along the same straight line their resultant will equal their algebraical sum.* If their algebraical sum is zero, the pressures will be in equilibrium. In all the following general theorems the term 'sum' means 'algebraical sum.'

57. *The Resultant of any Number of Couples acting in the same Plane.*—Since the moment of the resultant of two such couples is the sum of the moments of the two couples (Prop. 11, Cor. 2), that of the resultant of those two and a third will be the sum of the moments of the three, and the same will be true of any number; hence, *if any number of couples act in the same plane, the moment of their resultant equals the sum of their several moments.* If the sum of the moments is *zero*, the couples will be in equilibrium; for if all the couples are reduced to equivalent couples with equal arms, and these arms are superimposed on each other, it will be plain that the moment of the resultant couple can only become zero by each pressure of the couple becoming zero; i. e. the whole reduces to two systems of pressures which are severally in equilibrium.

58. *Extension of the Principle of Moments to any Number of Pressures.*—Let $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots P_n$ be any system of pressures whose directions lie in the same plane; let $R_1$ be the resultant of $P_1$ and $P_2$, $R_2$ of $R_1$ and $P_3$, and so on, and $R$ the resultant of $R_{n-2}$ and $P_n$. Now, if the moments are taken with respect to any one point in the plane, we shall have

$$\begin{array}{c} m^t R_1 = m^t P_1 + m^t P_2 \\ m^t R_2 = m^t R_1 + m^t P_3 \\ \vdots \quad\quad \vdots \quad\quad \vdots \\ \vdots \quad\quad \vdots \quad\quad \vdots \\ m^t R = m^t R_{n-2} + m^t P_n \end{array}$$

therefore, by addition,

$$m^t R = m^t P_1 + m^t P_2 + m^t P_3 + \ldots + m^t P_n$$

*Hence, if any pressures act in a plane, the sum of their moments, with respect to any point in that plane, will equal the moment of their resultant with respect to that point.* A little consideration will show that if the pressures reduce to a couple, the moment of the couple will equal the sum of the moments of the several pressures.

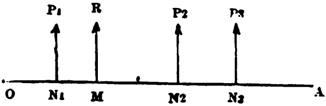
Of course, if the point is taken in the direction of the resultant, its moment, and therefore the algebraical sum of the moments of the pressures, will equal zero. Now, if a body acted on by any pressures be kept at rest round a fixed point, the resultant must pass through that point; and therefore in this case the algebraical sum of the moments of the pressures round that point will equal zero; a statement which coincides with that already given (Art. 39). It is plain that in this case the pressure cannot be reduced to a couple; for if they could be so reduced they could not be balanced by the reaction of the fixed point.

## *Proposition* 12.

*To determine the resultant of any system of parallel pressures whose directions lie in the same plane.*

Let $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots$ be the pressures; take any point O and let fall from it the line OA perpendicular to the directions of the pressures, and cutting them in $N_1, N_2, N_3, \ldots$ let $ON_1 = p_1$, $ON_2 = p_2$, $ON_3 = p_3$ $\ldots$; also let R be the resultant of the pressures, and let its direction cut the line OA in M, and let $OM = r$; we have to find the magnitudes of R and $r$. Now the resultant of any two parallel pressures equals their sum, therefore the resultant of those two and a third pressure will equal the sum of the three, and so on for any number of pressures, therefore their resultant must equal their sum, or

FIG. 57.




$$R = P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots$$

again, the moment of R round O must equal the sum of the moments of the separate pressures, therefore

$$Rr = P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots$$

The former equation gives R and the latter $r$.

*Cor.* 1. Let the resultant of $P_2, P_3, \ldots$ be R′, and let its direction cut OA at a distance from O equal to $r'$; then it will be necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots$ that $P_1$ be equal and opposite to R′, i. e. that $r'$ equal $p_1$, and that $P_1 + R'$ equal zero; but

$$R' = P_2 + P_3 + \ldots$$

and

$$R'r' = P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots$$

Therefore it is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of the system of pressures that

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots = 0$$

and

$$P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots = 0.$$

By the words 'necessary and sufficient for equilibrium' is meant that on the one hand if the pressures are in equilibrium the above equations will be satisfied, and on the other hand if the above equations are satisfied the pressures will be in equilibrium.

*Cor.* 2. If the equations when formed lead to the following result,

$$\text{P}_1+\text{P}_2+\text{P}_3+\ldots\ldots \qquad =0$$

and $\qquad \text{P}_1p_1+\text{P}_2p_2+\text{P}_3p_3+\ldots\ldots=\text{a finite quantity},$

the system of pressures reduces to a couple.

*Ex.* 244.—A uniform rod is 3 ft. long and weighs 2 lbs.; weights of 1 lb., 3 lbs., 5 lbs., and 6 lbs. are suspended on it in order at distances of 1 ft. apart. Determine completely the resultant of the forces.

*Ans.* 17 lbs. acting along 5's line of action.

*Ex.* 245.—Let a horizontal line be drawn from a point A to the right, and let forces of 5 lbs., 12 lbs., and 19 lbs. act vertically upwards on it, and of 10 lbs. and 20 lbs. act vertically downwards on it, the former at distances of 2 ft., 5 ft., and 14 ft., and the latter at distances of 8 ft. and 20 ft. from A. Determine completely their resultant.

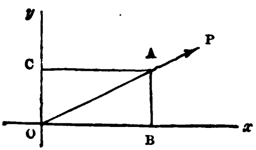
*Ans.* 6 lbs. acting upwards through a point 24 ft. to the left of A.

*Ex.* 246.—If in addition to the forces in the last example one of 6 lbs. acts at a distance of 10 ft. from A, determine the resultant (1) when the force acts vertically upwards; (2) when it acts vertically downwards.

*Ans.* (1) 12 lbs. acting vertically upwards 7 ft. to the left of A.
(2) A couple whose moment is $-204$.

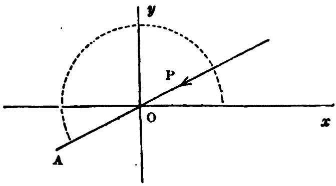
59. *The rectangular components of a pressure.*—Let O$x$, O$y$ be two rectangular axes, and let P be a pressure acting on O along the line OP; let OA be the line which represents the pressure P, and let the angle it makes with the axis of $x$, viz. $x$ OA, equal $\theta$; now, if the parallelogram OBAC be completed, P will be equivalent to two pressures respectively represented by OB and OC, and since these pressures are at right angles to one another, they are called the rectangular components of

FIG. 58.



P with respect to the axes O$x$ and O$y$; again, since OC$=$ OA sin $\theta$ and OB$=$OA cos $\theta$, it is plain that the rectangular components of P are P cos $\theta$ along the axis O$x$ and P sin $\theta$ along the axis O$y$. If we always measure $\theta$ in the same direction, viz. upwards from O$x$, it will be remarked that P cos $\theta$ and P sin $\theta$ give not only the *magnitudes* of the components but also the *directions* in which they act:—thus if we suppose P to act *towards* O, the line which represents the pressure is OA, so that $\theta$ is not $x$OP, but $x$OA, indicated by the dotted arc; and then, since $\theta$ lies between 180° and 270°, both P sin $\theta$ and P cos $\theta$ will be negative, as they ought to be.

FIG. 59.




## *Proposition* 13.

*To determine the resultant of any system of pressures acting in one plane on a point: and to infer the conditions of equilibrium of such a system of pressures.*

($a$) Let $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$, .... be the pressures acting on any given point O, through O draw two rectangular axes $x$ and $y$, and let $\theta_1$, $\theta_2$, $\theta_3$, ... be the angles that the lines representing the pressures make with the axis of $x$. Then these pressures can be replaced by their rectangular components along the axes of $x$ and $y$, i. e. by

$P_1 \cos\theta_1$, $P_2 \cos\theta_2$, $P_3 \cos\theta_3$, ... along the axis of $x$, and by
$P_1 \sin\theta_1$, $P_2 \sin\theta_2$, $P_3 \sin\theta_3$, ... along the axis of $y$.

Now, the former set is equivalent to a single pressure X acting along the axis of $x$, and the latter to a single pressure Y acting along the axis of $y$, provided

$$X = P_1 \cos\theta_1 + P_2 \cos\theta_2 + P_3 \cos\theta_3 + \dots$$
$$Y = P_1 \sin\theta_1 + P_2 \sin\theta_2 + P_3 \sin\theta_3 + \dots$$

Now, if R be the resultant of X and Y, and $\phi$ the angle which the line representing it makes with $Ox$, we must have

$$R \cos \phi = X \qquad (1)$$
$$R \sin \phi = Y \qquad (2)$$

which equations determine R and $\phi$. It will be remarked the determination is free from ambiguity, since the signs of X and Y will give the signs of $\cos \phi$ and $\sin \phi$, and therefore determine the *quadrant* in which the line representing R falls. Of course the magnitude of R is given by the equation

$$R^2 = X^2 + Y^2 \qquad (3)$$

(*b*) To obtain the conditions of equilibrium of $P_1, P_2, P_3 \ldots$

It must be remembered that it is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of these pressures that $P_1$ be equal and opposite to the resultant of $P_2, P_3, \ldots$ (Ax. 4), so that the rectangular components of this resultant must be $-P_1 \sin \theta_1$ and $-P_1 \cos \theta_1$, therefore the required conditions are

$$-P_1 \sin \theta_1 = P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots$$

and

$$-P_1 \cos \theta_1 = P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots$$

or

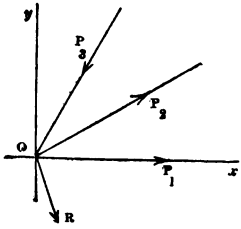
$$P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots = 0$$

and

$$P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots = 0$$

That is to say—'It is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of any system of pressures acting in one plane on a point, that the sums of their components along each of two rectangular axes be separately zero.'

FIG. 60.

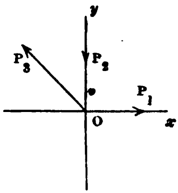



*Ex.* 247.—Let $P_1, P_2, P_3$ be three pressures of 50, 30, and 100 lbs. respectively, acting on the point O, as shown in the figure; let the angle $xOP_2$ equal 30°, and $xOP_3$ equal 60°; it is required to determine their resultant by the method of Prop. 13.

In this case, $\theta_1 = 0, \theta_2 = 30°$, and $\theta_3 = 240°$, therefore

$$R \cos\phi = 50 \cos 0^\circ + 30 \cos 30^\circ + 100 \cos 240^\circ$$
and
$$R \sin\phi = 50 \sin 0^\circ + 30 \sin 30^\circ + 100 \sin 240^\circ$$
or
$$R \cos\phi = 50 + 25{\cdot}98 - 50 = 25{\cdot}98$$
and
$$R \sin\phi = 15 - 86{\cdot}60 = -71{\cdot}60$$
hence $R = 76{\cdot}17$ lbs. and $\phi = 289^\circ\ 57'$, i. e. R acts as indicated in the diagram: this result may be verified by construction.

FIG. 61.



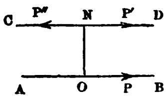

*Ex.* 248.—Let $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$ be three pressures each of 100 lbs., let the angle $xOP_3$ be 135°, find their resultant by the above method.

*Ans.* $R = 41{\cdot}4$ lbs. $\phi = 315^\circ$.

## 60. *Transfer of a Pressure in a Parallel Direction.*

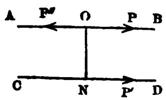
Let AB and CD be two parallel lines, and $p$ the length of the perpendicular ON drawn from O in AB to CD; then if a pressure P acts from A to B along AB, it will be equivalent to an equal parallel pressure acting along CD towards the same part, and a couple whose moment is P$p$, the sign of the couple being positive if ON is to the left of the direction of the pressure (as in the diagram), and negative if to the right. For if two opposite pressures P,′ P,″ each equal to P, act along CD, they will be in equilibrium, and the three will be equal to P; but P and P″ constitute a couple with a positive moment P$p$, hence P is equivalent to P′ and that couple.

FIG. 62.




Hence also we can determine the resultant of a pressure P, acting along a line AB, and a couple whose moment is M; for let M equal P$p$, from O in AB draw a perpendicular ON equal to $p$, and to the right of P's direction, if the moment of the couple is positive; make the arm of the couple coincide with ON, then the couple will consist of the pressures P′ and P″, each equal to P, acting as shown in the figure, hence the pressure and the couple are equivalent to the three pressures P, P′, and P,″ but P and P″ are in equilibrium, therefore the pressure P and the couple are equivalent to P′.

FIG. 63.



*Ex.* 249.—If A, B, C, D are the corners of a square taken in order, and if pressures act along three of the sides, viz. P from A to B, P from A to D, and P from C to D, show that the three are equivalent to a single pressure P acting from B to C.

## *Proposition* 14.

*To determine the resultant of any system of pressures acting in a plane.*

Take $ox$, $oy$, any two rectangular axes, and let $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$, .... be the pressures, acting along given lines; from O let fall perpendiculars $p_1$, $p_2$, $p_3$ ... on these lines; then $P_1$ is equivalent to an equal parallel pressure acting towards the same part through O, and a couple whose moment is $P_1p_1$, the like is true of $P_2$, $P_3$, ....; let $\theta_1$, $\theta_2$, $\theta_3$, ... be the angles made with the axis of $x$ by the lines representing the transferred pressures.

Now, let R be the resultant of the transferred pressures, and let $\phi$ be the angle which the line representing it makes with the axis of $x$. Therefore,

$$R \cos \phi = P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots . \quad (1)$$
$$R \sin \phi = P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots . \quad (2)$$

also let $Rr$ be the moment of the resultant of the couples, therefore,

$$Rr = P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots . \qquad (3)$$

The equations (1) and (2) completely determine R. Hence the given system of pressures is reduced to a known pressure and a couple of known moment; by compounding these we obtain the required resultant.

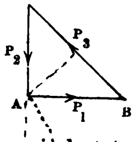
*Cor.* When equations (1) (2) and (3) are formed, if we obtain

$$P_1 \cos \theta_1 + P_2 \cos \theta_2 + P_3 \cos \theta_3 + \ldots . = 0$$
$$P_1 \sin \theta_1 + P_2 \sin \theta_2 + P_3 \sin \theta_3 + \ldots . = 0$$
$$P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots . = \text{a finite quantity}$$

the system manifestly reduces to a couple.

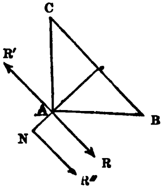
*Ex.* 250.—ABC is a triangle right angled at A, its sides AB and AC are each 10 ft. long. The pressures $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$, each of 100 lbs., act as shown in the figure: find their resultant by the method of Prop. 14.

FIG. 64.




The pressure $P_3$ is equivalent to an equal parallel pressure whose direction passes through A, and a couple whose moment is $500\sqrt{2}$. Hence the three given pressures are equivalent to the three pressures of Ex. 248, and to the above couple. Now the latter three pressures are equivalent to R acting through a parallel to CB, where R equals 100 $(\sqrt{2}-1)$, and the couple is equivalent to the two pressures R′ and R″ each equal to R acting as shown in the figure where the line AN is drawn at right angles to AR, and equals $500\sqrt{2} \div 100\,(\sqrt{2}-1)$ or 5 $(2-\sqrt{2})$ ft. in length. The required resultant is therefore the pressure R″.

FIG. 65.




*Ex.* 251.—In the last case if $P_3$ equals 200 lbs., show, by the method of Prop. 14, that the resultant equals 100 $(2-\sqrt{2})$ lbs. and acts parallel to R′ (fig. 65) along a line which cuts NA produced at a distance of 10 $(\sqrt{2}+1)$ ft. from A.

*Ex.* 252.—If ABC is a triangle, each of whose sides is 10 ft. long, and if a pressure P acts from A to B, an equal pressure from B to C, and another equal pressure from C to A, show that the three are equivalent to a couple whose moment is $5P\sqrt{3}$.

*Ex.* 253.—If ABCD is a square, and if a pressure equal to 2P acts from A to B, an equal pressure from B to C, 3P from C to D, and an equal pressure from D to A, show by the method of Prop. 14 that the resultant equals $P\sqrt{2}$, and acts in a direction parallel to the diagonal CA, along a line which cuts the diagonal BD produced in a point whose distance from D equals 2BD.

*Ex.* 254.—Let ABC be an equilateral triangle, draw AD at right angles to BC, in BC produced take DE equal to DA, let equal pressures (P) act from A to B, from B to C, from C to A, and from D to A respectively; show that their resultant equals P, and acts through E in a direction parallel to DA.

*Ex.* 255.—In the last case determine the resultant if the fourth pressure had acted from A to D.

*Ex.* 256.—If three parallel pressures are in equilibrium, they consist of two couples of equal and opposite moments.

*Ex.* 257.—If ABC is any triangle, and if a pressure P acts from A to B, Q from B to C, and R from C to A; and if P : Q : R : : AB : BC : CA, show that the resultant of the three pressures is a couple whose moment is represented by twice the area of the triangle.

*Proposition* 15.

*To determine the conditions of equilibrium of a system of pressures acting in the same plane.*

Adopting the notation of Prop. 14, let R be the resultant of $P_2$, $P_3$, ..... Now, the necessary and sufficient condition of equilibrium is that $P_1$ shall be equal and opposite to R. But if we transfer $P_1$ to the point O, and then resolve it along O$x$ and O$y$, we obtain a pressure $P_1 \cos\theta_1$ acting along O$x$, a pressure $P_1 \sin\theta_1$ acting along O$y$, and a couple whose moment is $P_1p_1$: and in like manner by transferring R we shall obtain $R\cos\phi$ along O$x$, $R\sin\phi$ along O$y$, and a couple whose moment is $Rr$. But in order that $P_1$ and R may be equal and act in opposite directions along the same line, we must have $P_1\cos\theta_1$ equal and opposite to $R\cos\phi$, $P_1\sin\theta_1$ to $R\sin\phi$, and $P_1p_1$ to $Rr$, i.e. it is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of the system that

$$\begin{aligned} P_1\cos\theta_1 + R\cos\phi &= 0 \\ P_1\sin\theta_1 + R\sin\phi &= 0 \\ P_1p_1 \quad + Rr \quad &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

But by Prop. 14

$$\begin{aligned} R\cos\phi &= P_2\cos\theta_2 + P_3\cos\theta_3 + \ldots . \\ R\sin\phi &= P_2\sin\theta_2 + P_3\sin\theta_3 + \ldots . \\ Rr \quad &= P_2p_2 \quad + P_3p_3 \quad + \ldots . \end{aligned}$$

Hence the required conditions are

$$P_1\cos\theta_1 + P_2\cos\theta_2 + P_3\cos\theta_3 + \ldots . = 0 \qquad (1)$$
$$P_1\sin\theta_1 + P_2\sin\theta_2 + P_3\sin\theta_3 + \ldots . = 0 \qquad (2)$$
$$P_1p_1 \quad + P_2p_2 \quad + P_3p_3 \quad + \ldots . = 0 \qquad (3)$$

These three conditions are sometimes stated thus: 'It is necessary and sufficient for the equilibrium of any system of pressures acting in a plane that the sum of their hori-

zontal components equal zero, the sum of their vertical components equal zero, and the sum of their moments with respect to any one point equal zero.'

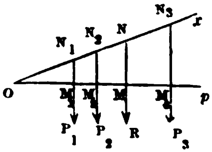
61. *Remark.*—The determination of the resultant of any system of pressures acting in a plane can also be effected by the following process: Resolve each pressure into components parallel to each of two rectangular axes, then the original system is replaced by two systems of parallel pressures, viz. One parallel to $ox$, and the other parallel to $oy$. Find (by Prop. 12) the resultants $R'$ and $R''$ of these systems respectively, and then the resultant of $R'$ and $R''$ is the required resultant. The student will find it a useful exercise to work Ex. 239, 240, 250, 251, 253, and 254 by this method; he may also prove that when the pressures are in equilibrium the components parallel to $ox$ generally constitute a couple, and likewise those parallel to $oy$, and these couples have equal moments of opposite signs.

62. *The Centre of Parallel Pressures.*—If we conceive any system of Parallel Pressures, and suppose that each pressure acts at a particular point, then if we suppose the directions of the pressures to be turned round the points through any equal angles so that they still continue parallel, it will be found that there is a certain fixed point through which their resultant will always pass, whatever be the common magnitude of the angles; the fixed point in the direction of the resultant is called *the centre of that system of parallel pressures.* If the parallel pressures are the weights of the parts of a heavy body, or of the members of a system of heavy bodies, the centre of those parallel pressures is the centre of gravity of the body or system of bodies.

If the parallel pressures act through points which lie in a straight line, their centre can be found thus: Let $P_1$, $P_2$,

$P_3$ .... be the pressures acting at $N_1$, $N_2$, $N_3$ ..... in the line $Ox$, and let their directions make an angle $\theta$ with that line; also let $ON_1=x_1$, $ON_2=x_2$, $ON_3=x_3$, ....; from O let fall a perpendicular $Op$ cutting the directions of the pressures in $M_1$, $M_2$, $M_3$ ... and let $OM_1=p_1$, $OM_2=p_2$, $OM_3=p_3$, ... Let R be the resultant of $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$, ... and let its direction cut $Ox$ in N and $Op$ in M, also let $OM=p$, and $ON=\bar{x}$. Then (Prop. 12) $pR$ or $p(P_1+P_2+P_3+...)=P_1p_1+P_2p_2+P_3p_3+$ ..... But $p=\bar{x}\sin\theta$, $p_1=x_1\sin\theta$, $p_2=x_2\sin\theta$, .... Therefore by substitution we obtain, after dividing out $\sin\theta$

FIG. 66.




$$\bar{x}(P_1+P_2+P_3+...)=P_1x_1+P_2x_2+P_3x_3+... \quad (1)$$

Now this value of $\bar{x}$ is altogether independent of $\theta$, and therefore will be the same whatever value $\theta$ may have; hence the direction of the resultant will always pass through N, when the directions are turned through any equal angles round $N_1$, $N_2$, $N_3$ .... and continue parallel. The above equation therefore both proves the existence of a centre of parallel pressures, and serves to determine it, in the case considered. If $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$ ... are the weights of a number of heavy points arranged along a line, the above equation (1) serves to determine their centre of gravity.

## *Proposition* 16.

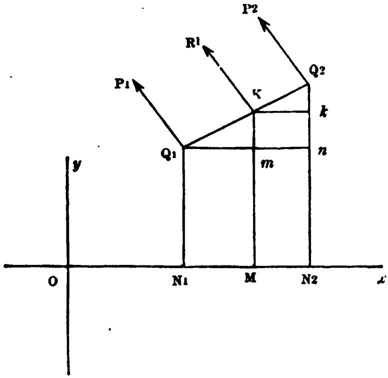
*To determine the centre of any system of parallel pressures acting in one plane.*

(1) Consider the case of two parallel pressures, $P_1$, $P_2$; let them act at the points $Q_1$, $Q_2$, the co-ordinates of which are $ON_1=x_1$, $N_1Q_1=y_1$, $ON_2=x_2$, $N_2Q_2=y_2$. Divide $Q_1Q_2$ in K, so that

$$Q_1K : KQ_2 :: P_2 : P_1$$

then the resultant $R_1$ of $P_1$ and $P_2$ will equal $P_1+P_2$, and its direction will pass through K; let the co-ordinates of K be $OM=\overline{x}_1$ and $KM=\overline{y}_1$; through $Q_1$ and K draw lines parallel to $Ox$, then by Eucl. (2—VI.) we have

FIG. 67.




$$Q_1K : KQ_2 :: Q_1m : mn :: \overline{x}_1 - x_1 : x_2 - \overline{x}_1$$

therefore $$\overline{x}_1 - x_1 : x_2 - \overline{x}_1 :: P_2 : P_1$$

therefore $$P_1\overline{x}_1 - P_1x_1 = P_2x_2 - P_2\overline{x}_1$$

or $$\overline{x}_1(P_1+P_2) = P_1x_1 + P_2x_2$$

Again, since $Q_1K : KQ_2 :: Km : Q_2k$, we shall obtain, by reasoning in a precisely similar manner, that

$$\overline{y}_1(P_1+P_2) = P_1y_1 + P_2y_2$$

The position of K will not be affected if the directions of $P_1$ and $P_2$ be turned round $Q_1$ and $Q_2$ through equal angles so as to remain parallel; consequently K is the centre of $P_1$ and $P_2$ and its position is determined by $\overline{x}_1$ and $\overline{y}_1$.

(2) Suppose there are three pressures, $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$. *First*, find $R_1$ the resultant of $P_1$ and $P_2$, acting at the point $\overline{x}_1\,\overline{y}_1$, this, from the preceding paragraph, we do by the equations

$$R_1 = P_1 + P_2 \qquad (1)$$

$$\overline{x}_1(P_1+P_2) = P_1x_1 + P_2x_2 \qquad (2)$$

and $$\overline{y}_1(P_1+P_2) = P_1y_1 + P_2y_2 \qquad (3)$$

*Secondly,* find R the resultant of $R_1$ and $P_3$, acting at the point $\bar{x}\,\bar{y}$, for which we have the equations

$$R = R_1 + P_3 = P_1 + P_2 + P_3$$

$$\bar{x}(R_1 + P_3) = R_1\bar{x}_1 + P_3 x_3$$

or $$\bar{x}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = (P_1 + P_2)\bar{x}_1 + P_3 x_3 \qquad (4)$$

and $$\bar{y}(R_1 + P_3) = R_1 y_1 + P_3 y_3$$

or $$\bar{y}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = (P_1 + P_2)\bar{y}_1 + P_3 y_3 \qquad (5)$$

Hence, adding together (2) and (4), and also (3) and (5), we obtain

$$\bar{x}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = P_1 x_1 + P_2 x_2 + P_3 x_3 \qquad (6)$$

$$\bar{y}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3) = P_1 y_1 + P_2 y_2 + P_3 y_3 \qquad (7)$$

The same proof can evidently be extended to four, five, or any number of pressures. Q. E. D.

*Cor.* 1.—If the points of application of the pressures had been situated in space of three dimensions, and referred to three co-ordinate planes, a precisely similar proof would have given us

$$\bar{x}\,(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1 x_1 + P_2 x_2 + P_3 x_3 + \ldots$$

$$\bar{y}\,(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1 y_1 + P_2 y_2 + P_3 y_3 + \ldots$$

$$\bar{z}\,(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots) = P_1 z_1 + P_2 z_2 + P_3 z_3 + \ldots$$

It will be remarked that precisely the same values of $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, $\bar{z}$, would be obtained in whatever order the pressures had been taken, consequently a system of parallel pressures has only one centre. It of course follows from this that a body or system of bodies cannot have more than one centre of gravity.

*Cor.* 2.—If the case should arise in which

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots\ldots = 0$$

but $$P_1 x_1 + P_2 x_2 + P_3 x_3 + \ldots = A$$

and $$P_1 y_1 + P_2 y_2 + P_3 y_3 + \ldots = B$$

where one at least of A and B has some determinate finite

value, the system reduces to a couple; and in this case there is *no* centre of parallel pressures in finite space. If the pressures are the weights of parts of a body they act towards the same part, and therefore their sum can never be zero, so that every body and system of bodies must have one, and only one centre of gravity, which can be determined by the above equations.

N.B.—For examples on this Proposition see Art. 69.

# CHAPTER V.

## OF THE CENTRE OF GRAVITY.

63. *Definition of the Centre of Gravity.*—It has been already remarked that the weight of a body is an instance of a distributed pressure, and that it can be treated as a single pressure by supposing it to be collected at a certain point, called its centre of gravity. The formal definition of the centre of gravity is as follows: *The centre of gravity of a body or system of bodies is that point at which we may suppose the weight of the whole to act without changing its statical effect.* That, as a matter of fact, every body has a centre of gravity, is shown in the corollary to Proposition 16. In determining the centre of gravity of any figure, it is assumed that a heavy line is made up of heavy points, a heavy plane of heavy parallel lines, and a solid of heavy parallel planes. It is also assumed that every figure is of uniform density, unless the contrary is specified.

*Ex.* 258.—Determine the centre of gravity of a uniform straight line AB. The line AB may be conceived to be made up of a number of equally heavy points distributed uniformly along it (like beads on a wire); now if we take the two extreme points, the resultant of their weights will pass through the middle point of AB, and in like manner that of each successive pair; consequently the weight of the whole will act through the middle point of AB, which is therefore the centre of gravity of the whole, or of the heavy line AB.

64. *Method of determining the Centre of Gravity of*

*a Plane Area.*—Let ABCD be the plane area; we may conceive it to be made up of a set of parallel heavy lines, such as BD, EF . . . drawn in any direction. If we can find a set of parallel lines all bisected by a single line AC, the centre of gravity of each line must be in AC, and therefore that of the whole figure must be in AC. If, moreover, we can determine a second line bisecting another set of parallel lines, we know that the centre of gravity must also be in this second line, and must therefore be at its point of intersection with AC. This method enables us to determine the centre of gravity of many simple figures: it also suggests a practical means of determining the centre of gravity of any plane area whatever. Suppose the figure to be cut out carefully to the required shape in cardboard or tin; suppose it to be suspended by a fine thread from any point B; now the pressures in equilibrium are the tension of the string and the weight of the body; they must therefore act along the same line, so that the required centre of gravity must be in the prolongation BC of AB; this prolongation can easily be marked by suspending a plumb-line from A. Again, suspend the body by a fine thread DE fastened to any other point E, and draw the prolongation of this line, viz. EF; the centre of gravity must be in EF, and therefore at G, the point of intersection of EF and BC.

FIG. 68.

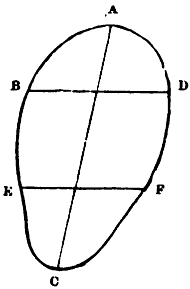
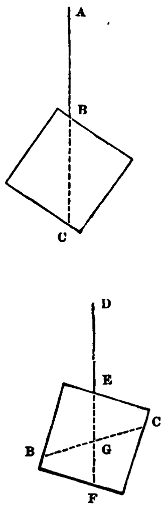



FIG. 69.




*Ex.* 259.—Show that the centre of gravity of the area of a circle is at its centre.

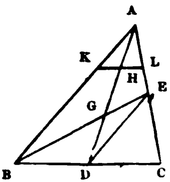
Since any diameter bisects all lines in the circle drawn perpendicularly to

it, the centre of gravity must be in *any* diameter, and therefore at the centre of the circle.

*Ex.* 260.—Show that the centre of gravity of an ellipse must be at its centre.

*Ex.* 261.—Determine the centre of gravity of a triangle.

FIG. 70.




Let ABC be any triangle, bisect BC in D and join AD; draw any line KL parallel to BC cutting AD in H; then by similar triangles we have

KH : HA :: BD : DA

HA : HL :: DA : DC

∴ (ex æquali) KH : HL :: BD : DC

But BD is equal to DC, therefore KH is equal to HL, or KL is bisected by AD; and the same being true of any line drawn parallel to BC, the centre of gravity of the triangle must be in AD. Again, if AC be bisected in E and BE be drawn, the centre of gravity will be in BE, and therefore must be at G, the point of intersection of AD and BE.

It can be easily proved that GD $=\frac{1}{3}$AD. For join ED, then because AE $=$ EC, and BD $=$ DC we have

AE : EC :: BD : DC,

and therefore ED is parallel to AB; hence the triangle DEG is similar to ABG and EDC to ABC;

therefore DG : DE :: GA : AB

and DE : DC :: AB : BC

therefore (ex æquali) DG : DC :: GA : BC

But DC $=\frac{1}{2}$BC ∴ DG $=\frac{1}{2}$GA $=\frac{1}{3}$DA.

*Ex.* 262.—Show that the centre of gravity of a parallelogram is at the intersection of the diagonals.

65. *Centre of Gravity of Solids.*—The above method can easily be extended to the case of solids; we may suppose them to be made up of heavy parallel planes: if we can show that the centres of gravity of these all lie along a line, we know that the centre of gravity of the solid must be in that line, and if two such lines can be found, the centre of gravity of the solid must be at their point of intersection.

*Ex.* 263.—Show that the centre of gravity of a sphere is at its centre.

*Ex.* 264.—Show that the centre of gravity of a cylinder is at the middle point of its axis.

[It may be regarded as evident that the same rule will hold good of any prism.]

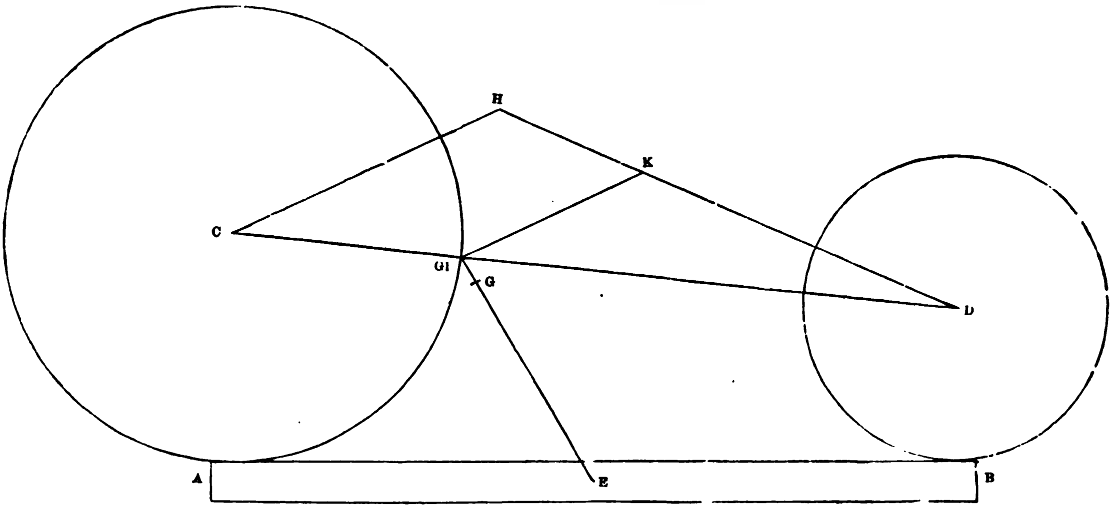


Fig. *e*, page 111.

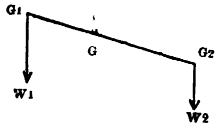
*Ex.* 265.—Show that the centre of gravity of a parallelopiped is at the point of intersection of its diagonals.

66. *Centre of Gravity of a Figure consisting of Two or more Simple Figures.*—Let $W_1$ and $W_2$ be the weights of the simple figures and $G_1$, $G_2$ their centres of gravity, join $G_1 G_2$, divide it in G in such a manner that

$$G_1G : GG_2 :: W_2 : W_1$$

Then is G the required centre of gravity.

FIG. 71.




If there were a third body weighing $W_3$ whose centre of gravity is $G_3$, we can find the common centre of gravity of the three by joining $GG_3$ and dividing it into parts inversely proportional to $W_1 + W_2$ and $W_3$; and of course we could continue the same construction to a fourth or a fifth weight, &c.

*Ex.* 266.—Two spheres whose radii are respectively 4 and 5 in. touch one another; determine the distance of the centre of gravity from the centre of the smaller sphere when the former is of copper and the latter of cast iron.
*Ans.* 5·54 in.

*Ex.* 267.—A cast-iron sphere whose radius is 4 in. is fastened to a copper cylinder 3 ft. long, whose section is 1 in. in diameter; the prolongation of the axis of the cylinder passes through the centre of the sphere. Find the distance between the centre of the sphere and the centre of gravity of the whole.
*Ans.* 2·507 in.

*Ex.* 268.—Determine by construction the centre of gravity of the bodies shown in fig. *e*, where AB is a beam 20 ft. long, and its section 1 ft. square; C and D the centres of two cylinders 1 ft. thick, the radii of whose bases are respectively 6 ft. and 4 ft.; they are of the same material as the beam, and rest with their centres of gravity vertically over the axis of the beam, at distances of 6 in. from A and B respectively.

Construct the figure to scale; this is done in fig. *e*, to the scale of 1 in. for 5 ft.—join CD, then the weights of the cylinders being in the proportion of 9 to 4, divide CD into parts $DG_1$ and $G_1C$ respectively proportional to 9 and 4; this will give the centre of gravity of the two cylinders. The construction may be made as follows, by Eucl. bk. VI.—Take DH any line containing 13 equal parts (in the figure each part is $\frac{1}{8}$th of an inch) and measure off DK containing 9 of them, join HC and draw $KG_1$ parallel to HC; then $CG_1 : G_1D :: HK : KD$ i.e. :: 4 : 9. Find E the centre of gravity of the

beam, join $EG_1$; now the united weight of the cylinders is to the weight of the beam very nearly in the ratio 163 : 20, hence, divide $EG_1$ in G so that $EG : GG_1 :: 163 : 20$, and the point G is the centre of gravity required.

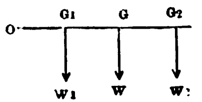
*Ex.* 269.—At points 120° apart on the edge of a round table weights of 84 lbs. and 112 lbs. are respectively hung. Find where a weight of 224 lbs. should be placed so as to bring the centre of gravity of the three weights to the middle of the table.

*Ex.* 270.—A disc of cast iron 12 in. in radius and 2 in. thick rests on a disc of lead 24 in. in radius and 3 in. thick; the circumference of the upper disc passes through the centre of the lower; determine by construction the centre of gravity of the whole.

*Ex.* 271.—If any quadrilateral be drawn on paper, show that its centre of gravity can be found by construction without the use of a scale.

67. *The Centre of Gravity of Points lying in a Straight Line.*—The method above explained of finding the centre of gravity of a collection of two or more bodies can be applied to all cases; however, if there are only two bodies, or if the centres of gravity of three or more bodies lie in a line, it is commonly more convenient to determine its distance from some fixed point in that line.

FIG. 72.



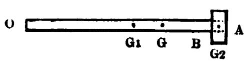

Let $G_1$, $G_2$ be the centres of gravity of the two bodies whose weights are $W_1$ and $W_2$ respectively; then the distance GO of the centre of gravity of $W_1$ and $W_2$ from O is determined by the equation

$$OG\,(W_1+W_2)=OG_1\times W_1+OG_2\times W_2$$

The method of treating three or more weights is exactly the same. It is also plain that if we know OG and $OG_2$, the same equation will give us $OG_1$.

*Ex.* 272.—How far from the one end of the handle is the centre of gravity of the hammer described in Ex. 9 situated, if we suppose the other end to fit square with the face of the hammer?

FIG. 73.



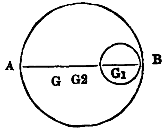

[If the annexed figure represent the hammer, we have OA = 42 in. AB = 2 in., so that if $G_1$ is the centre of gravity of the handle and $G_2$ that of the head, we have $OG_1 = 21$ in. $OG_2 = 41$ in. Also the weight of the handle is 4·46 lbs. and of the head 8·37 lbs. Hence

$$OG \times 12{\cdot}83 = 21 \times 4{\cdot}46 + 41 \times 8{\cdot}37$$
$$\therefore\ OG = 34{\cdot}3 \text{ inches}]$$

*Ex.* 273.—How far from the end of the handle is the position of the centre of gravity of the hammer described in Ex. 12? *Ans.* $72\frac{9}{11}$ in.

*Ex.* 274.—Let AB be the diameter of a circular disc of cast iron 12 in. in radius; out of the disc is cut a circular hole (whose centre is in AB) 4 in. in radius; the shortest distance between the circumferences is one inch; find the distance of G, the centre of gravity of the remainder, from A. *Ans.* $11\frac{1}{8}$ in.

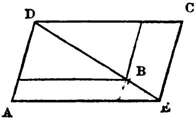
FIG. 74.




*Ex.* 275.—If in the last Example the hole were filled up with lead, determine the distance of the centre of gravity of the body from A. *Ans.* 12·42 in.

*Ex.* 276.—The gnomon ABC is cut out of a parallelogram AC; determine the distance of its centre of gravity from E; having given that DE and DB are respectively 20 and 15 ft. in length. *Ans.* 6·786 ft.

FIG. 75.




*Ex.* 277.—If AB is the axis of a cross made up of six squares each being 3 in. on the side; find the distance of the centre of gravity from A. *Ans.* $6\frac{1}{2}$ in.

*Ex.* 278.—A rod capable of turning round a fixed point is kept in equilibrium by two weights suspended by strings of given length from the respective ends. Show that the centre of gravity of the weights is fixed whatever angle the rod makes with the horizon.

*Ex.* 279.—Weights of 7, 7, and 6 lbs. respectively are placed at the angular points of a triangle; find their centre of gravity relatively to that of the triangle.

*Ex.* 280.—Out of an isosceles triangle cut a square having two angles on the base and one on each of the equal sides. Find the centre of gravity of the remainder.

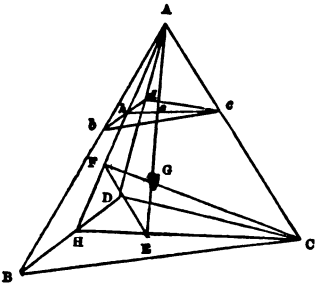
*Ex.* 281.—A piece of wire of uniform thickness is bent so as to form three sides of a triangle; show that the centre of gravity is the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle formed by joining the middle points of the original triangle.

68. *Remark.*—The following examples of the determination of centres of gravity are similar to those contained in the former article, but involve somewhat greater geometrical difficulties; in many cases it will be well if the reader bear in mind, that when bodies are of the same substance their weights are proportional to their volumes, so that it frequently happens we may reason upon their *volumes* instead of their *weights*.

*Ex.* 282.—**To find the centre of gravity of a triangular pyramid.**

Let ABCD be the pyramid; bisect BD in H, join AH and HC; take FH $=\frac{1}{3}$AH and HE $=\frac{1}{3}$HC; draw FC and AE, then these lines being in the same plane, viz. ACH, will intersect, let them do so in G; this point will be the required centre of gravity, and EG will equal $\frac{1}{4}$th part of AE. For draw any plane *bcd* parallel to BCD cutting the plane ACH in *hc*, the line AE in *e*, and AH in *h*; then *h* is the middle point of *bd*; and it is evident by similar triangles that

FIG. 76.




$$he : Ah :: HE : AH$$

and $$Ah : hc :: AH : HC$$

$$\therefore (\text{ex seq.})\, he : hc :: HE : HC$$

but HE $=\frac{1}{3}$HC $\therefore he=\frac{1}{3}hc$, and *e* is the centre of gravity of the triangle *bcd*; and the same being true of every other parallel section, the centre of gravity of the pyramid must be in AE; in the same manner it can be proved that the centre of gravity of the pyramid must be in CF; therefore it must be at G the point of intersection of AE and CF. Next, to show that EG $=\frac{1}{4}$AE. Join FE; then since HE $=\frac{1}{2}$EC and HF $=\frac{1}{2}$FA, we have HE : EC :: HF : FA, and therefore FE is parallel to AC; hence the triangles GEF and GAC are similar, and we have

$$GE : GA :: EF : AC :: EH : CH$$

but EH $=\frac{1}{3}$CH $\therefore$ GE $=\frac{1}{3}$GA $=\frac{1}{4}$AE. Hence the centre of gravity of a triangular pyramid is found by the rule: Draw the line joining the centre of gravity of the base and the vertex of the pyramid, divide it into four equal parts; the first point of section above the base is the centre of gravity.

*Ex.* 283.—If the middle points of any two edges of a triangular pyramid which do not intersect are joined by a straight line, the middle point of that line is the centre of gravity of the pyramid.

*Ex.* 284.—Show that the centre of gravity of any pyramid or cone is found by the same rule as the centre of gravity of a triangular pyramid.

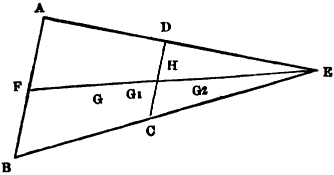
*Ex.* 285.—If out of any cone a similar cone is cut, so that their axes are in the same line and their bases in the same plane; show that the height of the centre of gravity of the remainder above the base equals $\frac{1}{4}\cdot\dfrac{h^4-h'^4}{h^3-h'^3}$ where $h$ is the height of the original cone, and $h'$ the height of that which is cut away.

*Ex.* 286.—If out of any right cylinder is cut a cone of the same base and height; show that the centre of gravity of the remainder is $\frac{5}{8}$ of the height above the base.

*Ex.* 287.—Find the centre of gravity of a trapezoid in terms of the lengths of the two parallel sides, and of the line joining their middle points.

Let ABCD be the trapezoid, of which AB and CD are the parallel sides; produce AD and BC to meet in E; bisect AB in F, join EF cutting DC in H, which is its middle point. Take $FG_1 = \frac{1}{3}FE$, $HG_2 = \frac{1}{3}HE$; then $G_1$ is the centre of gravity of the whole triangle ABE and $G_2$ of the part CDE; therefore G, the centre of gravity of the remainder, will lie in FE. Now, we have given $AB = a$, $DC = b$, and $FH = h$, and are to find $FG = x$.

FIG. 77.




Since the weights are in the same proportion as the areas of the triangles ABE and CDE, we have

$$FG_1 \times ABE = FG \times ABCD + FG_2 \times CDE$$

$$\text{Now, } FG_1 = \tfrac{1}{3}FE \text{ and } FG_2 = h + \tfrac{1}{3}HE = h + \tfrac{1}{3}(FE - h) = \frac{2h}{3} + \tfrac{1}{3}FE$$

$$\therefore x \times ABCD = \tfrac{1}{3}FE \times ABE - \left(\frac{2h}{3} + \tfrac{1}{3}FE\right) \times CDE$$

But by similar triangles (Eucl. 19—VI.)

$$ABE : CDE :: a^2 : b^2$$
$$\therefore ABCD : CDE :: a^2 - b^2 : b^2$$
$$\therefore x(a^2 - b^2) = \tfrac{1}{3}FE \times a^2 - \left(\frac{2h}{3} + \tfrac{1}{3}FE\right) b^2$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{3}FE \times (a^2 - b^2) - \tfrac{2}{3}hb^2$$

Again, by similar triangles

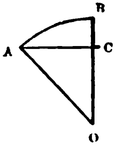
$$FE : HE :: AE : DE :: a : b$$
$$\therefore FE : FE - HE :: a : a - b$$
$$\therefore FE = \frac{ha}{a-b}$$
$$\therefore x(a^2 - b^2) = \tfrac{1}{3}ha(a+b) - \tfrac{2}{3}hb^2$$
$$= \frac{h}{3}(a^2 + ab - 2b^2)$$
$$= \frac{h}{3}(a + 2b)(a - b)$$
$$\therefore x = \frac{h}{3} \cdot \frac{a + 2b}{a + b}$$



*Ex.* 288.—Show that the centre of gravity of the frustum of a pyramid is situated in the line joining the centres of gravity of the ends and at a distance from the lower end, given by the formula $x = \frac{h}{4} \cdot \frac{a^2 + 2ab + 3b^2}{a^2 + ab + b^2}$

where $a$ and $b$ are any pair of homologous sides of the ends, and $h$ is the length of the line joining the centres of gravity of the ends.

FIG. 78.




*Ex.* 289.—If a segment of a sphere is described by the revolution of ABC round BO; show that the centre of gravity of the surface of the segment is in the middle point of BC.

[It can be easily proved that if BC is divided into any number of equal parts, and planes are drawn perpendicularly through the points of section, they will divide the surface of the segment into equal zones—the weight of each can be collected in BC; and as these weights will be uniformly distributed along BC, the required centre of gravity will be in its middle point.]

*Ex.* 290.—Show that the centre of gravity of the spherical sector formed by the revolution of the sector ABO (fig. 78) round BO is at a distance from O $=\frac{3}{4}$OB $-\frac{3}{8}\cdot$BC or $\frac{3}{8}$(OB + OC).

[It must be remembered that the spherical sector may be conceived to be made up of an indefinitely great number of pyramids whose bases form the spherical surface, and having a common vertex O; the weights of each of these can be collected at its centre of gravity, distanced $\frac{3}{4}$OB from O, and the question is reduced to a case of the last Ex.]

*Ex.* 291.—Determine the position of the centre of gravity of the volume of the spherical segment formed by the revolution of ABC round BO. And when ABC is a quadrant, show that the centre of gravity of the hemisphere generated by its revolution is at a distance of $\frac{3}{8}$ths of the radius from the centre of the sphere.

69. *Applications of the Formulæ of Prop.* 16.—When a body consists of parts, and we know the weights of the several parts, and the co-ordinates of their centres of gravity; the co-ordinates of the centre of gravity of the body will be found by means of the formulæ of Prop. 16.

*Ex.* 292.—A, B, C, D are the angular points taken in order of a square (one of whose sides is $a$) and E the intersection of its diagonals; weights of 3, 8, 7, 6, and 10 lbs. are placed at these points respectively. Find their centre of gravity.

*Ans.* If AB and AD are the axes of $x$ and $y$, $34\,\bar{x}=20\,a$, $34\,\bar{y}=18\,a$.

*Ex.* 293.—Weights of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 lbs. are placed respectively at the angular points of a regular hexagon (one of whose sides is $a$) taken in order. Find their centre of gravity.

*Ans.* If the lines joining the points at which 1 and 2 and 1 and 5 are placed be the axis of $x$ and $y$, $14\,\bar{x}=5\,a$, $14\,\bar{y}=9a\,\sqrt{3}$.

*Ex.* 294.—ABC is an isosceles triangle right angled at C; parallel pres-

sures of 4, 6, and 8 lbs. act at A, B, and C respectively. Find their centre when the two former act towards the same part and the latter towards the contrary part. Likewise when the third pressure is 10 lbs.

*Ans.* (1) If CA and CB are the axis $x$ and $y$, $\bar{x}=2\,a$, $\bar{y}=3\,a$. (2) Centre at an infinite distance, forces reducing to a couple.

*Ex.* 295.—A, B, C, D are the angular points taken in order of a square, one of whose sides is $a$; parallel forces of 5, 9, 7, and 3 lbs. act at the angular points respectively. Find their centre—(1) supposing 5 and 9 to act towards the same part, and 7 and 3 towards the contrary part; (2) supposing 5 and 7 to act towards the same part, and 9 and 3 to act towards the contrary part.

*Ans.* (1) If AB and AD are the axes of $x$ and $y$ then $2\,\bar{x}=a$, $2\,\bar{y}=-5\,a$. (2) Centre at an infinite distance, forces reducing to a couple.

*Ex.* 296.—Forces of 5 lbs. apiece act in parallel directions and towards the same part through the angular points of a square, and a force of 20 lbs. acts through the intersection of the diagonals in a parallel direction towards the contrary part. Find the centre.

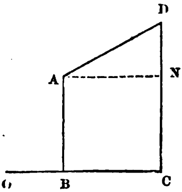
*Ans.* Centre indeterminate, forces being in equilibrium.

*Ex.* 297.—Find the co-ordinates of the centre of gravity of the trapezoid ABCD, having given OB $=7$ ft. OC $=19$ ft. AB $=12$ ft. DC $=18$ ft.; the angles at B and C being right angles. [If AN is drawn parallel to BC dividing the figure into a triangle and a square, the co-ordinates of the centre of gravity of each can be easily found, and if $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ are the required co-ordinates, it will appear that they are determined by the equations

$$180\,\bar{x}=13\times 144+15\times 36$$
$$180\,\bar{y}=\ \ 6\times 144+14\times 36]$$

*Ans.* $\bar{x}=13\frac{2}{5}$ $\bar{y}=7\frac{3}{5}$.

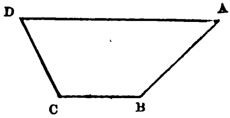
FIG. 79.




*Ex.* 298.—Let ABCD represent the section of a ditch: the breadth AD is 20 ft. and the depth 8 ft.; the slope of AB is 1 in 1 and of DC is 2 in 1; determine the horizontal distance from A of the centre of gravity of the section.

*Ans.* $10\frac{6}{7}$ ft.

FIG. 80.




*Ex.* 299.—If in the last Example the breadth AD is $a$ feet, the depth of the ditch $h$ feet, and if AB has a slope of $m$ in 1 and DC of $n$ in 1, show that if $\bar{x}$ be the horizontal distance of the centre of gravity of the section from A; then $\bar{x}$ will be found by the formula

$$\bar{x}\left\{a-\frac{h}{2}\cdot\left(\frac{1}{m}+\frac{1}{n}\right)\right\}=\frac{a^2}{2}-\frac{ah}{2}\frac{1}{n}-\frac{h^2}{6}\left(\frac{1}{m^2}-\frac{1}{n^2}\right)$$

*Ex.* 300.—If ABCD represents the section of a wall of which BC is vertical and equal to $h$, $AB = a$ and $DC = b$; then if $w$ is the weight of a cubic foot of the material, the moment of 1 foot of the length of the wall round A and B respectively are given by the formulæ

$$M = \frac{wh\,(2a^2 + 2ab - b^2)}{6}$$

$$\text{and } M = \frac{wh\,(a^2 + ab + b^2)}{6}$$

*Ex.* 301.—The engine-room of a steam vessel is 30 feet long, 20 feet wide, and 15 feet high; at 10 feet from one side, 6 feet from one end, and 5 feet from the floor, is situated the centre of gravity of the boiler, the weight of which is 2 tons; at 4 feet from the same side, 11 feet from the same end, and 7 feet from the floor, is the centre of gravity of the beam of the engine, which weighs ½ a ton; at 9 feet from the side, 7 feet from the end, and 3 feet from the floor, is the centre of gravity of the furnace, which weighs 1½ ton; at 5 feet from the side, 11 feet from the end, and 10 feet from the floor, is the centre of gravity of the cylinder, which weighs 1 ton; where is the centre of gravity of the whole?

*Ans.* 8·1 ft. from the side, 7·8 ft. from the end, 5·6 ft. from the floor.

70. *On Stable and Unstable Equilibium.*—Bearing in mind that when forces are in equilibrium any one of them is equal and opposite to the resultant of all the rest, it is plain that when a heavy body is supported by any forces their resultant must act vertically upward through the centre of gravity. Suppose, then, that a body is supported at one point, the reaction of the fixed point and the weight of the body are in equilibrium, therefore the direction of the reaction must pass vertically through the centre of gravity, consequently the conditions of equilibrium are fulfilled when the line joining the centre of gravity and the fixed point is vertical, or, which comes to the same thing, when the centre of gravity is vertically under or vertically over the fixed point.

Practically speaking, there is the greatest possible difference between these two cases, for a body could scarcely be made to rest in the latter position, and could be displaced from it by the smallest possible force and caused to take up the former position. In fact the former case—centre

of gravity *under* the point of support—is said to be a position of *stable* equilibrium, while the latter—centre of gravity *above* the point of support—is said to be one of *unstable* equilibrium. The distinction between *stable* and *unstable* equilibrium is thus stated: Suppose a body to be in equilibrium under the action of given forces, and suppose it to be slightly displaced, if the forces tend to bring the body *back* again to the original position, that position was one of *stable* equilibrium, but if they tend to make it move *farther* from its original position, that position was one of *unstable* equilibrium. If the student will draw a figure of a body suspended from a point he will see at once that the two positions of equilibrium are *stable* and *unstable* according to the terms of the definition.

It is obvious that there may be an intermediate case in which, after the body has been displaced, the forces have no tendency to move it either backward or forward. In this case the body is said to have been in a position of *neutral* equilibrium. If, in the example already taken, the point supported had been the centre of gravity the equilibrium would have been neutral. A sphere of uniform density on a horizontal plane is in a position of neutral equilibrium; if it be *loaded* at the top of a vertical diameter its position becomes one of *unstable* equilibrium.

*Ex.* 302.—A hemisphere (whose radius is $r$) and a cone (the radius of whose base is $r$ and height $h$) of equal and uniform density are fastened together so that their bases coincide. They are placed on a horizontal plane, and are in equilibrium resting on the lowest point of the hemisphere; show that the equilibrium is *stable*, *neutral*, or *unstable*, according as

$$r\sqrt{3} > = \text{ or } < h.$$

Our limits will not allow us to develope this subject fully, but one other point must not be passed over. A body may be in stable equilibrium in two or more positions, but the *degree* of stability in the two cases may be very different:—

Thus, referring to fig. 18 and supposing the force P not to act, if the body were placed on one of its edges upon a horizontal plane and with either diagonal (joining AC and BD) vertical it would be in a position of *unstable* equilibrium; but if it is placed with AB or AD on a horizontal plane the equilibrium is then *stable*; but manifestly far more *stable* in the latter case than in the former; indeed, if AD were many times (e. g. a hundred times) greater than AB the degree of stability in the former case would be so small that practically the body would not retain its position without support.

71. *Geometrical applications of the properties of the Centre of Gravity.*—The most important of these are proved in Prop. 17, 18, 19; but before considering them one class of applications may be noticed. Suppose it can be proved by any means that the centre of gravity of a figure or collection of points lies in two or more lines, then, as there can be only one centre of gravity, it will follow that those lines must pass through a common point, e. g. in any triangle the lines joining each angle with the middle point of the opposite sides must pass through one point. This admits of independent geometrical proof; it also follows at once from the fact that the centre of gravity of the triangle is in each of the lines.

*Ex.* 303.—Draw any quadrilateral, show that the lines joining the bisections of opposite sides mutually bisect each other.

[Suppose equal weights to be placed at each angle of the quadrilateral, and find their centre of gravity.]

*Ex.* 304.—In any triangular pyramid the three lines, joining the middle points of each pair of edges which do not meet, pass through a point.

*Ex.* 305.—If ABC is any triangle, and points X, Y, Z are taken on the sides BC, CA, AB respectively, in such a manner that

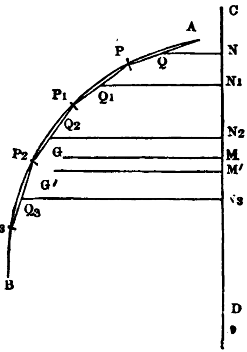
$$BX \cdot CY \cdot AZ = XC \cdot YA \cdot ZB,$$

the lines AX, BY, and CZ will pass through a common point.

## *Proposition* 17.

*If a surface be described by the revolution of a plane curve round an axis fixed in its plane, its area is found by multiplying the length of the curve into the length of the path described by its centre of gravity.*

FIG. 81.




Let AB be the curve, CD the axis of revolution; G the centre of gravity of the curve; draw GM at right angles to CD; we have to show that the area of the surface described by the revolution of AB round CD is found by multiplying the length of AB into the length of the path described by G, i. e. into $2\pi$ GM.

In AB place any number of equal chords, viz. AP, $\mathrm{PP_1}$, $\mathrm{P_1P_2}$, &c. Take Q, $\mathrm{Q_1}$, $\mathrm{Q_2}$, . . . their middle points, and draw QN, $\mathrm{Q_1N_1}$, $\mathrm{Q_2N_2}$, . . . at right angles to CD; also find G′ the centre of gravity of the chords, and draw G′M′ at right angles to CD; now when the curve revolves round CD, the chords will describe frustums of cones, the surfaces of which, by a well-known rule of mensuration, will be respectively $2\pi \times \mathrm{AP} \times \mathrm{QN}$, $2\pi \times \mathrm{PP_1} \times \mathrm{Q_1N_1}$, $2\pi \times \mathrm{P_1P_2} \times \mathrm{Q_2N_2}$, &c., and therefore the sum of the surfaces of these frustums will equal

$$2\pi\,(\mathrm{AP} \times \mathrm{QN} + \mathrm{PP_1} \times \mathrm{Q_1N_1} + \mathrm{P_1P_2} \times \mathrm{Q_2N_2} + \ldots)$$

But by a property of the centre of gravity (Prop. 16) we have

$$\mathrm{G'M'}\,(\mathrm{AP} + \mathrm{PP_1} + \mathrm{P_1P_2} + \ldots.) = \mathrm{AP} \times \mathrm{QN} + \mathrm{PP_1} \times \mathrm{Q_1N_1} + \mathrm{P_1P_2} \times \mathrm{Q_2N_2} + \ldots$$

Therefore the sum of the surfaces of the conic frustums will equal

$$2\pi\,\mathrm{G'M'} \times \text{the sum of the chords } \mathrm{AP},\ \mathrm{PP_1},\ \mathrm{P_1P_2} \ldots.$$

Now this being true, however great the number of chords,

will be true in the limit; but the surface of the solid of revolution is the limit of the sum of the surfaces of the conic frustums; the length of the curve is the limit of the sum of the chords; and since G′ must ultimately coincide with G, the limit of G′M′ is GM. Therefore, area of surface described $= 2\pi GM \times$ length of curve AB. Q. E. D.

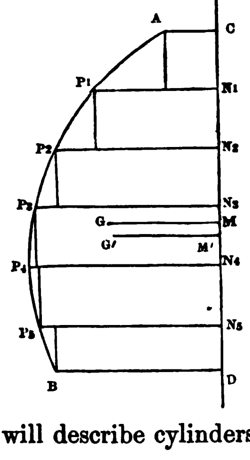
*Cor.*—It is manifest that the above proof includes the case of the figure described by the revolution of an area bounded by straight lines. It is also obvious that the same rule applies to any portion of the area contained between two given positions of the revolving curve.

### *Proposition* 18.

*If a plane curve revolve about an axis fixed in its plane, the volume of the solid described is found by multiplying the area of the curve by the length of the path of its centre of gravity.*

Let ABCD be the plane curve; the lines AC and BD are perpendicular to CD, the axis about which it revolves; find

FIG. 82.




G its centre of gravity, and draw GM at right angles to CD: we have to show that the volume of the solid described by the revolution of ABCD equals the length of G's path multiplied by the area of ABCD.

Divide CD into any number of equal parts in $N_1, N_2, N_3, \ldots$ and from these points draw ordinates to meet the curve in $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots$ and complete the rectangles $AN_1$, $P_1N_2$, $P_2N_3, \ldots$; when the figure revolves round CD, these rectangles will describe cylinders, and their united volumes will equal

$$\pi\,(AC^2 \times CN_1 + P_1N_1^{\,2} \times N_1N_2 + P_2N_2^{\,2} \times N_2N_3 + \ldots)$$

Let $G'$ be the centre of gravity of these rectangles, draw $G'M'$ at right angles to $CD$; now, the centre of gravity of $AN_1$ is at a distance from $CD$ equal to $\frac{1}{2}AC$, that of $P_1N_2$ is at a distance from $CD$ equal to $\frac{1}{2}P_1N_1$, and similarly of the others. Hence by Prop. 16 $G'M' \times$ sum of rectangular areas, equals

$$\tfrac{1}{2}AC \times AC \times CN_1 + \tfrac{1}{2}P_1N_1 \times P_1N_1 \times N_1N_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}P_2N_2 \times P_2N_2 \times N_2N_3 + \dots$$

and therefore

$$2\pi G'M' \times \text{sum of rectangular areas equals } \pi AC^2 \times CN_1 + \pi P_1N_1{}^2 \times N_1N_2 + \pi P_2N_2{}^2 \times N_2N_3 + \dots .$$

that is, equals the sum of the above-mentioned cylinders, and this, being true whatever be the number of parts into which $CD$ is divided, will be true in the limit; now, the volume of the solid of revolution is the limit of the sum of the cylinders; the curvilinear area is the limit of the sum of the rectangles; and since $G'$ must ultimately coincide with $G$, the limit of $G'M'$ is $GM$. Hence the volume of the solid of revolution is found by multiplying the area of the curve by the length of the path described by its centre of gravity.

*Cor.*—The remarks contained in the corollary to the last are applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to the present Proposition.

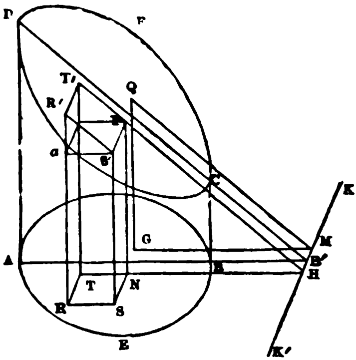
*Proposition* 19.

*If a right prism or cylinder be cut by any plane, the volume of the frustum is found by multiplying the area of the base into the length of a line drawn perpendicularly to the base through its centre of gravity, and terminated by the cutting plane.*

Let $ABCD$ be the frustum of the right prism or cylinder, standing on the base $ABE$, whose centre of gravity is $G$; through $G$ draw $GQ$ at right angles to the plane of the base $ABE$ and terminated by the cutting plane $DCF$; we have to

show that the volume of the frustum is found by multiplying the area of AEB into the length of GQ. Suppose the plane of the paper to be perpendicular to the planes of the ends, and to cut them in ABB′CD; if the planes of the two ends are produced, they will intersect in a line KK′ perpendicular to the plane of the paper; hence AB′D is the angle of inclination of the cutting plane to the base; we will denote this angle by $\theta$. Draw GM at right angles to KK′ and join QM.

FIG. 83.




Suppose the base AEB to be divided into a large number of small rectangular areas (such as NSRT) then ultimately the sum of these rectangles will equal the area of the base. On the rectangles describe rectangular parallelopipeds such as P$a$NR, then ultimately the sum of their volumes will equal the volume of the frustum. Let NSRT be denoted by $p_1$ and NH by $y_1$ then the volume of P$a$NR is

$$p_1 y_1 \tan\theta$$

since PN plainly equals NH $\times \tan\theta$. Adopting a similar notation for the other parallelopipeds the sum of their volumes will equal

$$(p_1y_1+p_2y_2+p_3y_3+\ldots.)\tan\theta$$

and this by Prop. 16 equals

$$(p_1+p_2+p_3+\ldots.)\,\bar{y}\tan\theta$$

Now in the limit

$$p_1+p_2+p_3+\ldots.=\text{AEB}$$

and $$\bar{y}\tan\theta=\text{GM}\tan\theta=\text{GQ}$$

Therefore the volume of the frustum equals AEB $\times$ QG.

*Cor.*—It is evident that if the prism or cylinder is cut by another plane inclined at any angle to the base, the volume contained between the cutting planes equals the area of the perpendicular section multiplied into the part contained between the planes of a line drawn through the centre of gravity of the perpendicular section at right angles to its plane.

*Ex.* 306.—Show that Propositions 17 and 18 are true in the case when the curve is a closed curve and revolves round an axis wholly without it.

*Ex.* 307.—In Proposition 19 show that Q is the centre of gravity of DCF.

*Ex.* 308.—An equilateral triangle revolves round its base, whose length is $a$; find the area and volume of the figure described.

*Ans.* (1) $\pi a^2 \sqrt{3}$. (2) $\frac{\pi a^3}{4}$.

*Ex.* 309.—An equilateral triangle revolves round an axis parallel to the base, the vertex of the triangle being between the axis and the base; the base is 6 in. long and the distance from the vertex to the axis is 9 in.; determine the volume of the ring described. *Ans.* 1220·7 cub. in.

*Ex.* 310.—Determine the volume of a ring formed like that in the last Example having given that each side of the triangle is 6 in. and the external diameter of the ring 3 ft. *Ans.* 1593·4 cub. in.

*Ex.* 311.—The section of a ring is a trapezoid, its height is 3 in. and its parallel sides are respectively 7 in. and 3 in. long, they are parallel to the axis, the shorter being the nearer to the axis and at a distance of 11 in.; find the volume of the ring. *Ans.* 1196·9 cub. in.

*Ex.* 312.—In the last Example if the longer side of the trapezoid had been the nearer to the axis, the external diameter of the ring being the same in both cases, what would have been the volume?

*Ans.* 1159·2 cub. in.

*Ex.* 313.—Determine the volume and surface of a ring with a circular section whose internal diameter is 12 in. and thickness 3 in.

*Ans.* (1) 333·1 cub. in. (2) 444·1 sq. in.

*Ex.* 314.—Determine the volume and surface of a ring whose section is a regular hexagon, whose circumscribing circle has a radius $a$, and whose centre is at a distance $b$ from the axis of revolution.

*Ans.* (1) $3\pi b a^2 \sqrt{3}$. (2) $12\pi ab$.

*Ex.* 315.—Find the centre of gravity of the arc of a semicircle.

*Ans.* Distance from centre $= \frac{\text{diam.}}{\pi}$

*Ex.* 316.—**Find the centre of gravity of the area of a semicircle.**

*Ans.* Distance from centre $= \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{\text{diam.}}{\pi}$

*Ex.* 317.—A cylindrical shaft is cut off obliquely at an angle of 45° to the axis, its radius is 6 in. and its extreme height is 2 ft. 6 in.; find its solid contents. *Ans.* 1·5708 cub. ft.

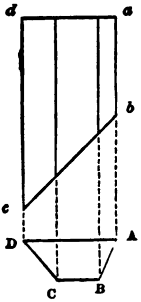
*Ex.* 318.—A cylindrical shaft is cut obliquely at an angle of 60° to the axis, the radius of the base is 10 in., the extreme height of the shaft 3 ft.; find its volume. *Ans.* 9497 cub. in.

*Ex.* 319.—A right prism stands on a triangular base the angles of which are A, B, C, the angles of the other end being D, E, F; the sides AB, AC, are each 15 ft. long, BC is 18 ft. long; the edges AD, BE, CF are each 30 ft. long; through the edge BC passes a plane making an angle of 60° with the base; determine the volumes of the parts into which the prism is divided. Also if the prism were cut by a plane parallel to the former and cutting AD at a distance of 24 ft. above A, find the volumes of the two parts.

*Ans.* (1) 748·3 and 2491·7 cub. ft. (2) 1095·6 and 2144·4 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 320.—Show that if any triangular prism be cut by a plane so that the edges perpendicular to the base are respectively $a$, $b$, $c$, and the area of the base A, then the volume of the frustum will be $\frac{1}{3}$ A $(a+b+c)$.

Fig. 84.




*Ex.* 321.—Let $abcd$ represent the plan and ABCD the section of a portion of a ditch; AD = 20 ft.; depth of ditch 8 ft.; slope of AB is 2 in 1, and that of DC is 1 in 1; $ab$ and $cd$ are respectively 20 and 40 ft. long. Find the volume; and determine the error that would be committed if we had found the volume by multiplying the area of the section by half the sum of $ab$ and $dc$.

*Ans.* (1) 3264 cub. ft. (2) Error 96 cub. ft.

[Compare Ex. 224.]

*Ex.* 322.—Let ABCD be the plan of square redoubt, each side of which is 150 ft., the corners of the ditcn are quadrants of circles whose centres are respectively A, B, C, D. So that the ditch has a uniform width of 24 ft., its depth is 9 ft., the inside slope is 3 in 1 and the outside 1 in 1. Find the volume of the ditch. *Ans.* 108057 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 323.—If the ditch in the last Example were surrounded with a glacis 3 ft. high whose outside slope is 1 in 10 and inside slope 1 in 1; find its volume. *Ans.* 40897 cub. ft.

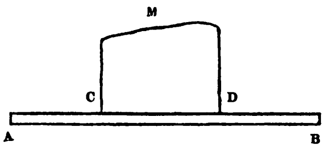
# CHAPTER VI.

## FRICTION OF PLANE SURFACES—INCLINED PLANE, WEDGE, SCREW.

### SECTION I.

72. *Reaction of Surfaces.*—It nearly always happens that amongst the pressures which keep a body at rest is the reaction of one or more surfaces; to explain the nature of this reaction let us consider a particular case; suppose a mass M to rest on a table AB, and suppose it to weigh 1000 lbs.; that weight must be supported by the table, which must therefore exert upwards a pressure of 1000 lbs. in a direction opposite to the direction of the weight. If we consider the case particularly we shall see that this reaction is an instance of a *distributed* pressure, for the under surface of CD will be in contact with the table at many points, and at each point there will be a reaction; what are the magnitudes of the reactions respectively at the points we do not commonly know; they must, however, be such that their resultant shall act vertically upward through the centre of gravity of M and shall equal 1000 lbs. And, in general, if a body is at rest when pressed against a surface the various points of that surface must supply reactions whose resultant is equal and opposite to the

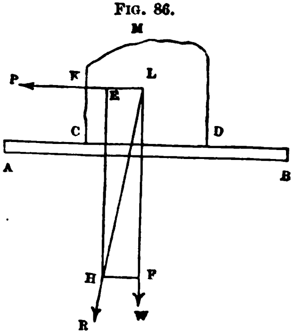
FIG. 85.



resultant of the pressures by which that body is urged against the surface; this resultant reaction is called *the reaction* of the *surface.*

73. *The Limiting Angle of Resistance.*—The question now arises—Under what circumstances is the plane capable of supplying the reaction necessary to produce equilibrium? This will be the case if the plane do not break, and if it keep the body from sliding; it is with the latter condition we are here concerned. Let us revert to the example discussed in the last article, and let us suppose a rope to be fastened to the point K by means of which the body is pulled horizontally by a pressure P; we know that if P have a certain magnitude it will just make the body slide, but if it be less than that certain magnitude the body will continue at rest; suppose that a pressure of 190 lbs. will just not make the body slide; produce PK to meet the vertical through the centre of gravity in L, let LE represent P (190) and LF represent W (1000), complete the parallelogram and draw the diagonal LH, this must be the direction of the resultant pressure R, and its direction makes with a perpendicular to AB an angle of 10° 45′; now, if the pressure P is less than 190 lbs. the resultant pressure will fall within the angle RLW; but if it be greater than 190 lbs. it will fall without the angle RLW; in the former case the surface AB can supply a reaction which prevents motion, in the latter it cannot; and thus in the case we have supposed the surface AB can supply a reaction in any required direction which makes an angle less than 10° 45′ with the normal, i. e. the perpendicular, to the surface; and when the body is in the state bordering on motion, the direction of

Fig. 86.



the reaction will make an angle equal to 10° 45′ with the normal.

Now it appears from experiment that if the surface AB were of cast iron, and the mass M of wrought iron, a pressure of 190 lbs. would be required just not to produce motion in the case above discussed; and it also appears from experiment that within very considerable limits, the same proportions are preserved, irrespectively of the *extent* of the surface pressed and the amount of the pressure; so that we may state as a fact of experience, that when wrought iron rests on cast iron the former will exert a reaction in any direction required to produce equilibrium that does not make with the normal an angle greater than 10° 45′, and when motion is about to ensue, the direction of the reaction will make an angle with the normal equal to 10° 45′; this angle is therefore called the *limiting angle of resistance* in the case of cast iron upon wrought. It further appears from experiment, that in the case of any two surfaces whatever, there is a limiting angle of resistance proper to those surfaces, and depending on their physical character; for instance, in the case of wrought iron on oak, the angle is 31° 50′, and similarly in other cases. Values of this angle in several cases are given in Table XI.

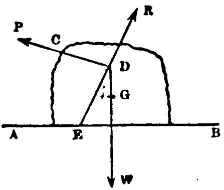
*Hence if a body is urged against a fixed surface by any pressure or pressures, the direction of the reaction of that surface can never make with the normal an angle greater than a certain angle. That angle is called the limiting angle of resistance; its magnitude is fixed by the physical nature of the surfaces of contact.*

If the resultant of the pressures which urge the body against the fixed plane be found, the body will continue at rest, provided the direction of the resultant makes with the normal an angle less than the limiting angle of resistance; for under these circumstances the re-

action can act in a direction opposite to the resultant and balance it. If the resultant make with the normal an angle equal to the limiting angle of resistance the body will still be in equilibrium, but will now be *in the state bordering on motion,* for if the angle between the resultant and normal be increased by ever so small an amount, the reaction can no longer act in a direction opposite to the resultant, and therefore can no longer balance it. Under all circumstances the reaction will *oppose* the motion of the body. In the following pages $\phi$ will be used to denote the limiting angle of resistance.

*Ex.* 324.—If a mass whose weight is W rests on a horizontal plane AB, and is pulled by a pressure P whose direction (CP) makes an angle $\alpha$ with the horizon, determine P when it is on the point of making the body slide.

FIG. 87.




Find G the centre of gravity and draw GW a vertical line; produce PC to cut GW in D: then since the body is held at rest by P, W, and the reaction of the plane (R) the direction of R must pass through D, also since the body is on the point of sliding from B to A, the direction of R must make with DW an angle EDW equal to $\phi$. Then we have WDR $=180^\circ-\phi$, RDP $=90-\alpha+\phi$, and PDW $=90+\alpha$, therefore (Prop. 7) P : W : R :: sin $\phi$ : cos $(\alpha-\phi)$ : cos $\alpha$.

*Ex.* 325.—In the last Example determine P and R if the mass M, weighing 750 lbs., is of wrought iron, on oak, and the direction of P inclined to the horizon at an angle of 15°. *Ans.* P = 413·3 lbs. R = 756·9 lbs.

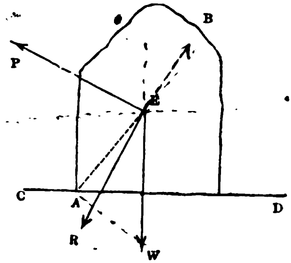
*Ex.* 326.—What would be the required pressure P in the last case if its direction were horizontal? *Ans.* P = 465 lbs.

*Ex.* 327.—Show that when a body rests on a horizontal plane the smallest pressure that will bring it into the state bordering on motion will act in a direction inclined to the horizon at an angle equal to the limiting angle of resistance.

74. *Conditions under which a body acted on by certain pressures will neither be overthrown nor slide.*—Let a mass AB rest on a horizontal plane CD, and let the pressures concerned be its weight acting vertically along the line EW

and a pressure P acting along the line PE: find R the resultant of these pressures; in order that the body may be at rest it is necessary that R be balanced by a reaction equal and opposite to it; this cannot happen if the direction of R cuts CD outside the base; hence the condition that the body be not overthrown is that the direction of the resultant pressure fall within the base; if this condition be fulfilled, the body will slide or not, according as the direction of R makes with the normal to the point where it cuts the surface, an angle greater or less than the limiting angle of resistance. The question may be asked, if AB be pulled along the line PE by a continually increasing pressure, will it slide before it topples, or *vice versâ?* This is readily answered by joining AE; then if AEW be less than the limiting angle of resistance, the body will topple before it slides, since R's direction will fall without the base before its direction makes with the perpendicular an angle greater than the limiting angle of resistance; if, however, AEW be greater than the limiting angle of resistance, the body will slide before it topples. In the intermediate case, when AEW equals the limiting angle of resistance, the body will be on the point of toppling and sliding for the same value of P. It obviously follows from the above reasoning that when a body stands on a horizontal plane a vertical line drawn through its centre of gravity must cut the plane within its base. If the body rest upon points its base is the polygon formed by joining the points in succession. It is to be observed, however, that if any points would fall *inside* the polygon formed by joining the rest they are not to be reckoned.

FIG. 88.



*Ex.* 328.—A rectangular mass of oak the base of which is 2 ft. square and height 7 ft. rests endwise on a floor of oak, a rope is fastened to it at a certain height above the floor and is pulled by a certain pressure in a direction inclined at an angle of 20° to the horizon; it is found to be on the point both of toppling and sliding; find the height of the point of attachment from the floor and the magnitude of the pressure.

*Ans.* (1) 2·68 ft. (2) 648·7 lbs.

[It is manifest, referring to fig. 88, that E will be found by making the angle E A W equal to the complement of the limiting angle of resistance, when the circumstances are those mentioned in the question.]

*Ex.* 329.—A cylinder of copper the radius of whose base is 2 in. and height $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. rests on a horizontal oak table, it is pulled by a horizontal pressure whose direction coincides with a radius of the upper end; find the pressure that will just make the body move, and determine whether the motion will be one of sliding or of toppling.

*Ans.* (1) The body will topple. (2) 8 lbs.

*Ex.* 330.—Work the last Example supposing the cylinder to be of oak, the fibres being parallel to the axis of the cylinder.

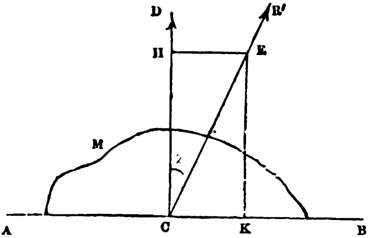
*Ans.* (1) The body will slide. (2) 10·2 oz.

*Ex.* 331.—A round table stands on four legs, one at each angle of the inscribed square. It weighs 120 lbs.; find the least weight which hung from its edge would overthrow it. *Ans.* 290 lbs.

*Ex.* 332.—A rectangular box is overthrown by turning round a horizontal edge; given the lengths of the edges; determine the height through which its centre of gravity must be raised.

75. *Friction and the laws of Friction.*—Let A B be a table; M a mass which, in consequence of the action of certain pressures, is on the point of sliding in the direction B A; then the reaction R′ will be equal to their resultant, and its direction will be nclined to the perpendicular to A B at an angle $\phi$ equal to the limiting angle of resistance; let C R′ be the direction of this reaction; draw C D perpendicular to A B, then the angle D C R′ is equal to $\phi$; take C E to represent R′, and complete the

FIG. 89.



rectangle HK; we may replace R′ by two components R and F, of which R acts along CD and F along AB; these components are represented by CH and CK respectively; now it is evident that $\tan\phi = \frac{HE}{CH}$ i.e. $\tan\phi = \frac{F}{R}$

$$\therefore F = R \tan\phi$$

The tangential reaction F is commonly called the *Friction*, and $\tan\phi$ (which is generally denoted by the letter $\mu$) is called the *coefficient of friction;* so that when a body resting on a plane is in the state bordering on motion, the friction equals the normal reaction multiplied by the coefficient of friction; it will be remarked that unless the body is in the state bordering on motion the whole of the friction is not called into play, but only so much of it as is sufficient to produce equilibrium.

If in any particular case we are required to determine the relation between the pressures which keep a body in the state bordering on motion, and amongst these pressures is the reaction of a rough surface, we may treat this reaction in either of two ways:—First, we may consider the reaction (R′) to be a single pressure making an angle $\phi$ with the normal; or, secondly, we may replace that reaction by two pressures, viz., a reaction R acting along the normal, and a friction $\mu$R acting along the tangent; the former way of looking at the question is generally more convenient when the body is acted upon by only three pressures, the latter when it is acted on by more than three pressures, and when, consequently, it is necessary to have recourse to the general equations of equilibrium.

In order to complete our remarks on this subject, it is to be observed that when the body actually slides, its motion is opposed by a constant friction which is properly represented by $\mu$ times the normal reaction; it appears, however, that the numerical value of $\mu$ for the same sub-

stances is different in the cases of motion and of rest. The difference is most conspicuous in the case of soft substances (e. g. various kinds of wood) that have been some time in contact; wherever a difference exists the value of $\mu$ for substances at rest is larger than the value for the same substances in motion.

The chief general results that have been elicited by experiments on the friction of surfaces, are called the *laws of friction*, and may be thus stated:—

(1) Friction is proportional to the normal pressure.
(2) It is independent of the extent of the surfaces in contact.
(3) In the case of motion, it is independent of the velocity.
(4) If unguents are interposed between the surfaces of contact, the friction depends mainly on the nature and quantity of the unguent.

It must be added that these laws depend entirely on experimental evidence, and that the first of them ceases to be true when the pressure per square inch becomes very great. The accurate determination of the values of $\mu$, the coefficient of friction for different substances, is due to General Morin, on whose authority the results rest that are registered in the following table.*

* The establishment of the laws of friction appears to be due to Coulomb, whose Memoir of Friction was published in A.D. 1785; a very full abstract of the paper is given in Dr. Young's *Natural Philosophy*, vol. ii. p. 170 (1st. ed.). The properties of the limiting angle of resistance and its importance in the statement of mechanical formulæ were first pointed out by Mr. Moseley. General Morin's Tables are very extensive: they have been several times printed. A sufficient account of the experiments on which they are based, together with the Tables themselves, will be found in his work, *Notions Fondamentales de Mécanique*. To enable the reader to form some conception of the limits within which the laws of friction hold good, the following (somewhat favourable) instance may be adduced. The coefficient of friction is given in the tables as 0·54 in the case of oak resting in the state bordering on motion on oak with the fibres perpendicular to

TABLE XI.

## COEFFICIENTS OF FRICTION

AND LIMITING ANGLES OF RESISTANCE OF SUBSTANCES BETWEEN WHICH NO UNGUENTS ARE INTERPOSED.

| Substance | Disposition of Fibres | State bordering on motion | | | State of Motion | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $\phi$ | $\mu$ or $\tan\phi$ | Sin $\phi$ | $\phi$ | $\mu$ or $\tan\phi$ | Sin $\phi$ |
| Oak on Oak . . . | Parallel | 31°50′ | 0·62 | 0·53 | 25°40′ | 0·48 | 0·43 |
| „ . . . | Perpendicular | 28°20′ | 0·54 | 0·47 | 18°45′ | 0·34 | 0·32 |
| „ . . . | Endwise | 23°20′ | 0·43 | 0·40 | 10°45′ | 0·19 | 0·19 |
| Oak on Elm . . | Parallel | 20°50′ | 0·38 | 0·35 | | | |
| Elm on Oak . . | Parallel | 34°40′ | 0·69 | 0·57 | 23°20′ | 0·43 | 0·40 |
| „ . . . | Perpendicular | 29°40′ | 0·57 | 0·50 | 24°15′ | 0·45 | 0·41 |
| Wrought Iron on Oak . . . . . | Parallel | 31°50′ | 0·62 | 0·53 | 31°50′ | 0·62 | 0·53 |
| Cast Iron on Oak . | Parallel | 33°0′ | 0·65 | 0·55 | | | |
| Copper on Oak . . | Parallel | 31°50′ | 0·62 | 0·53 | 31°50′ | 0·62 | 0·53 |
| Wrought Iron on Cast . . . . . | — | 10°45′ | 0·19 | 0·19 | 10°10′ | 0·18 | 0·18 |
| Cast Iron on Cast | — | 9°5′ | 0·16 | 0·16 | 8°30′ | 0·15 | 0·15 |
| Oak on Calcareous Oolite* . . . . | Endwise | 32°10′ | 0·63 | 0·53 | 20°50′ | 0·38 | 0·35 |
| Wrought Iron do. | — | 26°10′ | 0·49 | 0·44 | 34°40′ | 0·69 | 0·57 |
| Brick do. . . . | — | 33°50′ | 0·67 | 0·56 | | | |
| Calcareous Oolite on do. . . . . | — | 36°30′ | 0·74 | 0·59 | 32°40′ | 0·64 | 0·54 |

---

each other. The experimental results from which this value was deduced are as follow:—

| Surface of Contact | Normal Pressure | Pressure on point of causing Motion | Coef. Friction $\mu$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0·947 ft. | 121 lbs. | 67 lbs. | 0·55 |
| | 283 „ | 151 „ | 0·53 |
| | 495 „ | 252 „ | 0·51 |
| | 1995 „ | 1171 „ | 0·58 |
| | 2525 „ | 1287 „ | 0·51 |
| 0·043 ft. | 389 „ | 204 „ | 0·52 |
| | 403 „ | 213 „ | 0·53 |
| | 1461 „ | 855 „ | 0·52 |

* The stone employed in M. Morin's experiments seems to have been a soft oolitic stone from the quarries at Jaumont near Metz; the nearest English equivalent is perhaps *Portland stone.*

It is to be observed that in the above Table the numerical values of $\mu$ were ascertained by experiment; the values of $\phi$ and $\sin \phi$ have been obtained by calculation. General Morin's Tables give the values of $\mu$ corresponding to various unguents; of these, the following comprehensive results will be sufficient for our purposes: any two of the following substances, oak, elm, cast iron, wrought iron, bronze, pressed against each other, tallow being employed as an unguent, have for the coefficient of friction $\mu = 0{\cdot}10$, and therefore $\phi = 5^\circ\ 40'$ and $\sin \phi = 0{\cdot}10$. The same substances when in motion, and the unguent is either tallow, hog's lard, soft gom, or any similar substance, have the coefficient of friction equal to 0·07, and therefore $\phi = 4^\circ$ and $\sin \phi = 0{\cdot}07$.

76. *The Inclined Plane.*—The principles which regulate the equilibrium of a body resting on a plane inclined to the horizon are the same as those which regulate the equilibrium of a body resting on a horizontal plane—a case which has been already considered;—the applications of the former case are, however, very numerous and very important, it will therefore be discussed at some length. It is scarcely necessary to observe that the inclined plane is commonly reckoned amongst the 'Mechanical Powers.'

*Ex.* 333.—A mass whose weight is W rests on a plane AB, (fig. *f*) inclined at an angle $\alpha$ to the horizon AC; it is acted on by a pressure P in a direction (NP) making an angle $\beta$ with AB: determine the relation between the pressures P and W when P is on the point of making the body slide up the plane.

Take G the centre of gravity of the body, and through it draw the vertical line GW, cutting PN in D, both lines being produced if necessary. Now, the only pressures acting on the body are its weight W along DW, the pressure P along DP, and the reaction (R) of the plane AB; R's direction must pass through D, and must be inclined to a perpendicular to AB at an angle equal to $\phi$, the limiting angle of resistance; draw DM at right angles to AB, and make MDE equal to $\phi$; then R will act along the line ED. (The line ED is drawn as in the figure, since the reaction R tends to oppose the sliding of the body.) Hence we have

$$P : W :: \sin WDR : \sin RDP :: \sin WDE : \sin EDP$$

But $\quad WDE = \alpha + \phi$, and $EDP = 90 + \beta - \phi$

Therefore $\quad P : W :: \sin (\alpha + \phi) : \cos (\beta - \phi)$

In the same manner it can be shown that

$$W : R :: \cos (\beta - \phi) : \cos (\alpha + \beta)$$

If the question is solved by the general equations of equilibrium (Prop. 15),

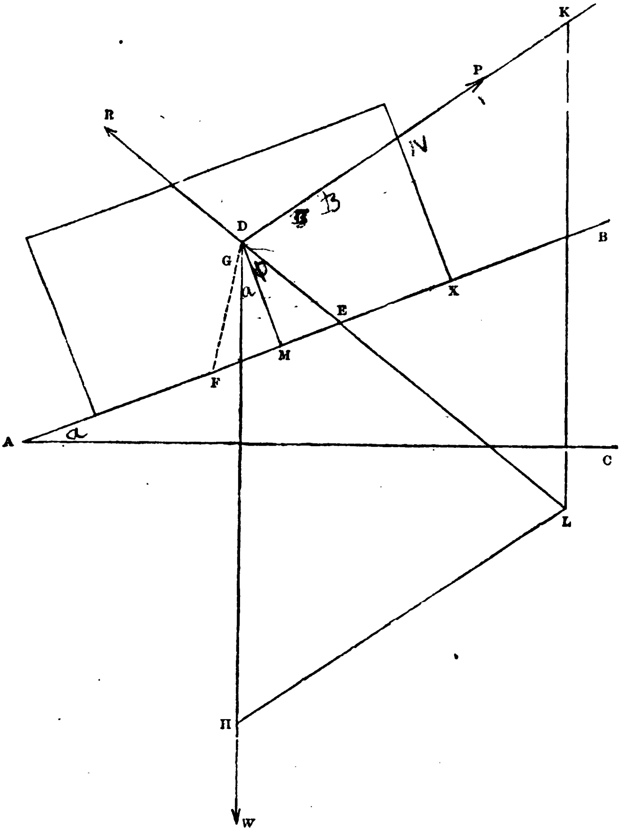



Fig. *f*, page 136.

we may call R$'$ the normal reaction, acting at a point whose distance from M is $x$; the friction will be $\mu$ R$'$, acting from B to A; also we may represent DM by $p$. Then, if we resolve the pressures along and at right angles to AB, and measure moments round D, we shall obtain

$$W \sin \alpha + \mu R' - P \cos \beta = 0 \quad (1)$$
$$-W \cos \alpha + R' + P \sin \beta = 0 \quad (2)$$
$$x R' - \mu p R' = 0 \quad (3)$$

Equations (1) and (2), when solved, give relations between P and W, and between W and R$'$, equivalent to those already obtained; equation (3) shows that R$'$ will act through the point E.

With numerical data, a solution can be obtained by construction, as indicated in the diagram, by the parallelogram HK, in which, if DH represents the given weight, DK will represent the required pressure, and DL the reaction.

*Ex.* 334.—If $\alpha$ be greater than $\phi$, show that when the body is on the point of sliding down the plane

$$P : W :: \sin(\alpha - \phi) : \cos(\beta + \phi)$$
$$W : R :: \cos(\beta + \phi) : \cos(\alpha + \beta)$$

*Ex.* 335.—Show that if $\alpha < \phi$ the body will remain at rest without support.

*Ex.* 336.—A mass of wrought iron weighing 500 lbs. rests on a plane of oak inclined at an angle of 20° to the horizon, a pressure P acts upon it so as just not to pull it up the plane in a direction inclined to the plane at an angle of 12°; find P. *Ans.* 417·9 lbs.

[In fig. *f* is shown the construction by which this example was solved, the scale being 1 in. to 200 lbs.; the result obtained by the construction was 415 lbs., the correct answer being 417·9 lbs.]

*Ex.* 337.—In the last Example suppose P to act along PD as a pushing force; find its magnitude that it may just not push the body down the plane. *Ans.* 142·1 lbs.

*Ex.* 338.—Referring to Examples 336 and 337: first, if P had been a pressure of 200 lbs. acting up the plane; next, if P had been a pressure of 100 lbs. acting down the plane; and, lastly, if there were no pressure P; find the magnitude and direction of the reaction of the plane.

*Ans.* (1) 428·7 lbs. PDR = 81° 18$'$. (2) 559·4 lbs. PDR = 130° 42$'$.
(3) 500 lbs. acting vertically upward.

*Ex.* 339.—Show that the direction of the smallest pressure which will make a body slide either up or down an inclined plane makes an angle $\phi$ with the plane.

*Ex.* 340.—What is the least pressure that will draw a cubic foot of cast iron down a plane of oak inclined to the horizon at an angle of 14°? *Ans.* 146·7 lbs.

*Ex.* 341.—In the last Example what would have been the least pressure necessary to support the mass had the plane been of cast iron?

*Ans.* 38·6 lbs.

/ *Ex.* 342.—What would be the horizontal pressure that would just push the body *up* the inclined plane in the last case? *Ans.* 192 lbs.

*Ex.* 343.—If the body represented in fig. *f* is a cylinder the radius of whose base is $r$ and height $2h$, and if P acts at a point N so chosen that for the same value of P the body is on the point of turning round X when it is also on the point of sliding up the plane, show that

$$\text{XN} = \frac{(r \cos a + h \sin a) \cos (\beta - \phi)}{\cos \beta \sin (a + \phi)}$$

and transform the expression into one adapted for logarithmic calculation.

*Ex.* 344.—A rectangular mass of cast iron rests on an inclined plane of oak; it is on the point both of sliding down and of overturning; its base is 2 ft. square, what is its height? *Ans.* 3·08 ft.

*Ex.* 345.—In the last Example what pressure acting parallel to the inclined plane would be just sufficient to draw the mass of iron up it? Could this pressure be applied at any point of the body so far above the plane as to overturn the body before making it slide up the plane?

*Ans.* (1) 6100 lbs. (2) It will overturn the body if applied at a point more than 1·54 ft. above the plane.

*Ex.* 346.—If $2A$ is the vertical angle of a cone standing on a plane whose inclination to the horizon is $\phi$ (the limiting angle of resistance), show that $4 \tan A = \tan \phi$, if the cone is such as to be on the point both of toppling and sliding.

*Ex.* 347.—The earliest experiments on friction were made in the following manner: The substances were formed into rectangular blocks—shaped like bricks—and were placed on planes of various substances; the planes were then gradually raised, and the angles noted at which sliding commenced; it was found that for the same substances this angle was the same whatever the weight of the block, and whether it rested on a broad or narrow face; what conclusions could be inferred from these facts as to the nature of friction?

*Ex.* 348.—Given an incline of 1 in $n$ (i.e., 1 ft. vertical to $n$ ft. horizontal), and that a body weighing W lbs. rests upon it; given also that the friction is 1 lb. in $m$: show that the pressure which, acting parallel to the plane, will be on the point of making the body move up the plane very nearly equals $W\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m}\right)$.

*Ex.* 349.—Let CA and CB be two planes inclined downward from C on opposite sides of the vertical through C, and let AB be horizontal; let

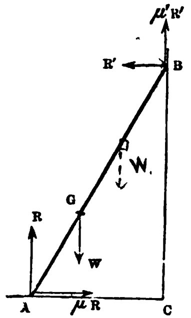
a weight $W_1$ be placed on CA, and a weight $W_2$ on CB, and let them be connected by a fine smooth cord passing over C: if $W_1$ is on the point of sliding down CA, and thereby dragging $W_2$ up CB, show that

$$W_1 \sin(\phi - A) = W_2 \sin(\phi + B)$$

77. Many questions arise out of cases in which a body rests on two planes inclined at a certain angle to each other; in most of them it is convenient to have recourse to the general equations of equilibrium (Prop. 15); a few such examples are here added.

*Ex.* 350.—AB represents a ladder, one end of which rests on the ground at A, and the other against a vertical wall at B; its length is $a$, the distance from its foot to its centre of gravity (AG) is $b$, its weight is W: determine the angle BAC, or $\theta$, at which it will just slide.

FIG. 90.




The point A must just be sliding outward, and B downward; hence the pressures will act as shown in the figure, and, taking the horizontal and vertical components, and measuring moments round A, we have the following equations:—

$$R + \mu' R' - W = 0$$
$$\mu R - R' = 0$$
$$a R' \sin\theta + a\mu' R' \cos\theta - b W \cos\theta = 0$$

Hence $\qquad (1 + \mu\mu')\, R = W, \quad (1 + \mu\mu')\, R' = \mu W$

and $\qquad \mu a \tan\theta = b - (a - b)\,\mu\mu'$

The ladder will stand in every possible position if

$$b\,(1 + \mu\mu') < a\mu\mu'$$

It may be remarked that, though any point may be chosen from which to measure moments, it is generally advantageous to choose a point through which the directions of one or more of the unknown pressures pass—e.g., in the above question A or B should be chosen.

*Ex.* 351.—In the last Example, if the ladder is placed in a known position, determine at what distance ($x$) from A a weight $W_1$ must be placed that the ladder may be on the point of sliding ($\mu = \mu' = \tan\phi$)

$$\textit{Ans. } x = a\left(1 + \frac{W}{W_1}\right)\frac{\sin\phi \sin(A + \phi)}{\cos A} - \frac{bW}{W_1}$$

*Ex.* 352.—In Ex. 350, suppose C to be an obtuse angle ($= 180° - \gamma$), and suppose $\mu = \mu'$; find $\theta$, and find the condition of the ladder resting in all positions.

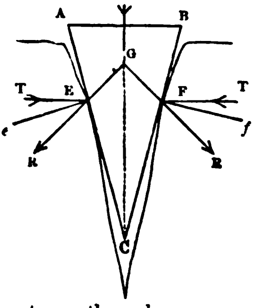
$$\textit{Ans. } (1)\ \mu \tan\theta = 1 - \frac{(a - b)(1 + \mu^2)\sin\gamma}{a(\sin\gamma - \mu\cos\gamma)}$$

$$(2)\ a\mu\cos\gamma > \left\{b(1 + \mu^2) - a\mu^2\right\}\sin\gamma$$

78. *The Wedge.*—In the above examples the inclined plane, though reckoned as one of the mechanical powers, can hardly be regarded as a machine; in many cases, however, the inclined plane is itself movable, and is employed to separate bodies that are urged together by great pressures, in this case it is correctly spoken of as a *machine.* The simplest instance of this use of the inclined plane is the wedge, which is, in fact, nothing but a movable inclined plane.

*Ex.* 353.—To determine the relation between the resistance and the pressure which is on the point of urging forward an isosceles wedge.

FIG. 91.




Let A B C be the wedge, W the pressure acting along the axis G C, E and F the points of contact of the sides of the wedge with the obstacle; draw $eE$ and $fF$ at right angles to A C and B C respectively; make the angles $eER$ and $fFR$ each equal to $\phi$ (the limiting angle of resistance between the sides of the wedge and the obstacle): then, since the wedge is on the point of moving forward, the mutual action between the surfaces of contact at E and F will act along these lines, and the wedge is kept at rest by W and reactions R′ and R′, equal and opposite to R and R; the directions of these three pressures must pass through a common point G; therefore

$$R' : W :: \sin CGR : \sin RGR'$$

Now, if ACG equals $\alpha$, we have CGR equal to $90-(\phi+\alpha)$, and RGR equal to $180-2\,(\phi+\alpha)$; therefore

$$W = 2R' \sin(\alpha+\phi) \qquad (1)$$

Now, suppose that T, the tendency of the obstacles to collapse, acts along T E, and let $TEe$ equal $\iota$; then the resolved part of R along E T must equal T, the remaining part of R being transmitted to the ground. Hence

$$R \cos(\iota+\phi) = T \qquad (2)$$

Therefore, remembering that R and R′ are equal,

$$W \cos(\iota+\phi) = 2T \sin(\alpha+\phi)$$

The angle $\iota$ is commonly unknown and very small; it is therefore generally neglected.

*Ex.* 354.—If W is the pressure required to keep the wedge from starting, show that

$$W \cos(\iota-\phi) = 2T \sin(\alpha-\phi)$$

*Ex.* 355.—Show that if W is the pressure that has forced a wedge into a given position and $W_1$ the pressure required to extract it, then $(\iota = 0)$

$$W_1 = W \frac{\sin(\phi - \alpha)}{\sin(\phi + \alpha)}$$

*Ex.* 356.—An iron wedge whose vertical angle is 13° is driven into a mass of oak by a pressure of 1 cwt.:—what force will be necessary to extract it? *Ans.* 77·27 lbs.

*Ex.* 357.—Show that the wedge will start if the pressure be withdrawn, provided the angle of the wedge be greater than $2\phi$.

*Ex.* 358.—An iron wedge whose angle is 7° is driven into a mass of oak, find what fraction of the driving pressure is consumed by friction.

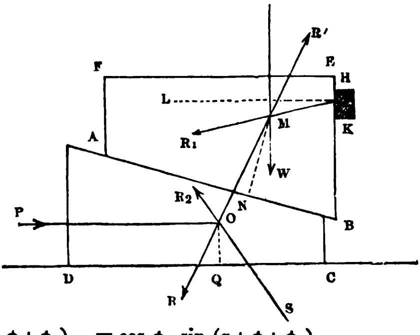
*Ans.* If W′ is the pressure on the smooth wedge which exercises the same normal pressure on the block as that produced by W on the rough wedge, then $W' = 0·09\,W$.

*Ex.* 359.—In Ex. 353, if ABC is not isosceles, and if the limiting angles of resistance at E and F are $\phi$ and $\phi_1$, and if R is the pressure caused by W at E, show that

$$R \sin(C + \phi + \phi_1) = W \sin(B - \phi_1)$$

*Ex.* 360.—In the annexed figure, DC is a horizontal table, HK a fixed obstacle, ABCD, ABEF two movable inclined planes, having a surface of contact AB, inclined at an angle $\alpha$ to the horizon; the former is urged forward by a pressure P, the latter downward by a pressure W; $\phi$, $\phi_1$, $\phi_2$ are the limiting angles of resistance at AB, HK, and DC respectively: show that when the horizontal pressure P is about to overcome the vertical pressure W

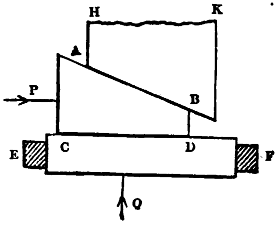
FIG. 92.




$$P \cos\phi_2 \cos(\alpha + \phi + \phi_1) = W \cos\phi_1 \sin(\alpha + \phi + \phi_2)$$

[The diagram shows how the various reactions act. The student must bear in mind that the upper plane is in equilibrium under the action of W, $R_1$, and R′; the lower plane under the action of P, R, and $R_2$, and of these R equals R′. He will find it a useful exercise to determine independently the relation between P and W, when HK and DC are smooth.]

FIG. 93.




*Ex.* 361.—In the annexed figure, let ABKH be fixed, CD a horizontal plate capable of moving up and down between the guides E and F: if the inclination of AB to

CD is $a$, and all the surfaces are smooth except AB, show that when the horizontal pressure P is about to overcome the vertical pressure Q

$$P = Q \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

*Ex.* 362.—In the last Example, if all the surfaces are rough, show that

$$P \cos(\alpha + \phi) \cos(\phi_1 + \phi_2) = Q \cos \phi_2 \sin(\alpha + \phi + \phi_1)$$

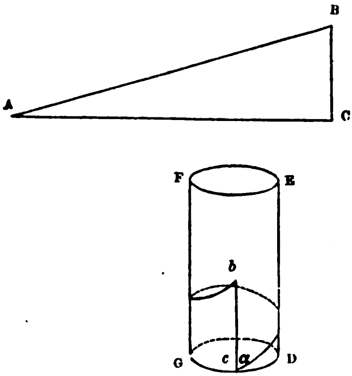
*Ex.* 363.—In the last Example, if $Q_1$ is the pressure that will just force P out, show that

$$Q \sin(\alpha + \phi + \phi_1) \cos(\alpha - \phi) \cos(\phi_1 - \phi_2) = Q_1 \sin(\alpha - \phi - \phi_1) \cos(\alpha + \phi) \cos(\phi_1 + \phi_2).$$

What is the smallest slope of AB at which it will be possible for this to happen?

79. *The Form of the Helix or the Thread of the Screw.*—Let ABC be a right-angled triangle, and DEFG a cylinder, the circumference of whose base is equal to the base of the triangle AC; if we suppose this triangle to be wrapped round the cylinder so that A and C come together, as indicated by the small letters *acb*, the hypothenuse AB will take the form of a curve called the helix, i.e. the curve to which the thread of a screw would be reduced if it became merely a line.

FIG. 94.




*Ex.* 364.—If the distance between two turns of a thread of a screw (or its pitch) is $h$ and the radius of the cylinder is $r$, show that the length of $n$ turns of the thread is $n\sqrt{4\pi^2 r^2 + h^2}$.

*Ex.* 365.—Show that if $h$ is the pitch and $r$ the radius of the cylinder, then if $\theta$ is the angle of inclination of the thread of the screw we shall have $\tan\theta = \frac{h}{2\pi r}$

*Ex.* 366.—The length of a screw is $1\frac{1}{2}$ft. in which space the screw makes 36 turns, the radius of the cylinder is $1\frac{1}{2}$in.; determine the angle of inclination of the thread and its length. *Ans.* (1) $3^\circ\ 2'\ 12''$. (2) 339·7 in.

80. *The Form of a Screw with a Square Thread.*—In

the last Article we considered the form of the geometrical curve called the helix. If we suppose that instead of the triangle ACB we have a solid, such that, when it surrounds the cylinder, its upper face projects at right angles to the cylinder at every point, as shown in the annexed figure; this upper surface will have the form of the upper surface of the square-threaded screw; if now the lower part of this projection be cut away, so as to leave a protecting piece of uniform thickness, we shall obtain a screw with a square thread, as shown in fig. 96,* a section of which made by a plane passing through the axis of the cylinder is shown in fig. 97. The student will remark that the thread of a screw, though a very common object, has a very remarkable form; for instance, the curve $aa'$ (fig. 96), which when prolonged passes through the points $a$, $a_1$, $a_2$ (fig. 97) is a helix, as also is the curve $bb'$ (fig. 96), which when prolonged will pass through the

FIG. 95.

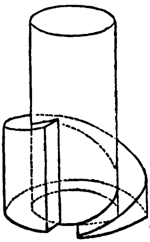


FIG. 96.

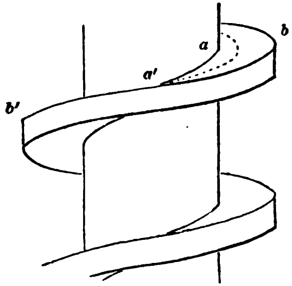
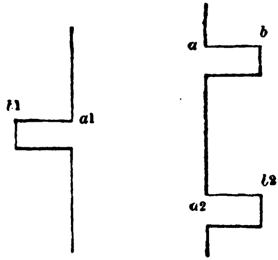



FIG. 97.




points $b$, $b_1$, $b_2$, (fig. 97). Now imagine a cylinder to be described whose axis coincides with that of the screw, and whose surface cuts the thread between $a$ and $b$ (fig. 96),

* When there is a considerable distance between two consecutive turns of the thread, as is the case with the screw represented in the figure, it is usual to have a second intermediate thread running round the cylinder. This is done for the purpose of distributing the pressure exerted between the thread and its companion over a larger area, and thereby decreasing the risk of breaking the thread.

the curve of section will be a helix, as indicated by the dotted line; the triangles whose hypothenuses form these helices will all have the same height, viz. $aa_2$ or $bb_2$ (fig. 97), but their bases will be the circumferences of their respective cylinders.

*Ex.* 367.—If $h$ is the height between two turns of the thread of a screw (or its pitch), $r$ and $r_1$ the radii of the external and internal cylinders, and $\theta$ and $\theta_1$, the angles of inclination of the external and internal helices, show that

$$\tan(\theta_1-\theta)=\frac{2\pi h(r-r_1)}{4\pi^2 rr_1+h^2}$$

and show that the formula gives a correct result when $r_1=0$.

*Ex.* 368.—If the thread of the screw in Ex. 366 were cut half an inch deep, determine the difference between the lengths of the interior and exterior helices, and the inclination of the mean helix.

*Ans.* (1) 112·8 in. (2) 3° 38′.

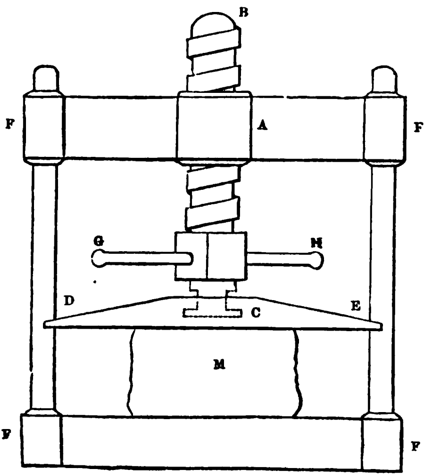
*Ex.* 369.—The external and internal radii of the thread of a square-threaded screw are $r$ and $r_1$; its thickness (measured parallel to the axis) is $a$; show that the volume of one turn of the thread is $\pi(r^2-r_1^2)a$.

*Ex.* 370.—A wrought-iron screw is 1 ft. long, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. in radius, the thread makes 3 turns in 2 in., its thickness is $\frac{1}{3}$ in., its depth $\frac{1}{4}$ in., find its weight, and the weight of the part cut away when the screw was made.

*Ans.* (1) 276·1 oz. (2) 106·2 oz.

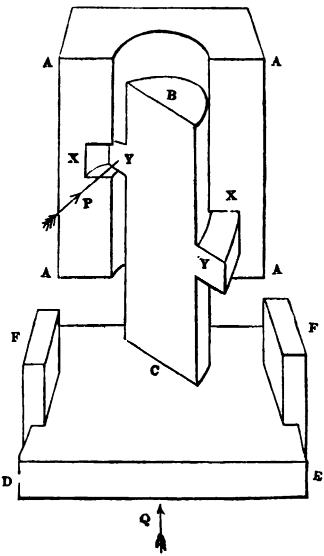
81. *The Screw Press.*—The most familiar application of the screw occurs in the case of the screw-press, and as it is very desirable that the student should get a clear conception of the mode of action of the forces in the case of the screw, he will do well to examine a screw-press; its most familiar form is represented in the annexed figure, and

FIG. 98.



can be sufficiently described as follows: FFFFF is a strong frame; at A in the middle of the cross piece is a hollow nut, on whose interior surface is cut a groove, called the companion screw, which the thread of the screw BC exactly fits; the end C of the screw is fixed to the piece DE in such a manner that the screw is free to turn, while the piece DE can only move in a vertical direction in consequence of the guides FF, and FF; it moves downward when the screw is turned by the handle GH in one direction, and upward when the screw is turned in the opposite direction; in the former case a pressure is exerted on the mass M which it is the purpose of the machine to compress. The action of the forces in this case will be understood by considering the annexed figure, in which AAAA represents a section of the nut, BC of the screw, FF the guides, DE the movable piece, YY the thread of the screw, XX the groove of the companion; the pressure P is equivalent to the pressure at the end of the arm which tends to turn the screw; Q is the reaction against DE which balances P; the frictions called into play in this case are the following: (1) between the thread and the groove, (2) between the end of the screw and the piece DE, (3) between the guides FF and the sides of the piece DE; (4) between the cylindrical surfaces of B and A. It is not easy to obtain the relation between P and Q in the state bordering on motion when all the frictions are taken

FIG. 99.



into account;* the frictions marked (3) and (4) are, however, small, and in the following pages will be neglected.

*Ex.* 371.—Show that in the case of the screw press the relation between P and Q is given by the formula

$$\text{P}a = \text{Q}r \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

where $a$ is the length of the arm on which P acts, $r$ the radius of the screw, $\alpha$ the angle of inclination of the thread, and $\phi$ the limiting angle of resistance between the thread and groove; all other frictions being neglected.

If (referring to fig. 93) CD is a horizontal table, movable in a vertical direction between guides EF; and if ABHK is a fixed inclined plane, and ABCD a movable inclined plane, then, if $\alpha$ is the inclination of AB, and if all the surfaces are smooth except AB,

$$\text{P} = \text{Q} \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

If ABCD is wrapped round a cylinder, and ABHK round a hollow cylinder, we obtain the same arrangement of pieces that exists in a screw working against a fixed nut; but Q acts along the axis of the cylinder, and P acts, not tangentially to the cylinder, but at the end of an arm $a$.

Suppose the pressure Q to cause pressures $q_1, q_2, q_3, \ldots$ at different points of the thread of the screw, and suppose $p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots$ to be the pressures which acting horizontally in directions touching the surface of the cylinder at those points would be on the point of overcoming $q_1, q_2, q_3, \ldots$ respectively, then the relation between $p_1$ and $q_1$ must be the same as that between P and Q given above. Hence

$$p_1 = q_1 \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

similarly

$$p_2 = q_2 \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

$$p_3 = q_3 \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

and therefore $p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + \ldots = (q_1 + q_2 + q_3 + \ldots) \tan(\alpha + \phi)$

Now $p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots$ have the same tendency as P to turn the screw round its axis, and therefore the principle of moments gives us

$$\text{P}a = p_1 r + p_2 r + p_3 r + \ldots$$

---

* If $2b$ equals DE, $\rho$ the radius of the end of the screw, $\mu, \mu', \mu''$ the coefficients of friction between screw and nut, screw and DE, and guides and DE respectively, and the remaining notation the same as that employed in Ex. 371, the following, it is believed, will be found to be the correct formula for the relation between P and Q:—

$$\text{P}\left(a - \frac{\mu r \cos(2\alpha + \phi)}{\sqrt{1 + \mu^2 \cos^2 \alpha} \cos(\alpha + \phi)}\right) = \frac{b\,\text{Q}}{b + \frac{2}{3}\mu'\mu''\rho}\left(r \tan(\alpha + \phi) + \tfrac{2}{3}\mu'\rho\right)$$

It evidently differs but little from the formula of Ex. 380.

also since the pressures $q_1, q_2, q_3, \ldots$ are all parallel to Q's direction we have

$$Q = q_1 + q_2 + q_3 + \ldots.$$

therefore $$Pa = Qr \tan(\alpha + \phi)$$

*Ex.* 372.—Show, by a method similar to that employed in the last example, that when all the frictions are neglected

$$Pa = Qr \tan \alpha$$

and that P : Q : : the pitch of the screw : the circumference of the circle described by the point at which P acts.

*Ex.* 373.—There is a screw with a square thread the radius of which is 1 in., the pitch is $\frac{1}{8}$in., the nut is of cast iron and the screw of wrought iron, their surfaces are well greased; determine the pressure that would be produced on the substance in the press if we neglect all the frictions but that between the thread and the groove, when the screw is turned by a pressure of 150 lbs. acting at a distance of 3 ft. from the axis of the screw.

*Ans.* 35,275 lbs.

*Ex.* 374.—In the last Example determine Q if the screw is not greased.

*Ans.* 22,007 lbs.

*Ex.* 375.—Find the number of turns per foot which the thread of a perfectly smooth screw will make whose power is the same as that of the screw described in Ex. 373. *Ans*, $12\frac{1}{2}$ nearly.

*Ex.* 376.—If in any screw reckoned perfectly smooth a pressure P were required to compress a substance with a pressure Q, and if P′ were the additional pressure required in consequence of the friction between the thread and the groove, show that

$$P' = \frac{2\mu P}{\sin 2\alpha}, \text{ very nearly.}$$

where $\alpha$ is the angle of inclination of the thread of the screw, and $\mu$ the coefficient of friction—neither being large.

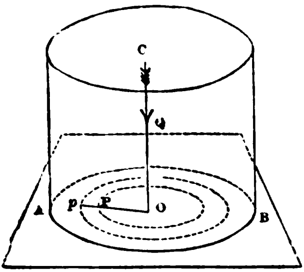
*Ex.* 377.—If the screw described in Ex. 373 has to exert a pressure Q, find both from first principles and from the formula in the last Example the value of $\frac{P'}{P}$. *Ans.* (1) 1·885. (2) 1·880.

*Ex.* 378.—The diameter of the screw of a vice is 1 in. and the thread makes 4 turns to the inch, the whole is of cast iron and the screw is well greased; the handle by which it is turned is 6 in. long and is urged by a pressure of 100 lbs.; the jaws of the vice hold an ungreased piece of wrought iron; find the pressure requisite to extract it. *Ans.* 2530 lbs.

82. *Friction on the End of the Screw.*—Let ABC be a cylinder or pivot, the end of which is urged against a rough plane by a pressure Q acting along its axis OC, the cylinder

is supposed to be on the point of turning round the axis, and is opposed by the friction, it is required to determine the moment of the frictions with respect to the axis OC.

Fig. 100.

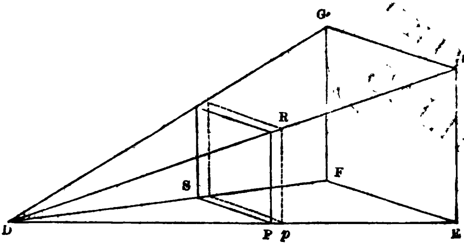



It may be assumed that the inequalities of the surfaces will wear away, and that the pressure will be equally distributed; consequently if $\rho$ is the radius of the pivot (say in inches), $\frac{Q}{\pi\rho^2}$ will be the pressure per square inch, and consequently $\frac{\mu Q}{\pi\rho^2}$ will be the friction per square inch; hence if we consider a small ring enclosed between two circles, whose radii OP and O$p$ are respectively $r$ and $r+\delta r$, its area will ultimately equal $2\pi r\delta r$, and the pressure on it will equal $\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r\delta r$. Now the friction at every point of this ring acts in a direction perpendicular to the radius at that point, and hence the sum of the moments of the frictions on this ring with respect to the axis will ultimately equal $\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r^2\delta r$; the same will be true of any other ring, and therefore we shall obtain the required moment if we divide the area into a great number of rings, and ascertain the limit of the sum of the moments of the frictions on each ring; this can be done as follows:

Take $DE = \rho$ and at right angles to it draw $EF = \rho$, perpendicularly to both draw $EH = \frac{2\mu Q}{\rho}$, complete the rectangle EFGH, and complete the pyramid DEFGH; take $DP = r$ and $Pp = \delta r$, and through P and $p$ draw planes parallel to the base inclosing the lamina PRS, then it is

plain by similar triangles that PS $=r$ and PR $=\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r$, consequently the volume of the lamina is ultimately equal to

FIG. 101.




$\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho^2}r^2\delta r$, i. e. the moment of the friction on the ring is correctly represented by the volume of the lamina, and the same being true of any other lamina, we shall have the moment of the whole correctly represented by the volume of the pyramid,* i.e. the moment equals $\frac{1}{3}\rho\times\rho\times\frac{2\mu Q}{\rho}$ or moment of friction $=\frac{2}{3}\rho Q\mu$.

*Ex.* 379.—If the screw rests on a hollow pivot whose internal and external radii are respectively $\rho_1$ and $\rho$, show that the moment of the friction round the axis of the screw is given by the formula

$$\frac{2}{3}\cdot\frac{\rho^3-\rho_1{}^3}{\rho^2-\rho_1{}^2}\cdot Q\mu$$

and show from this formula that when $\rho_1$ is very nearly equal to $\rho$ the friction is very nearly equal to $\rho Q\mu$.

*Ex.* 380.—In the screw when the friction on the end as well as the friction on the thread is taken into account then

$$P=\frac{rQ}{a}\tan(\alpha+\phi)+\frac{2}{3}\cdot\frac{\rho}{a}Q\mu$$

where $\rho$ is the radius of the *end* on which the screw rests.

---

* The student who understands the Integral Calculus will perceive that the above construction is equivalent to integrating the expression $\frac{2Q\mu}{\rho^2}r^2dr$ between the limits of $r=0$ and $r=\rho$.

[Referring to Ex. 371 the equation deduced from the principle of moments will become

$$\text{P}a = rp_1 + rp_2 + rp_3 + \ldots + \tfrac{2}{3}\rho\text{Q}\mu]$$

*Ex.* 381.—It is required to compress a substance with a force of 10,000 lbs.; the screw with which this is done has a diameter of 3 in., and its thread makes 1 turn to the inch; the arm of the lever is 2 ft. long; determine the pressure P that would be required—(1) if all frictions were neglected; (2) if the friction between the thread and groove were taken into account; (3) taking also into account the friction on the end of the screw which is 1 in. in radius; the surfaces being iron on iron well greased.

*Ans.* (1) 66·3 lbs. (2) 129·6 lbs. (3) 157·5 lbs.

*Ex.* 382.—An iron screw 4 in. in diameter communicates motion to a nut, the force is applied at the extremity of a lever 1 ft. long; the inclination of the thread of the screw is 6°; determine the relation between the pressure applied and the weight raised by the nut, taking into account the frictions between the thread and groove, and the end of the screw whose diameter is 3 in.—the surfaces are cast iron—(1) when well greased, (2) when ungreased.

*Ans.* (1) P = 0·0427 Q. (2) P = 0·0583 Q.

*Ex.* 383.—If the angle of the screw were 12°, the diameter of the screw and of its end 4 in., and the lever by which it is turned 2 ft. long, the surfaces being of cast iron and ungreased, what weight will a pressure of 1 cwt. overcome?

*Ans.* 2730 lbs.

*Ex.* 384.—Determine the pressure required in Ex. 381 if the surfaces are of ungreased oak.

*Ans.* 488 lbs.

[The fibres may be reckoned to rest endwise between the thread and the groove as well as between the end and the movable piece.]

*Ex.* 385.—Given Q the pressure to be produced by the screw, $r$ the radius of the mean thread, R the length of the arm, $h$ the pitch, $\mu$ the coefficient of friction between the thread and the groove, if the friction between the thread and the groove is the only one taken into account, show that the pressure to be applied at the end of the arm is given by the formula *

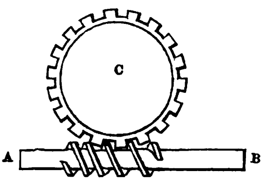
$$\frac{r}{\text{R}} \cdot \frac{h + 2\pi\mu r}{2\pi r - h\mu}\text{Q}$$

83. *The Endless Screw.*—It is not very unusual to make a screw work with a toothed wheel; the arrangement of the pieces when this is done will be sufficiently understood by an inspection of the annexed diagram; the screw AB may

* This is the formula given in General Morin's *Aide-Mémoire*, p. 309.

be mounted in a frame, and turned by a winch; the teeth of the wheel (C) work with the worm of the screw, on turning which the wheel is caused to revolve; as the screw has no forward motion, it will never go out of action with the wheel, and is, on that account, termed an *endless screw*.

FIG. 102.




The reader will find in Mr. Willis's Principles of Mechanism * a discussion of the form that must be given to the teeth in order to secure equable working. When the machine is employed, it commonly happens that the screw drives the wheel; sometimes, however, the screw is driven by the wheel, as in the case of the fly of a musical box. In the former case it is easily shown that if P is the pressure at the end of the arm which turns the screw, and Q the pressure exerted by the screw on the wheel in a direction parallel to the axis, then the relation between P and Q is the same as that determined in Ex. 371.

*Ex.* 386.—If a pressure P acting on the thread of a screw in a direction parallel to its axis is on the point of driving a pressure Q acting along a tangent to its base, show that

$$Q = P \tan (\alpha - \phi)$$

where $\alpha$ is the inclination of the thread of the screw at the working point, and $\phi$ the limiting angle of resistance between the driving and driven surfaces.

*Ex.* 387.—If the action of an endless screw is reciprocal, i. e. if it will act whether wheel or worm is driver, show that the inclination of the thread of the screw must be greater than $\phi$ and less than its complement.

*Ex.* 388.—An endless screw consists of a cylinder of cast iron the radius of whose base is 3 in.; the thread makes one turn in 4 in.; what is the greatest extent to which the thread can project if the tooth by which it is driven is of cast iron and is ungreased? *Ans.* 0·98 in.

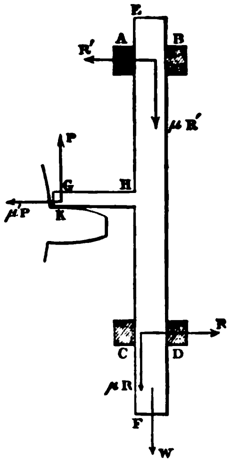
*Ex.* 389.—In the last Example, if the depth of the thread be 1 in. what is the least pitch with which the machine can work if the surfaces are greased? *Ans.* 2·513 in.

---

* Page 160.

84. *Friction of Guides.*—One or two instances of the friction of Guides have been given already (Ex. 360-3); the following case will still further illustrate the subject:—EF is a beam constrained to move in a vertical direction by the four guides A, B, C, D; a projection GH at right angles to EF works with a tooth or cam, K, revolving on a wheel: by the action of the cam the beam is lifted and then allowed to fall by its own weight, thereby serving as a hammer. In the fundamental case the pressures act as in the figure: and we treat the beam as a straight line, the guides as points, and represent AC by $a$, GH by $b$, HC by $x$.*

FIG. 103.




*Ex.* 390.—In the above case show that

$$P\left\{a-2b\mu-(a-2x)\mu\mu'\right\}=aW$$

*Ex.* 391.—In the above case if $\mu'x>b$ show that the pressures will not act exactly as shown in the figure, and that

$$P(1-\mu\mu')=W$$

* For a fuller discussion of this case, see *Traité de Mécanique appliq. aux Machines*, par J. V. Poncelet, vol. i. p. 234–238.

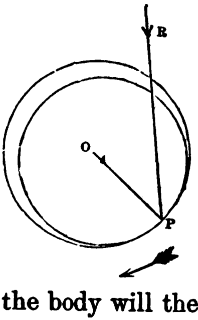
# CHAPTER VII.

## OF THE EQUILIBRIUM OF BODIES RESTING ON AN AXLE, AND OF THE RIGIDITY OF ROPES; WHEEL AND AXLE, PULLEY.

### SECTION I.

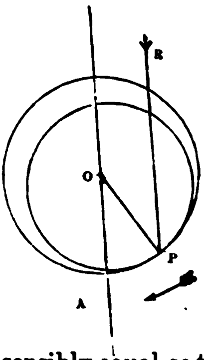
85. *Fundamental Condition of Equilibrium in the state bordering on motion, of a body capable of revolving round an axle.*—All the pressures acting on the body can be reduced to a single resultant; to which, when the body is at rest, the reaction of the bearing must be equal and opposite; let the annexed figure represent the axle resting on its bearing; let R be the resultant of the pressures acting on the body, and let its direction cut the circumference of the bearing at the point P; take O the centre of the bearing and join OP; this line is the normal to the point of contact; the body will therefore be in the state bordering on motion when the angle OPR equals the limiting angle of resistance, the motion being about to ensue in the direction indicated by the arrow head. This consideration enables us to give a very simple construction, which will apply to all cases in which the pressures act on the body in parallel directions. Take O the centre of the bearing fig. 105, draw a line AO parallel to the directions of the pressures; if the body is about to move in the direction indicated by the arrow head, make the angle AOP equal to the limiting

FIG. 104.



angle of resistance, then a line RP parallel to OA must be the direction of the resultant pressure, since this is the only line drawn parallel to OA which will cut the circumference in a point P such that the angle OPR equals the limiting angle of resistance; hence if we measure moments round P, we shall obtain the required relation between the pressures, the sum of those moments being equal to zero by Art. 58. Of course if the motion is about to ensue in a contrary direction, the angle AOP must fall on the other side of OA. It will be remarked that the radii of the axle and its bearing are sensibly equal, so that though in the diagram they are represented as different that difference never enters the question.

FIG. 105.




86. *Friction of Axles.*—When the body is in the state bordering on motion, the values of the coefficient of friction are the same as those given in the last chapter; the same is also true in cases of motion where no unguent is interposed; in nearly all cases of motion, however, an axle is kept well greased, both to prevent wear and to diminish the resistance; the unguent may be supplied at intervals, as in the case of a common cart wheel, or continuously as in the case of the wheel of a railway carriage; as might be expected, a continuous supply of unguent is found to be the most effective means of diminishing the resistance; the following table gives the values of the coefficients of friction, and the limiting angle of resistance for the axles and bearings most commonly used; the coefficients of friction are taken from the experimental determinations of General Morin,* from which the limiting angle of resistance has

* *Notions Fondamentales*, p. 309. To avoid ambiguity, the means of some of Gen. Morin's results have been taken; thus, instead of 0·07 to 0·08, the above table gives 0·075.

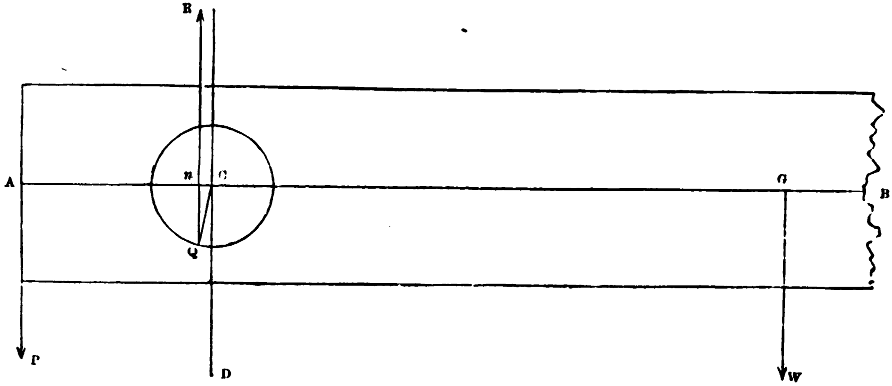



Fig. *g*, page 155.

been calculated—those cases have been selected in which the unguent is *most effective* in diminishing friction.

### TABLE XII.

### FRICTION OF AXLES MOVING ON THEIR BEARINGS.

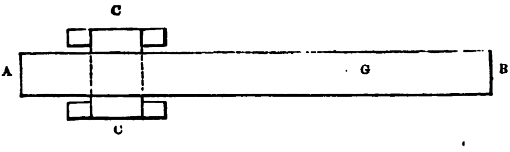
| Axle and Bearings | Unguents | Renewed at intervals | | Renewed continuously | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $\mu$ tan $\phi$ or sin $\phi$ | $\phi$ | $\mu$ tan $\phi$ or sin $\phi$ | $\phi$ |
| Cast Iron on Cast Iron | Oil of olives, tallow, hog's lard, soft gom | 0·075 (mean) | 4° 20′ | 0·054 | 3° 6′ |
| Wrought Iron on Cast | Do. | 0·075 (mean) | 4° 20′ | 0·054 | 3° 6′ |
| Wrought Iron on Brass | Oil of olives, tallow, hog's lard | 0·075 (mean) | 4° 20′ | 0·054 | 3° 6′ |
| Wrought Iron on Lignum-vitæ | Oil, or hog's lard | 0·11 | 6° 20′ | | |
| Brass on Brass | Do. | 0·095 (mean) | 5° 30′ | | |
| Brass on Cast Iron | Oil or tallow | . . . . | . . | 0·0485 (mean) | 2° 47′ |

*Ex.* 392.—Let AB (fig. *g*) be a beam movable about a wrought-iron axle which rests on a cast-iron bearing, and whose axis passes at right angles through the axis of the beam;* the centre C of the axle is 12 in. from A, and 30 in. from the centre of gravity of the beam and axle, the radius of the axle being 3 in.; the weight of the whole (i.e. of the beam and axle) is 400 lbs.: find the weight which, when hung at A, will just cause the end A to descend.

Draw the figure to scale; draw through C the vertical line CD, and make the angle DCQ equal to the limiting angle of resistance (10° 45′); draw the

* Of course there are in reality two bearings situated symmetrically with reference to the length of the beam, each of which supports half the united

FIG. 106.




pressures P and W; the *plan* of the machine being shown in the accompanying figure.

vertical line QR cutting AB in $n$; then this being the direction of the reaction the principle of moments gives us

$$P \times An = W \times nG$$

but since $n$C is very small, it is desirable to construct the axle on a larger scale; this is done in fig. $h$, from which we obtain C$n$ equal to 0·57 in.; hence we find P equal to 1069·8 lbs.; a result precisely the same as that obtained by calculation.

If AC is represented by $p$, CG by $q$, CQ by $\rho$, and if $\phi$ is the limiting angle of resistance between the axle and its bearing, we shall have $Cn = \rho \sin \phi$, and therefore $An = p - \rho \sin \phi$ and $nG = q + \rho \sin \phi$, whence generally

$$P\ (p - \rho \sin \phi) = W\ (q + \rho \sin \phi)$$

In future $\rho$ will be used to denote the radius of any axle that may be under consideration.

*Ex.* 393.—In the last Example determine the value of P which will just prevent the beam from falling when no unguent is used. *Ans.* 936·5 lbs.

*Ex.* 394.—Determine the magnitude and position of the resultant pressure in Ex. 392 if we suppose P = 1020 lbs.; and determine the magnitude of the angle its direction makes with the normal to the point of its application. *Ans.* (1) 1420 lbs. (2) $Cn = \frac{12}{71}$ in. (3) $CQn = 3^\circ\ 13'\ 47''$.

*Ex.* 395.—There is a beam of oak AB whose length is 30 ft., depth 2 ft., and thickness 1 ft.; at right angles to its face passes an axle of wrought iron the part of which within the beam is 8 in. square, the projecting part on each side is 6 in. in diameter and 6 in. long (so that its total length is 2 ft.), its axis is situated 10 ft. from the end A, at which end is exerted a pressure of 5000 lbs., find the pressure at B which will just keep the beam from turning and the amount to which that pressure must be increased if it is on the point of overcoming the pressure at A; the axle rests on an oaken bearing ungreased. *Ans.* (1) 1550 lbs. (2) 1700 lbs.

*Ex.* 396.—If a string were wrapped round the grindstone described in Ex. 16, determine the greatest weight that could be tied to the end of the string without causing motion, supposing the bearing to be of cast iron well greased. *Ans.* 4·8 lbs.

*Ex.* 397.—If P and Q are two parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts and keeping a body in equilibrium, and if P, the one more remote from the axle, is on the point of causing motion, show that

$$P\ (p + \rho \sin \phi) = Q\ (q + \rho \sin \phi)$$

[If we gradually increase P while Q continues constant, it is plain that their resultant will be made to act at a continually increasing distance from Q. Consequently, in the case supposed in the question, the resultant acts along a line as remote from Q as is consistent with equilibrium.]

87. *Wheel and Axle, Pulleys.*—The wheel and axle and

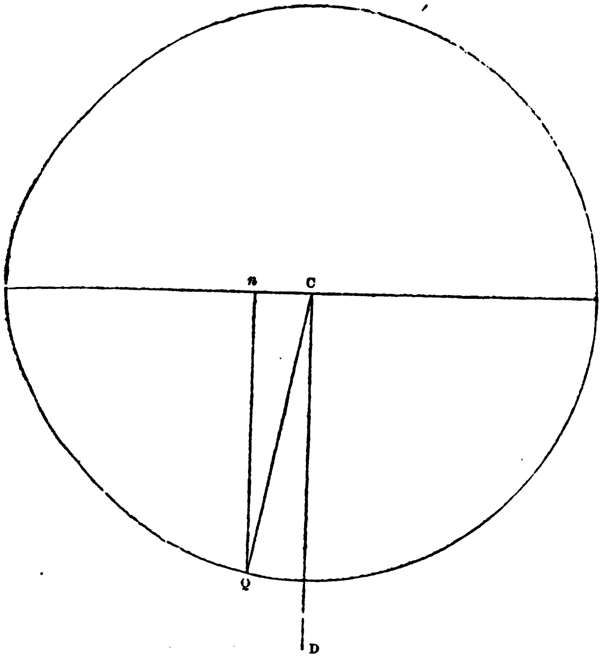
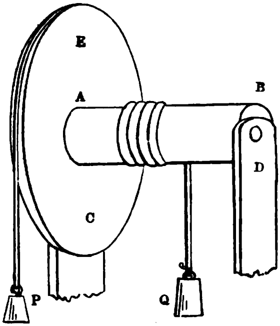



Fig. *h*, page 156.

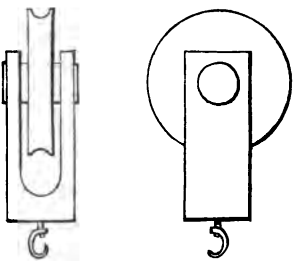
the pulley are familiar examples of bodies capable of moving round a fixed axle; they may be sufficiently described as follows:—

FIG. 107.




(1) *The Wheel and Axle.*—Let AB represent a cylinder of wood or some other material called the axle, to the end of which is firmly fixed a cylinder of a large diameter EC called the wheel; they rest on a pair of bearings by means of a small cylindrical axis, one end of which is D, the geometrical axes of all these cylinders being coincident; ropes are wrapped in opposite directions round the wheel and axle respectively, to the ends of which weights P and Q are attached; if P is so large as to descend, it will do so by turning the machine; this will wind up Q's rope, and thereby cause that weight to ascend. It is usual to describe the wheel and axle in the above form, in order to give definiteness to the calculation; in practice, however, a winch commonly supplies the place of the wheel.

FIG. 108.



(2) *The Pulley* is simply a thin cylinder with a groove cut in its circumference, on which a rope can rest: the cylinder is capable of turning round an axis, which is supported by a piece called a block; this well known machine is represented in the accompanying diagram. When several pulleys are combined into a single machine, they constitute what is called a system of pulleys; the system most commonly used is called the block and tackle; it consists of two blocks containing pulleys (under

these circumstances called sheaves) which are either equal in number, or else the upper block contains one more sheave than the lower; the upper block is fixed, while the lower carries the weight; one end of the rope by which the weight is raised is fastened to one of the blocks, and passes in succession round each of the sheaves, as represented in fig. 109; but it must be added that the sheaves in each block are commonly made equal, and arranged one behind the other on a common axis. Another system of pulleys, called the Barton, is sometimes employed; it consists of one fixed and any number of movable pulleys; to the block containing each movable pulley is fastened a rope, which after passing under the next pulley (thereby supporting it) is fastened to a fixed beam. The last of these pulleys carries the weight to be raised; the rope which carries the first movable pulley passes over the fixed pulley; on shortening this rope the pulleys, and with them the weight, are raised; the arrangement is shown in fig. 110; it rarely happens that more than one movable pulley is employed.

Fig. 109.

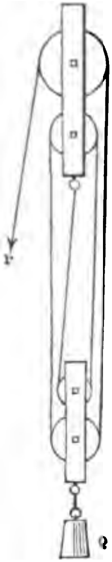
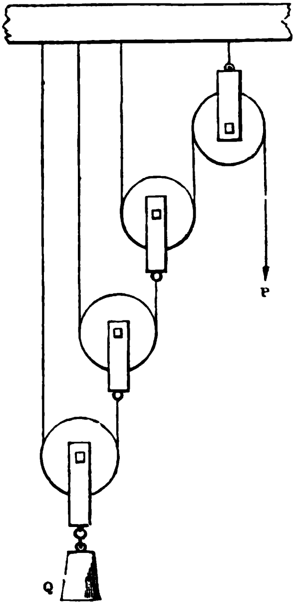



Fig. 110.

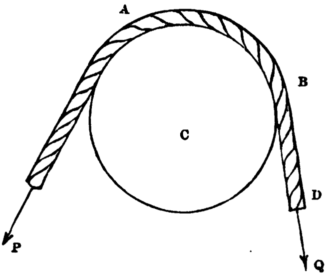



It is to be observed that the rigidity of the cords, i. e. their want of perfect flexibility, plays an important part in

calculations concerning the mechanical power of the wheel and axle, and of the pulley; we will therefore proceed to explain the method of taking that resistance into account.

88. *Rigidity of Ropes.*—Let ABC represent a drum or pulley, movable about an axis C, and let a rope ABD pass over it, to whose ends are applied pressures P and Q respectively, the friction of the rope being sufficient to prevent sliding; if one of the pressures P overcome the other Q, it must do so by causing the drum to revolve, thereby winding on the rope ABD; now the portion AB being circular, and BD being straight, the rope must be bent at the point B, and the rope not being perfectly flexible will offer a resistance to being thus bent, and a certain portion of the pressure P will be expended in overcoming the resistance. It is found that this 'rigidity' of the rope can be taken account of by supposing Q to act along the axis of the rope, i.e. at a distance from C equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ of the sum of the diameters of the rope and drum, and then increasing Q by a certain pressure; it is found by experiment that this additional pressure consists of a part depending only on the rope, and another part proportional to Q; it is also found that, when other circumstances are the same, this additional pressure is greater as the curvature of the axis of the rope is greater, and therefore it can be correctly represented by the formula

FIG. 111.




$$\frac{A+BQ}{R}$$

where A and B are constants to be determined by experiment, and R is the effective radius of the drum, i. e. half the sum of the diameters of rope and drum.

The principal experiments on the rigidity of ropes are due to M. Coulomb,* whose results have been discussed by various writers. M. Morin considers that M. Coulomb's experiments are sufficient for the construction of empirical formulæ only in the cases of new dry ropes and of tarred ropes; from a discussion of the experiments † he obtains values of A and B which, after reduction, give the following values of the above formula:—

(1) For new dry ropes, the resistance due to rigidity in lbs. equals

$$\frac{C^2}{R}\left\{0\cdot062994+0\cdot253868\,C^2+0\cdot034910\,Q\right\}$$

(2) For tarred ropes, the resistance due to rigidity in lbs. equals

$$\frac{C^2}{R}\left\{0\cdot222380+0\cdot185525\,C^2+0\cdot028917\,Q\right\}$$

where Q is estimated in lbs., C is the circumference of the rope in inches, and R the effective radius of the drum or pulley in inches. From these formulæ the following table has been calculated:—

TABLE XIII.
RIGIDITY OF ROPES.

| Radius of Rope | Circumf. of Rope | New Dry Ropes | | Tarred Ropes | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | A | B |
| 0·16 in. | 1 in. | 0·32 | 0·034910 | 0·41 | 0·028917 |
| 0·24 | 1·5 | 1·43 | 0·078543 | 1·44 | 0·065068 |
| 0·32 | 2 | 4·31 | 0·139640 | 3·86 | 0·115668 |
| 0·40 | 2·5 | 10·31 | 0·218183 | 8·64 | 0·180731 |
| 0·48 | 3 | 21·13 | 0·314190 | 17·03 | 0·260253 |
| 0·56 | 3·5 | 38·87 | 0·427643 | 30·56 | 0·354233 |
| 0·64 | 4 | 66·00 | 0·558560 | 51·05 | 0·462672 |
| 0·72 | 4·5 | 105·38 | 0·706723 | 80·08 | 0·585569 |
| 0·80 | 5 | 160·23 | 0·872750 | 121·50 | 0·722925 |

* An abstract of Coulomb's Memoirs is given in Young's Nat. Phil. vol. ii. p. 171.

† *Notions Fondamentales*, pp. 316–332.

*Rule.*—Multiply B by Q in lbs., add the product to A, divide this sum by the effective radius of the drum or pulley in inches, the quotient is the resistance in lbs.

If the resistance added to Q give Q′, the relation between P and Q will be the same as that which obtains between P and Q′ acting by means of a perfectly flexible rope on a drum or pulley whose radius equals the effective radius.

It is to be remarked, that the resistance due to rigidity is only called into play when the rope is wound on to a drum; there is no resistance when the rope is wound off.

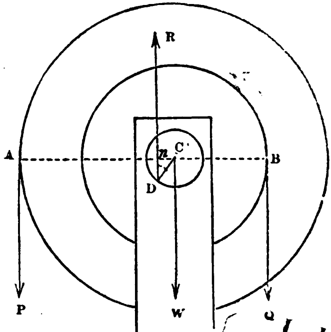
For example: If the diameter of a pulley is 11 in. and a new dry rope 3 in. in circumference is used to lift a weight of 500 lbs., we have the effective radius of pulley 5·98 or 6 in., and hence

$$\frac{A+BQ}{R}=\frac{21{\cdot}13+0{\cdot}31419\times 500}{6}=30 \text{ lbs.}$$

so that we may consider that a weight of 530 lbs. has to be raised by means of a perfectly flexible string over a pulley 6 in. in radius.

*Ex.* 398.—To determine the relation between P and Q in the case of the wheel and axle.

FIG. 112.




In the annexed figure, let CA, the radius of the wheel, be represented by $p$; CB, the radius of the axle, by $q$; CD, the radius of the axis, by $\rho$; the power P and the weight Q act vertically at A and B, and the weight of the machine, W, acts vertically through C. If P is on the point of preponderating over Q, make WCD equal to $\phi$ (the limiting angle of resistance between the axis and the bearing), then the reaction of the bearing will act vertically upward through D; and if its direction cuts the line AB in $n$, we have from the principle of moments

$$P.nA=Q.nB+W.nC$$

but $nc = \rho \sin\phi$, therefore $nA = p - \rho\sin\phi$, and $nB = q + \rho\sin\phi$; also if we take into account the rigidity of the rope, the effective value of Q is

$$Q + \frac{A + BQ}{q}$$

Hence the required relation between P and Q is

$$P\,(p - \rho\sin\phi) = \left(Q + \frac{A + BQ}{q}\right)(q + \rho\sin\phi) + W\rho\sin\phi$$

If no account be taken of the rigidity of the rope, the relation between P and Q will be

$$P\,(p - \rho\sin\phi) = Q\,(q + \rho\sin\phi) + W\rho\sin\phi$$

*Ex.* 399.—A wheel and axle weighs 1 cwt., the radius of the wheel is 2 ft., of the axle 6 in., the radius of the axis is 1 in., it is of wrought iron, and rests in a bearing of cast iron well greased; if Q equals 1000 lbs. find the magnitude of P (1) when it will just support, (2) when it is on the point of raising Q—the rope being considered perfectly flexible.

*Ans.* (1) 244·3 lbs. (2) 255·7 lbs.

*Ex.* 400.—In the last Example, if Q is supported by a new dry rope 3 in. in circumference, determine the value of P when on the point of raising Q.

*Ans.* 290 lbs.

[The increase of the radius of the axle due to the thickness of the rope must not be overlooked.]

*Ex.* 401.—If P and Q are two parallel pressures, and P is on the point of drawing up Q over a pulley whose effective radius is $r$, and weight W, show that

$$P\,(r - \rho\sin\phi) = Q\,(r + \rho\sin\phi) \pm W\,\rho\sin\phi$$

where the positive sign is used if P and Q act downward, and the negative sign if they act upward; and that when the rigidity of the rope is taken into account the formula becomes

$$P\,(r - \rho\sin\phi) = Q\left(1 + \frac{B}{r}\right)(r + \rho\sin\phi) + \frac{A}{r}\,(r + \rho\sin\phi) \pm W\,\rho\sin\phi$$

[The proof of the above formulæ exactly resembles that given in Ex. 398, except that CA and CB are equal.]

89. *Remark.*—It appears from the formula of Ex. 401 that the part of P expended on the friction caused by the weight of the pulley is small, since it is represented by $W\rho\sin\phi$, in which W is commonly small compared with P and Q, and $\rho\sin\phi$ is always small compared with $r$; now if we omit the last term the formula will be the same

whether P and Q act vertically upward or vertically downward, and can be written :

$$P = aQ + b$$

where $a$ and $b$ are written instead of the complicated expressions,

$$a = \left(1 + \frac{B}{r}\right) \cdot \frac{r + \rho \sin \phi}{r - \rho \sin \phi} \text{ and } b = \frac{A}{r} \cdot \frac{r + \rho \sin \phi}{r - \rho \sin \phi}$$

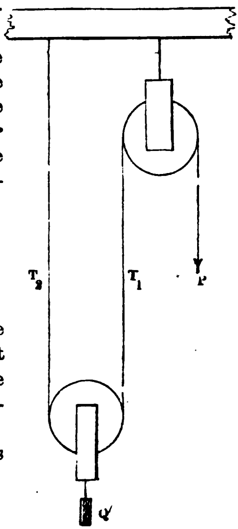
In the following questions $a$ and $b$ will have these values, and it will be understood in every question relating to combinations of pulleys that the effect of the weight on the friction of the axle is neglected; it must also be remembered that this is not the same thing as neglecting the weight entirely.

*Ex.* 402.—A pulley 6 in. in radius has an axle of 1 in. in radius of wrought iron, turning on an ungreased bearing of cast iron, a weight Q attached to a rope 3 in. in circumference is on the point of being raised over the pulley by a weight P attached to the other end of the rope: show that

$$P = 1{\cdot}1117\,Q + 3{\cdot}4$$

*Ex.* 403.—If P is on the point of lifting Q by means of a Barton consisting of one fixed and one movable pulley, as shown in the annexed figure, determine the relation between P and Q.

FIG. 113.




[Let $T_1$ and $T_2$ represent the tensions of the portions of the rope against which they are written; then since the rope is the same and the pulleys like one another, we shall have :—since P is on the point of overcoming $T_1$, and $T_1$ on the point of overcoming $T_2$, and both $T_1$ and $T_2$ together lift Q

$$P = aT_1 + b$$
$$T_1 = aT_2 + b$$
$$Q = T_1 + T_2$$

Therefore $(1 + a)\,P = a^2Q + (1 + 2a)\,b$.]

*Ex.* 404.—If the pulleys and ropes are of the kind specified in Ex. 402, and if the whole weight lifted is 1000 lbs., determine P; also determine P supposing that all passive resistances are neglected. *Ans.* (1) 590 lbs. (2) 500 lbs.

[The weight of 1000 lbs. of course includes the weight of the lower block.]

*Ex.* 405.—If Q is raised by means of a block and tackle each containing a single sheave, show that the same relation exists between P and Q as that given in Ex. 403.

*Ex.* 406.—If P is on the point of raising Q by means of a block and tackle containing in all $n$ equal sheaves—the parts of the rope being all parallel—find the relation between P and Q.

[See Fig. 109. If $t_1$, $t_2$ $t_3$, . . . $t_n$ are the tensions on the successive portions of the rope, we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} P &= a t_1 + b \\ t_1 &= a t_2 + b \\ t_2 &= a t_3 + b \\ \vdots \quad & \quad \vdots \quad \vdots \\ t_{n-1} &= a t_n + b \end{aligned}$$

and $$t_1 + t_2 + t_3 + \ldots + t_n = Q$$

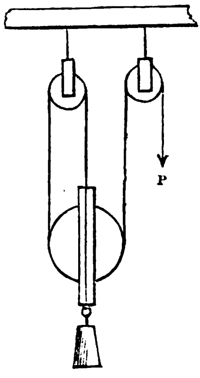
whence, eliminating $t_1$, $t_2$, $t_3$, . . . $t_n$, we obtain

$$P = Q\,\frac{a^n(a-1)}{a^n-1} + \frac{nba^n}{a^n-1} - \frac{b}{a-1}]$$

*Ex.* 407.—Show from the formula in the last Example, and also from first principles, that when the passive resistances are neglected $nP = Q$.

*Ex.* 408.—There is a block and tackle consisting of 6 sheaves each 3 in. in radius, whose axles are $\frac{1}{2}$ in. in radius and are of ungreased wrought iron turning on cast iron; the rope used is untarred and is 4 in. in circumference, the total weight raised (i.e. the mass and lower block) is 1000 lbs.; find the pressure required (1) taking into account the passive resistances, (2) neglecting them. *Ans.* (1) 390 lbs. (2) $166\frac{2}{3}$ lbs.

FIG. 114.



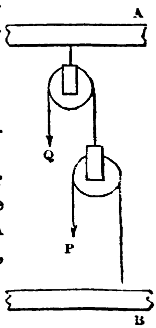

*Ex.* 409.—When the pulleys are arranged as in the annexed diagram (fig. 114) show that the relation between P and Q is given by the following formula

$$P\,(1 + a + aa_1) = a^2 a_1 Q + b\,(1 + a + 2aa_1) + ab_1\,(1 + a)$$

where $a$ $b$ refer to the smaller pulleys and $a_1$ $b_1$ to the large pulley.

*Ex.* 410.—If a pair of similar pulleys are arranged as shown in the annexed diagram (fig. 115), where A and B represent immovable beams, show that

FIG. 115.




$$P = \frac{a^2 Q}{a+1} + b - \frac{aw}{a+1}$$

where $w$ is the weight of the movable pulley.

*Ex.* 411.—In the last Example suppose each pulley to be similar to that described in Ex. 408, and the movable pulley with its block to weigh 50 lbs.; the rope being dry and 4 in. in circumference, find the pressure required to raise a weight Q of 1000 lbs. and determine the corresponding value of P when the passive resistances are neglected.

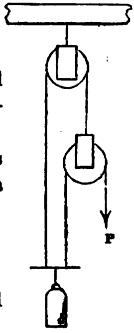
*Ans.* (1) 658 lbs. (2) 475 lbs.

*Ex.* 412.—If two equal pulleys are employed to raise a weight Q in the manner indicated in fig. 116, show that

$$(2a+1)\,P = a^2 Q + b\,(2a+1) - aw$$

and determine P when Q weighs 1000 lbs., the pulleys and ropes being the same as in Ex. 411; and when passive resistances are neglected. *Ans.* (1) 432 lbs. (2) 317 lbs.

FIG. 116.



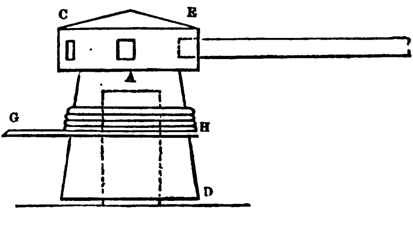

*Ex.* 413.—In the case of a tackle with three equal sheaves show that the pressure P which will just support a weight Q is given by the formula

$$P = \frac{(a-1)Q}{a\,(a^3-1)} + \frac{3b}{a\,(a^3-1)} - \frac{b}{a-1}$$

and show that when the passive resistances are neglected equation reduces to $3P = Q$.

90. *The Capstan.*—This machine in one of its commonest forms consists of a cylindrical mass of wood, CD, along the axis of which is cut a cylindrical aperture, which receives an axis AB (commonly of metal) on the top of which it rests; in the upper part of the capstan holes are cut, into which are inserted arms, such as EF, by means of which the capstan is turned, thereby winding up the rope GH which carries the weight.

FIG. 117.




*Ex.* 414.—A capstan is turned by two equal parallel pressures P acting towards opposite parts at equal distances $a$ from the geometrical axis of the figure, which are on the point of overcoming a pressure Q; let $b$ be the radius of the cylinder round which the rope is wrapped, $r$ the radius of the metal axle, $\mu_1$ the coefficient of friction between the top of the axle and

the capstan, and $\mu$ or $\tan\phi$ that between the side of the axle and the capstan; show that when the friction on the top of the axle is neglected

$$2\,\text{P}a = (b + r\sin\phi)\left(\text{Q} + \frac{\text{A}+\text{BQ}}{b}\right)$$

and when the friction on the top of the axle is taken into account

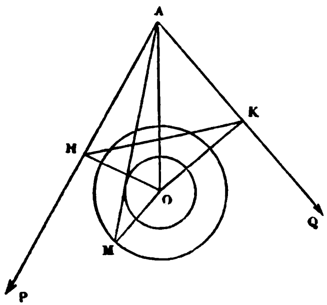
$$2\,\text{P}a = (b + r\sin\phi)\left(\text{Q} + \frac{\text{A}+\text{BQ}}{b}\right) + \tfrac{2}{3}r\mu_1\text{W}$$

where W is the weight of the capstan.

[For friction on top of axle, see Art. 82.]

91. *Equilibrium of Two Pressures acting in given directions on a body capable of turning round an axle.*—Let P and Q be the pressures whose directions intersect in A, and let P be on the point of preponderance; let O be the centre and $\rho$ the radius of the axle, and $\phi$ the limiting angle of resistance between the axle and the bearing; with centre O, and radius $\rho\sin\phi$ describe a circle; and within the angle OAP draw the line AM touching that circle (Eucl. 17-3), join MO, then the angle AMO equals $\phi$, and if P and Q are such that their resultant acts along AM, P will be on the point of preponderating over Q, i.e. P will be on the point making the body turn round its axle.

FIG. 118.




Draw OH, OK at right angles to AP and AQ respectively, join HK, denote OH by $p$, OK by $q$, HK by L, PAO by $\alpha$, QAO by $\beta$, and MAO by $\theta$.

*Ex.* 415.—In the above case show that

$$\text{P}\,(p\cos\theta - \rho\sin\phi\cos\alpha) = \text{Q}\,(q\cos\theta + \rho\sin\phi\cos\beta)$$

*Ex.* 416.—Show that the following formula gives a close approximation to the relation between P and Q when $p$ is very much greater than $\rho\sin\phi$

$$\text{P}p = \text{Q}q\left(1 + \frac{\text{L}\rho\sin\phi}{pq}\right)$$

[Observing that AHOK is a quadrilateral, about which a circle can be described, it is plain that $OHK = \beta$ and $OKH = \alpha$, consequently $L = p \cos\beta + q \cos\alpha$.]

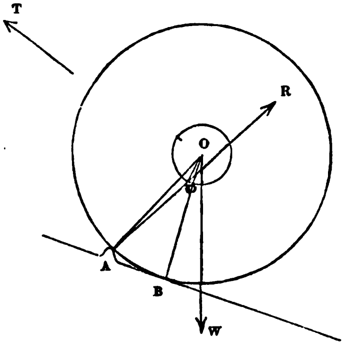
*Ex.* 417.—A weight Q hangs from the end of a rope, which after passing over a pulley (whose weight is neglected) takes a horizontal direction; it is now supported by $n$ equal pulleys, placed at equal distances apart; show that the pressure P applied to the end of the rope, which is on the point of lifting Q, is given approximately by the formula

$$P = \left(Q + \frac{A + BQ}{r}\right) \frac{r\sqrt{2} + \rho \sin\phi}{r\sqrt{2} - \rho\sin\phi} + (nW + w)\frac{\rho' \sin\phi'}{r' + \rho'}$$

where $r$, $\rho$, $\phi$ belong to the first pulley, $r'$, $\rho'$, $\phi'$ to the remaining $n$ pulleys, W is the weight of *one* of the $n$ pulleys and $w$ the weight of the rope which rests upon them.

92. *The Two-Wheeled Carriage.*—In this case we may consider that the weight of the carriage is equally distributed upon each wheel. Now it will be observed that at each instant the wheel is lifted over a small obstacle A; then if O is the centre of the axle, and B the point of contact with the road, the angle AOB must have a certain magnitude, which we will denote by the letter $\gamma$. We will also denote the inclination of the road by $\alpha$, and the angle between the direction of the traction and the road by $\beta$. Then the pressures concerned are, the traction T, the weight W, and the reaction R, of the point A, which, when T is on the point of moving W, must cut the circumference of the axle in a point D, such that $ODR = \phi$; then if we denote the angle OAR by $\theta$, the relation between T and W will be easily obtained by the triangle of pressures.

FIG. 119.




*Ex.* 418.—When the wheel, as above explained, is on the point of moving, show that

$$T = W\frac{\sin(\alpha + \gamma + \theta)}{\cos(\beta - \gamma - \theta)}$$

*Ex*. 419.—If A is the length of the arc A B, $r$ and $\rho$ the radii of the wheel and axle respectively, and if the road and the direction of traction are horizontal, show that

$$r\text{T} = \text{W}(\text{A} + \rho\,\phi) \text{ very nearly.}$$

*Remark*.—It appears from the experiments of General Morin that the traction is sensibly proportional to the weight directly and the radius of the wheel inversely, when the roads are paved or hard macadamised, and both the road and direction of traction are horizontal; * consequently it appears that for such roads, under the circumstances assigned in Ex. 419, the traction, as found by experiment, equals $\frac{k\text{W}}{r}$, where $k$ is a constant quantity; but from the example it appears that $k = \text{A} + \rho\phi$, and hence the length of the arc A must be very nearly the same for the same road whatever be the radius of the wheel.

* Morin, *Notions Fondamentales*, p. 353. The account of the carriage wheel given in the text is taken from Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, pp. 395, 6, 7. The general results of M. Morin's experiments will be found in the Appendix to Mr. Moseley's work. The reader will find a great deal of condensed information on the subject of carriage wheels in Dr. Young's *Natural Philosophy*, Lecture 18.

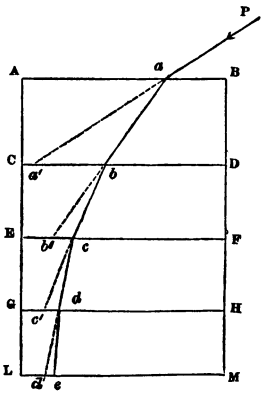
# CHAPTER VIII.

## THE STABILITY OF WALLS.

THE general principles which regulate the relations that exist between the dimensions of a wall and the pressure it can sustain on its summit have been already discussed (Arts. 42, 43); in the present chapter we shall extend the application of the same principles to a few other cases. Several questions intimately connected with the subject of the present chapter are not discussed, as being too difficult for a purely elementary work—such are the conditions of the equilibrium of arches, vaults, domes, the more complicated forms of roofs, &c.

93. *The Line of Resistance.*—Let ABLM represent any structure divided into horizontal courses by the lines CD, EF, GH .... and let it be subjected to the action of any pressure P along the line P$a$; produce P$a$ to meet CD in $a'$; if the mass ABCD were without weight the pressure on CD would act on the point $a'$; but the total pressure on CD is the resultant ($R_1$) of P and the weight of ABCD; the direction of this resultant must cut CD at some determinate point between $a'$ and D, say at $b$, and let the direction of $R_1$ be $bb'$; now the total pressure on EF will be the resultant

FIG. 120.




($R_2$) of $R_1$, and the weight of CDFE, which will cut EF at a determinate point $c$, between $b'$ and F; in the same

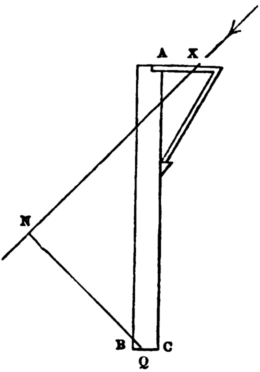
manner, the pressure on the joint GH will act through a determinate point *d*, and on LM through a point *e*. Now if we join the points *a*, *b*, *c*, *d* . . . we shall obtain a polygonal line which cuts each joint in the point through which the direction of the resultant pressure on that joint passes; if now we suppose the number of joints to be indefinitely great, the polygonal line will become a curved line, which is then called the line of resistance. It will be remarked that the directions of the resultants do not coincide with the sides of the polygon *ab*, *bc*, . . . . . and therefore the line of resistance determines only the point at which the pressure on each joint acts, not the direction of the pressure at that point.

The line of resistance can be determined without much difficulty in a large number of cases: when this has been done, the condition of equilibrium—so far as the tendency of the structure to turn round any of its joints is concerned—is that this line cut each joint at a point within the structure; and, of course, the stability of a structure about any joint will be greater or less according as the intersection of the line of resistance with the joint is at a greater or less distance within the surface to which it is nearest.

It is plain that since the resultant of the pressures that act on a wall passes through the point of intersection of the line of resistance with its base, the algebraical sum of the moments of the pressures acting on the wall taken with respect to that point must equal zero. It may also be remarked that, in the case of most walls of ordinary shapes, the line of resistance continually approaches the extrados or outward surface; and hence, if the wall possess a certain degree of stability with reference to its lowest joint, it will possess a greater degree of stability with reference to any higher joint; most of the following questions can, accordingly, be solved without the actual determination of the line of resistance.

*Ex.* 420.—A wall of Portland stone 30 ft. high and 2 ft. thick has to sustain on each foot of its length a thrust equal to the weight of 3 cubic feet of stone acting in a direction inclined to the vertical at an angle of 45°. Find the point of a bracket to which this pressure must be applied that the line of resistance may cut the base 6 in. within the extrados.

FIG. 121.




[Let the annexed figure represent a section of the wall; let the pressure act along the line XN, and let AX equal $x$; take BQ equal to 6 inches; then the condition of equilibrium is that the moments of the pressure and of the weight of the wall round Q be equal. Draw QN perpendicular to XN; it can be easily shown that

$$QN = AC \cos AXN - QC \sin AXN - AX \sin AXN$$

i.e. $QN = \dfrac{28 \cdot 5 - x}{\sqrt{2}}$

Whence we obtain

$$\frac{28 \cdot 5 - x}{\sqrt{2}} \times 3 = 60 \times \tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore\ x = 14 \cdot 36 \text{ ft.}$$

It may be remarked that the determination of a perpendicular resembling QN occurs in many of the following questions. It may also be added that it is sometimes convenient to resolve the pressure into its horizontal and vertical components at X and obtain the moment of each.]

*Ex.* 421.—Determine the point of application of the pressure in the last article if the line of resistance cut the base 3 in. within the extrados.

*Ans.* 7·04 ft.

*Ex.* 422.—A roof, whose average weight is 20 lbs. per square foot, is 40 ft. in span and has a pitch of 30°, i.e. the rafters make an angle of 30° with the horizon; the walls of the building are of brickwork, and are 50 ft. high and 2 ft. thick; they are supported by triangular buttresses reaching to the top of the wall; the buttresses are 2 ft. wide, and 20 ft. apart from centre to centre. Determine their thickness at the bottom that the line of resistance may fall 6 in. within their extrados: determine also the answer that results from neglecting the weight of the buttress.

*Ans.* (1) 1·1675 ft. (2) 1·1754 ft.

*Ex.* 423.—A roof weighing 20 lbs. per square foot has a pitch of 60°; the distance between the walls that support it is 30 ft.; they are of Portland stone and are $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. thick; the pressure of the roof being received on the

inner edge of the summit, what is the extreme height to which the walls can be built? *Ans.* The wall can be carried to any height whatever.

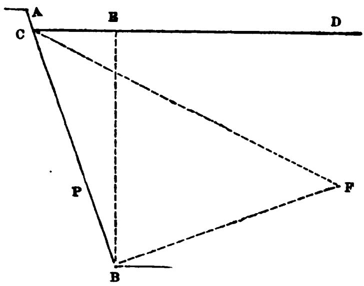
*Ex.* 424.—If the weight of each square foot of a roof is 15 lbs., its pitch $22\frac{1}{2}°$, and the length of the rafters 30 ft., determine—(1) the thrust along the rafters, supposing them to be 4 ft. apart; (2) the strain upon the tie-beam if one is introduced; (3) the magnitude and direction of the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall-plate,* if there is no tie-beam; (4) the thickness of the wall, which is of brickwork and 20 ft. high, when the line of resistance cuts the base 2 in. within the extrados, the pressure of the roof being received on the inner edge of the summit; (5) the distance from the axis of the wall at which the pressure of the roof must act if the line of resistance cuts the base of the wall 3 in. within the extrados.

*Ans.* (1) 2352 lbs. (2) 2173 lbs. (3) 705 lbs. at an angle of 50° 21′ 40″ to the vertical. (4) 3 ft. (5) 2·7 ft.

*Ex.* 425.—If W is the weight supported by each rafter of an isosceles roof whose pitch is $\alpha$, show that the thrust on each rafter is $\frac{W}{2 \sin \alpha}$ and the strain on the tie $\frac{W}{2 \tan \alpha}$.

94. *The Pressure produced against a Wall by Water.*—The following construction can be easily proved from the principles of hydrostatics. Let AB represent a section of the wall made by a vertical plane, CD the surface of the water; draw the vertical line BE; draw BF, at right angles to AB and equal to BE; join CF; then the pressure on any length of the wall will equal the weight of a prism of water whose base is CBF and height the length of the wall; or, in other words, the pressure on each foot of the length of the wall will be the weight of as many cubic feet of water as the triangle BCF contains square

Fig. 122.




* The wall-plate is the beam on which the feet of the rafters rest: its office is to distribute the pressure along the wall.

feet; this pressure will act perpendicularly to the face of the wall through a point P, where BP$=\frac{1}{3}$ BC.

*Ex.* 426.—There is a wall supporting the pressure of water against its vertical face; determine the pressure produced by the water on each foot of its length when 20 ft. of its height are covered. *Ans.* 12500 lbs.

*Ex.* 427.—In the last case determine the pressure on the lower 10 ft. of the wall. *Ans.* 9375 lbs.

*Ex.* 428.—An embankment of brickwork has a section whose form is a right-angled triangle ABC; the base BC is 6 ft. long; the height AB is 14 ft.; will the embankment be overthrown when the water reaches to the top, if AB is the face which receives the pressure?

*Ans.* Yes; the excess of the moment of pressure of water is 9767.

*Ex.* 429.—In the last case will the embankment be overthrown if AC is the face which receives the pressure?

*Ans.* Yes; excess of moment of weight of water 8675.

*Ex.* 430.—In Ex. 428 what horizontal pressure applied at A would keep the embankment steady? *Ans.* 698 lbs.

*Ex.* 431.—If the section of a river wall of brickwork have the form shown in the accompanying diagram, in which AB$=$5 ft., DC$=$15 ft., and BC equals 50 ft.; BC being vertical, and the angles B and C right angles, find the height to which the water must rise against BC to overturn it.

*Ans.* 37·2 ft.

FIG. 123.


*Ex.* 432.—If in the last Example the dimensions were BC equal to 30 ft., AB equal to 3 ft., and DC equal to 10 ft., would the wall be overthrown if the water rose to the summit? *Ans.* Yes.

*Ex.* 433.—There is a cofferdam sustaining a pressure of 26 ft. of water, supported by props 20 ft. long, 20 ft. apart, one end of each is placed $\frac{2}{3}$ below the surface of the water and the other end on the ground; determine the thrust on each prop. *Ans.* 468800 lbs.

*Ex.* 434.—If the section of an embankment of brickwork were of the form shown in fig. 123, and the dimensions were AB equal to 4 ft., DC equal to 12 ft., and BC equal to 24 ft., would it support the water when it rises to the top and presses on the face AD?

*Ans.* Yes; excess of moment of weight of wall 5184.

*Ex.* 435.—If the coefficient of friction between the courses of brickwork in the last Example be 0·75, will the wall slide on its lowest section?

*Ans.* No; defect of horizontal pressure 2628 lbs.

*Ex.* 436.—In Ex. 433 what vertical pressure must by some means be supplied that equilibrium may be possible? *Ans.* 203100 lbs.

*Ex.* 437.—There is a river wall of Aberdeen granite 15 ft. high and having a rectangular section; the water comes to the distance of one foot from the top of the wall; find its thickness when the line of resistance cuts the base 6 in. within the extrados. *Ans.* 5·34 ft.

*Ex.* 438.—In the last Example if the wall had a section of the form shown fig. 123, where AB is 1 ft. long, the vertical face of the wall being towards the water; determine the width at the bottom when the line of resistance cuts the base 6 in. within the extrados. If the walls in this Example and the last are 200 ft. long, determine the solid contents of each.

*Ans.* (1) 5·86 ft. (2) 10290 and 16020 cub. ft.

*Ex.* 439.—In each of the last Examples determine the distance from the extrados of the point at which the line of resistance cuts a horizontal joint 8 ft. below the surface of the water. *Ans.* (1) 1·98 ft. (2) 1·75 ft.

[The point will, of course, be that round which the moment of the weight of the incumbent portion of the wall equals the moment of the pressure of the water on the eight feet.]

*Ex.* 440.—A river wall whose section is a right-angled triangle just supports the pressure of water when its surface is on a level with the top of the wall; show that the thickness of the base

$$= \text{height} \times \sqrt{\frac{w}{w_1 + 2w}}$$

if the hypothenuse of the triangle is turned towards the water; but when the perpendicular is turned towards the water the thickness of the base

$$= \text{height} \times \sqrt{\frac{w}{2w_1}}$$

where $w$ is the weight of a cubic foot of water, and $w_1$ that of a cubic foot of the material of the wall. And show from hence that in the former case the thickness of the base is greater or less than in the latter according as the specific gravity of the wall is greater or less than 2.

*Ex.* 441.—A wall of brickwork is to be built round a reservoir 20 ft. deep; its slope is inward; it is one foot thick at top; what must be its thickness at the bottom, that when the reservoir is full, the line of resistance may cut the base 6 in. within the extrados? *Ans.* 10·74 ft.

*Ex.* 442.—The wall of a reservoir full to the brim is of brickwork and is 20 ft. high and 2 ft. thick; it is supported by props at intervals of 6 ft.; the length of each is 20 ft., and its inclination to the horizon 30°: determine the thrust on each prop, its weight being neglected. *Ans.* 54632 lbs.

*Ex.* 443.—In the last Example determine the thickness of the wall that would just support the pressure of the water if the props were removed. If the wall stand on its lowest section without the aid of cement, what must be the coefficient of friction between the surfaces?

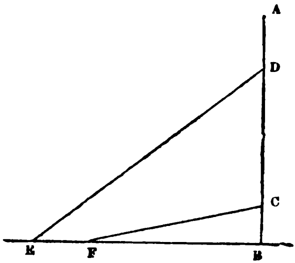
*Ans.* (1) 8·6 ft. (2) 0·65.

*Ex.* 444.—A reservoir is divided by a brickwork wall 12 ft. high 2 ft. thick, the water on one side is 10 ft. deep; what must be the depth on the other side if the wall is just overthrown? *Ans.* 10·4 ft.

*Ex.* 445.—A cofferdam sustains the pressure of 26 ft. of water, and is supported at intervals of 10 ft. by props DE and CF; given that BC and BD are respectively 4 ft. and 18 ft. and that DE and CF are respectively 30 ft. and 18 ft.; find the thrust on each prop. And what must be the weight of the struts, and of the cofferdam, that the whole be not overthrown? The thickness of the cofferdam, and the adhesion at B, are to be neglected.

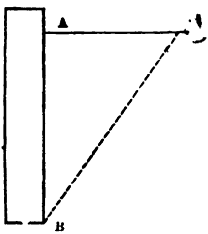
*Ans.* (1) Thrust on DE = 88020 lbs.; on BC = 144400 lbs. (2) 84900 lbs.

FIG. 124.




95. *The Pressure of Earth.*—Let AB represent a section of a wall supporting earth, whose surface is AC, it is required to determine the pressure produced on AB by the earth. Now, it must be remembered that two extreme cases may come under consideration: the first arises when the earth is thoroughly penetrated with water, in which case the pressure is the same as would result from hydrostatic pressure; the second arises when the cohesion of the earth is so considerable that it would stand with its face vertical even if the wall were removed. Dismissing these two extreme cases, let us suppose the wall AB removed, the following result will then ensue: the earth being friable will weather and break away until its surface has taken a slope BC, inclined to the horizon at an angle equal to the limiting angle of resistance; when reduced to this state it will have no further tendency to break away, and, unless washed down by rain, or removed by some other extrinsic cause, will remain permanently at rest at that slope, which is therefore called

FIG. 125.



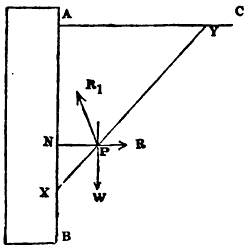
its *natural slope*. Hence, in the case we are considering, the wall is required to give a certain degree of support to the wedge of earth ABC; this wedge is generally supported in some degree by the cohesion of its parts with each other and with the earth below BC, so that the wall will be sufficiently strong if it will support the earth, on the supposition that the cohesion is quite destroyed, unless (which is not contemplated) the earth should be saturated with water. The angle of the natural slope of fine dry sand is about 35°; of dry loose shingle about 40°; of common earth, pulverised and dry, about 45°.*

### *Proposition* 20.

*If* W *is the weight of a cubic foot of earth, and* $\phi$ *its natural slope, the pressure produced on the vertical face of a retaining wall by earth which does not rise above its summit, and which has a horizontal surface, is the same as that produced by a fluid the weight of a cubic foot of which is* W $\tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$.

Let AB be the section of the wall, BAC of the earth; take any portion AX equal to $x$ of the wall, and suppose its length to be 1 foot; draw XY, making an angle $\theta$ with the horizon greater than $\phi$; then the weight W of the wedge AXY equals $\frac{1}{2}\, w\, x^2 \cotan\theta$, and acts vertically through a point P where XP$=\frac{1}{3}$XY, and is supported by the reaction $R_1$ of XY and by the reaction R of the wall: the latter reaction is equal and opposite to the pressure produced by the earth on the wall, and its direction is perpendicular to AX: also, since the surface XY

FIG. 126.




* See Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, p. 441.

will not exert a greater pressure than is just necessary to support AXY, the direction of $R_1$ must be inclined to the normal to XY at an angle equal to $\phi$; also, the directions of R and $R_1$ must pass through the point P, in which W's direction cuts XY, so that NX will equal $\frac{1}{3}$ of AX; moreover,

$$R : W :: \sin R_1PW : \sin R_1PR :: \sin(\theta-\phi) : \cos(\theta-\phi)$$

$$\therefore R = W \tan(\theta-\phi) = \tfrac{1}{2} w x^2 \operatorname{cotan} \theta \tan(\theta-\phi)$$

Now, according as $\theta$ has different values R will have different values, and if we determine the value of $\theta$ for which R is greatest, the wall cannot be called on to supply a greater reaction, and this must therefore equal the pressure which AX actually sustains. But

$$\cot\theta \tan(\theta-\phi) = \frac{\cos\theta \sin(\theta-\phi)}{\sin\theta \cos(\theta-\phi)} = \frac{\sin(2\theta-\phi)-\sin\phi}{\sin(2\theta-\phi)+\sin\phi}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{2\sin\phi}{\sin(2\theta-\phi)+\sin\phi}$$

which is manifestly greatest when the fractional part of the expression is least, i. e. when $2\theta-\phi$ equals $\frac{\pi}{2}$, so that the required value of $\theta$ is $\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{\phi}{2}$, and, therefore, the required value of the pressure is

$$\tfrac{1}{2} w x^2 \operatorname{cotan}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{\phi}{2}\right) \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right) = \tfrac{1}{2} w x^2 \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

acting through a point N which is below A by a distance equal to $\frac{2}{3} x$; but this is the same as the pressure that would be produced by a fluid each cubit foot of which weighs $w \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$. Therefore, &c. Q. E. D.

*Ex.* 446.—A mass of earth the specific gravity of which is 1·7, whose surface is horizontal, presses against a revêtement wall whose top is on the level of the ground and height 20 ft., the natural slope of the earth being 45°; determine the pressure of the earth on each foot of the length of the wall. *Ans.* 3646 lbs.

*Ex.* 447.—If the wall in the last Example is of brickwork and has a rect-

**angular section, determine its thickness to enable it to sustain the pressure of the earth.** *Ans* 4·65 ft.

*Ex.* 448.—The vertical face of a revêtement wall of brickwork sustains the pressure of 20 ft. of earth, the surface of which is horizontal and 2 ft. below the summit of the wall; the thickness of the wall at top is 1 ft.: what must be its thickness at bottom if it just sustains the earth, the specific gravity of the earth being 2 and its natural slope 45°? Also determine the thickness that would enable the wall to sustain the pressure if the earth were thoroughly permeated with water.*

*Ans.* (1) 5·47 ft. (2) 9·6 ft.

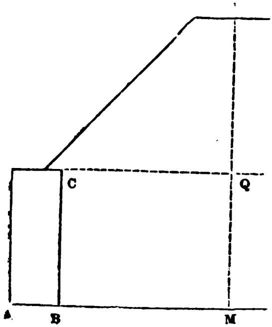
*Ex.* 449.—If a pressure P is applied against a wall supported on the opposite side by earth with its surface horizontal; show that when P is on the point of causing the earth to yield, the resistance of the earth is the same as that of a fluid the weight of a cubic foot of which equals (weight of cubic foot of earth) $\times \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$.

[The reasoning in this case is step by step the same as that given in Prop. 20, except that now the wedge of earth is on the point of being forced *up*, so that the direction of $R_1$ will be on the other side of the perpendicular to XY.]

*Ex.* 450.—The wall of a reservoir of brickwork is 4 ft. thick and 15 ft. above the surface of the ground; the foundations are 15 ft. deep; the natural slope of the earth is 45° and it weighs 100 lbs. per cubic foot; when the reservoir is full (so that the water presses against the whole 30 ft. of wall), will the wall stand, supposing the adhesion of the cement perfect?

*Ans.* Yes; excess of the moment of the greatest pressure that could support the wall over that of the pressure of the water 73480.

FIG. 127.




* It is common for revêtement walls to sustain a surcharge of earth, as shown in the accompanying diagram; an investigation of the pressure in this case will be found in Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, p. 453. The following practical formula (Morin, *Aide-Mémoire*, p. 417) gives the thickness ($x$) of a rectangular wall for a given height (H) of the revêtement (QM) and a surcharge (PQ) whose height is $h$, viz.

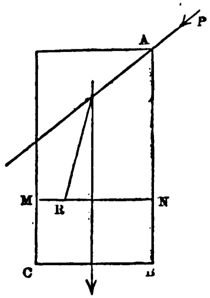
$$x = 0{\cdot}865\,(H+h)\sqrt{\frac{w}{w_1}}\,.\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

$w$ being the weight of a cubic foot of earth, and $w_1$ that of a cubic foot of masonry.

**Ex*. 451.—If ABC is a section of a rectangular wall, P the pressure applied to every foot of its length at A, the inner edge of its summit; determine the equation to the line of resistance.

[Take any horizontal section of the wall MN; let AN $=x$, BC $=a$, then the weight W of ANM $=axw$, where $w$ is the weight of a cubic foot of the wall; now, if the direction of the resultant cuts MN in R, this will be a point in the line of resistance, and if RN $=y$ we are to determine a relation between $x$ and $y$. The relation in question can easily be shown to be

FIG. 128.



$$awx\left(y-\frac{a}{2}\right)=\text{P}\,(x\sin\alpha-y\cos\alpha)$$

where $\alpha$ is the inclination of P's direction to the vertical.]

**Ex*. 452.—In the last Example show that the curve is a hyperbola and determine its asymptotes; and show that if the thickness of the wall equals $\sqrt{\dfrac{2\,\text{P}\sin\alpha}{w}}$ it may be carried to any height whatever with safety.

**Ex*. 453.—If the wall in Ex. 451 has to support the pressure of earth or water reaching to the top of the wall, show that the line of resistance is a parabola with its axis horizontal, and show that in the latter case its focus is in the summit of the wall at a distance from the intrados equal to $\dfrac{a}{2}\left(1+\dfrac{3w}{w_1}\right)$, where $w$ is the weight of a cubic foot of masonry and $w_1$ of water.

**Ex*. 454.—If ABCD is the section of a reservoir wall the vertical face of which (BC) is towards the water; the width of the top of the wall (AB) is $a$; the inclination of AD to vertical is $\theta$, and $s$ is the specific gravity of the wall; show that when the water reaches to the top of the wall the equation to the line of resistance is—$x$ and $y$ being measured as in Ex. 451—

$$x^2\left(\frac{1}{s}+\tan^2\theta\right)-3xy\tan\theta+3\,ax\tan\theta-6\,ay+3\,a^2=0$$

**Ex*. 455.—Show that if the wall in the last Example stand, whatever be the depth of the water whose pressure it sustains, then $\tan\theta$ must be $>\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2s}}$

**Ex*. 456.—Determine the equation to the line of resistance in a river wall of Aberdeen granite the thickness of which is 4 ft., and which sustains the pressure of water whose surface is on the level of the top of the wall.

*Ans*. $x^2=.63\,(y-2)$.

**Ex*. 457.—Determine from the equation in the last Example the height of the wall when the line of resistance intersects the base at a distance of 4 in. within the extrados.

*Ans*. 10·2 ft.

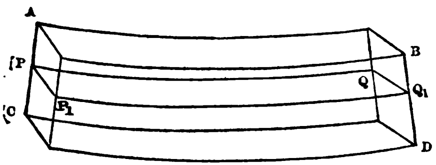
# CHAPTER IX.

## ON THE DEFLECTION AND RUPTURE OF BEAMS BY TRANSVERSE STRAIN.*

96. *Notation.*—The cases of deflection that we shall in the first place consider will be those of beams with a rectangular section. The following is the notation employed: $a$ denotes the natural length of the beam, $b$ its depth, and $c$ its breadth, i. e. in a direction perpendicular to the plane of the paper; these measurements are supposed to be taken in inches, since the values of the modulus of elasticity E, given in Table III. p. 11, are referred to a square inch of section.†

97. *Neutral Surface and Neutral Line of a Beam.*—If we consider a long beam of wood AD supported at its two ends, the effect of its weight will be to bend it into such a shape as that shown in the figure; it is evident that the under surface CD will suffer extension, and the upper surface AB com-

FIG. 129.




* This chapter cannot be read with advantage by any student who has not some acquaintance with the Integral Calculus.

† The term modulus of elasticity was introduced by Dr. Young, to whom is due the first correct investigations of the flexure of beams; his views are to be found in his Lectures, vol. ii. p. 46, &c.: he denotes the modulus by the letter $m$, which is equivalent to E$bc$ of the text. The reader will find the question fully discussed in Mr. Moseley's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Part V., which has been frequently referred to in drawing up the present chapter.

pression: so that there will be some section PQ which will be intermediate to the compressed and extended parts, having undergone neither compression nor extension; this surface is called the *neutral surface.* It sometimes happens that the whole of the substance is either compressed or extended; in such a case the neutral surface will not have a real existence, but there will exist without the body an imaginary surface bearing the same relation to the compressions or extensions as that borne by the actual neutral surface in other cases.

If we were to divide the beam into any number of thin parts by vertical planes parallel to $P_1BD$, the forms of the surfaces would be unaffected, consequently any part of the neutral surface is like any other; we may therefore confine our attention to the section of that surface made by a vertical plane passing lengthwise through the centre of gravity of the beam: this section is called the *neutral line* of the beam; by the term *axis* of the beam is intended the geometrical axis of the beam considered as a prism. In the following examples it is assumed that the pressures act in a plane passing through the axis and parallel to the face of the beam. It is also assumed that the deflection of the beam is small, so that the moments of the pressures that bend it are not changed by the deflection of the beam.

*Ex.* 458.—If a line AB is subjected to a continuous pressure throughout its length of such a nature that the pressure at any point P is at the rate of $k \cdot AP$ per inch, then the resultant pressure equals $\frac{1}{2} k \cdot AB^2$, and its moment round A equals $\frac{1}{3} k \cdot AB^3$.

[The solution is similar to that already given of the friction on a pivot.]

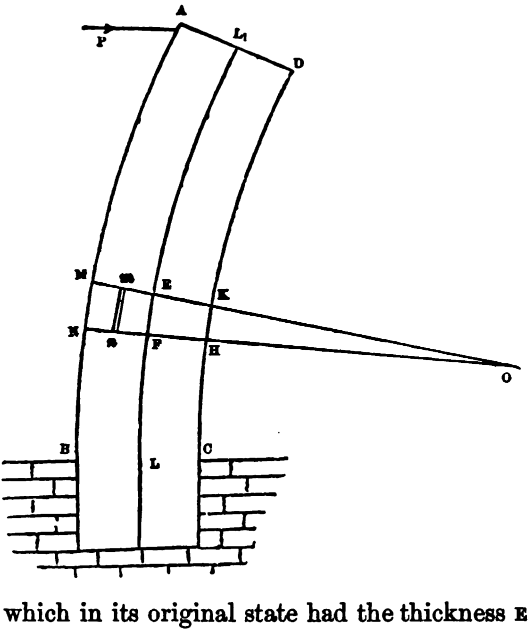
## *Proposition* 21.

*If a rectangular beam be held firmly by one end, and be acted on at the other by a pressure* P, *in a direction perpendicular to its length, the neutral line will coincide with the axis of the beam, and at any point distant p*

*inches from the end at which* P *acts the radius of curvature of that line will equal* $\frac{12\,\text{P}p}{\text{E}b^3c}$.

Let ABCD represent the beam brought into its present position by the action of the pressure P: let $\text{LL}_1$ be the neutral line; consider any small portion of the beam

FIG. 130.




HKMN, which in its original state had the thickness EF, but owing to the action of P the ends MK and NH converge to O; we are to determine the position of the point F, and the distance FO; the former will give the position of the neutral line, the latter the radius of curvature at the point F.

We may suppose HM to be made up of thin laminæ parallel to EF, of which $mn$ represents one; all those within MF are in a state of extension, while those within

FK are in a state of compression. Now, since each part of the beam is in equilibrium we may confine our attention to the portion MH, and may regard NH as a fixed surface; then the expansive pressures within FK and the contractile pressures within FM must be in equilibrium with P. But it is plain that the contractile pressure of any lamina such as $n\,m$ acts in a direction perpendicular to that of P, and similarly of the expansive pressures of any lamina. Hence (Prop. 15) the sum of the contractile pressures of MF= the sum of the expansive pressures of KF. Let EF and OF be denoted by $l$ and $\rho$, NF and HF by $b_1$ and $b_2$, and $n$F by $z$, the width of the lamina being $\delta z$; now the natural length of $mn$ is $l$, therefore $mn-l$ is the extent by which it is stretched; therefore the pressure T necessary to produce this extension is given by the proportion (see Art. 6)

$$mn-l : l :: \frac{\mathrm{T}}{c\delta z} : \mathrm{E}$$

But by s^mr. triangles $mn : l :: z+\rho : \rho$

$$\therefore mn-l : l :: z : \rho$$

$$\therefore \mathrm{T} = \frac{\mathrm{E}c}{\rho} z\delta z$$

Now the pressure necessary to produce the extension equals that with which the lamina tends to contract, therefore T gives the contractile force of the lamina $mn$, and the same being true of all the others, their sum (by Ex. 458) will equal

$$\frac{\mathrm{E}c}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b_1^2}{2}.$$

and in like manner the sum of the expansive pressures wil. equal

$$\frac{\mathrm{E}c}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b_2^2}{2}.$$

And these being equal we have $b_1 = b_2$; also since the same will be true of any other section, the neutral line will

pass along the middle of the beam, i. e. will coincide with its axis.

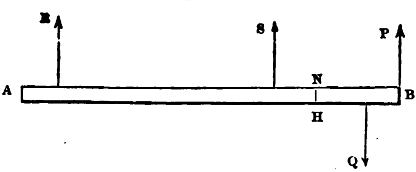
Next to determine $\rho$. It is evident that the expansive and contractile forces tend to turn AH in one direction round F, while the pressure P tends to turn it in the contrary direction round that point, and therefore the sum of their moments round that point will equal the moment of P round the same point; but by Ex. 458 the former moments equal $\frac{Ec}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b_1^3}{3}$ and $\frac{Ec}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b_2^3}{3}$ respectively, and since $b_1 = b_2$ their sum will equal $\frac{Ec}{\rho} \cdot \frac{b^3}{12}$; also the moment of P equals P$p$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{12\,\text{P}p}{\text{E}cb^3}$$

*Cor.* 1.—It will be remarked that in the above investigation no horizontal pressure has been introduced to balance P; in reality the horizontal pressure is supplied by the forces that hold the other end of the beam, e. g. the reaction of the brickwork if it is held as indicated in the figure.

*Cor.* 2.—If the beam were naturally horizontal and were kept at rest by any pressures, the results given in the above proposition are still true; thus if AB were the beam acted on by pressures P, Q, R, S, as shown in the figure; then if we take any section NH, we may consider the part AN as held firmly by the forces, and the part BN as bent, so that the radius of curvature corresponding to the section NH will equal $\frac{12 \cdot (\text{P}p - \text{Q}q)}{\text{E}cb^3}$, P$p$ and Q$q$ being the moments of the pressures P and Q round the middle point of NH. If we con-

FIG. 131.



sider the part AN as bent, and BN as held firmly, we should obtain for the radius of curvature $\frac{12(\text{R}r+\text{S}s)}{\text{E}cb^3}$ where $\text{R}r$ and $\text{S}s$ are the moments of R and S round the middle point of NH. It is evident that these two expressions give the same value for the radius of curvature, since $\text{R}r+\text{S}s=\text{P}p-\text{Q}q$.

*Ex.* 459.—Determine the equation to the neutral line of the beam considered in Prop. 21.

FIG. 132.


[Let $\text{LL}_1$ be the neutral line, LG the position of the beam's axis when unbent, F any point in the neutral line, $\rho$ the radius of curvature at F, $x$ and $y$ the co-ordinates of F, viz. LR and RF we have

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{12\,\text{P}\,(a-x)}{\text{E}b^3c}$$

Now, since the curvature is small, $\frac{dy}{dx}$ is small, and therefore $\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2$ can be omitted; consequently

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=\frac{12\,\text{P}}{\text{E}b^3c}(a-x)$$

$$\text{whence } y=\frac{12\,\text{P}}{\text{E}b^3c}\left(\frac{ax^2}{2}-\frac{x^3}{6}\right)]$$

*Ex.* 460.—Show that the deflection of the beam in the last Example equals $\frac{4\,\text{P}}{\text{E}bc}\cdot\frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

*Ex.* 461.—Show that the curvature of the neutral line increases gradually from $\text{L}_1$ to L; that in form it is 'ultimately a cubic parabola, and that the depression is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the versed sine of an equal arc in the least circle of curvature.' *

[The equation obtained in Ex. 459 gives the ultimate form, since it is obtained on the supposition that $\frac{dy}{dx}=0$.]

*Ex.* 462.—If in Prop. 21 a pressure is applied to the end of the beam and gradually increased up to P, show that the number of units of work expended in producing deflection equals

$$\frac{2\,\text{P}^2}{\text{E}bc}\cdot\frac{a^3}{b^2}.$$

[Compare Ex. 149.]

* Young, vol. ii. p. 48.

*Ex.* 463.—The end of a beam of oak is firmly embedded in masonry; the length of the projecting part is 15 ft., its breadth is 3 in. and its depth 6 in.; a pressure of 2 cwt. is applied perpendicularly at its end; determine the deflection, and the work expended in producing that deflection—the weight of the beam being neglected. *Ans.* (1) 5·5 in. (2) 51 units of work.

*Ex.* 464.—In the last Example if the breadth of the beam were 6 in. and the depth 3 in., determine the deflection. *Ans.* 22·2 in.

*Ex.* 465.—If in Prop. 21 the beam in its natural state were horizontal and the bending pressure its own weight, show that $\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{6w(a-x)^2}{\text{E}\,c\,b^3}$ where $w$ is the weight of *one inch* of the length of the beam.

[The pressure producing the curvature at F is now the weight of AH, and consequently the value of $\text{P}p$ is $\frac{1}{2}(a-x)(a-x)w$.]

*Ex.* 466.—Show that the deflection in the last Example is equal to $\frac{3}{2}\,\frac{wa}{\text{E}bc}\cdot\frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

*Ex.* 467.—Show that the deflection in the last Example will be 'half the versed sine of an equal arc in the circle of curvature at the fixed' end of the beam.*

*Ex.* 468.—If the beam in Ex. 466 were of elm, were 5 ft. long, 1 ft. broad, and 1 ft. deep, and had to support the pressure of brickwork 14 in. thick and 10 ft. high, determine the depression. *Ans.* 0·15 in.

*Ex.* 469.—If a horizontal beam AB is supported at its ends and is loaded by a weight W at its middle point, and if $\rho$ is the radius of curvature at a point on the neutral line whose distance from the middle point of the beam is $x$; show that

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{3\text{W}(a-2x)}{\text{E}cb^3}.$$

[The pressure producing the curvature is the reaction on the nearer point of support, i.e. a pressure $\frac{\text{W}}{2}$ acting at a distance $\frac{a}{2}-x$.]

*Ex.* 470.—Show that the depression at the middle point of the beam in the last Example equals $\frac{\text{W}}{4\,\text{E}\,b\,c}\cdot\frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

[In ascertaining the depression it must be borne in mind that the middle of the beam is the origin of co-ordinates, consequently the deflection is the value of $y$ at either end of the beam.]

*Ex.* 471.—If in Ex. 469 the beam were bent by its own weight, and if $w$ is the weight of one inch of its length, show that

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{w(a^2-4x^2)}{\text{E}cb^3}.$$

* Young, vol. ii. p. 49.

*Ex.* 472.—Show that the depression in the middle point of the beam in the last Example is equal to $\frac{5}{32} \cdot \frac{wa}{\text{E}bc} \cdot \frac{a^3}{b^2}$.

*Ex.* 473.—Show that 'the depression in the middle of a bar supported at both ends, produced by its own weight, is five-sixths of the versed sine of half the equal arc in the circle of least curvature.' *

*Ex.* 474.—A fir batten 3 in. deep, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad, is placed horizontally between two props 5 ft. apart and loaded with a weight of 135 lbs. in the middle; its own weight being neglected, determine the depression; determine also the depression if it were fixed at one end, loaded with the same weight at the other. *Ans.* (1) $\frac{18}{133}$ inches. (2) $\frac{288}{133}$ inches.

*Ex.* 475.—A spar of oak 3·2 in. square is placed horizontally between two props 12·8 ft. apart and loaded with 268 lbs. in the middle; determine the deflection, neglecting the weight of the beam. *Ans.* 1·597 in.

*Ex.* 476.—A piece of elm 2 in. square is placed horizontally between two supports 7 ft. apart, it is loaded in the middle with a weight of 125 lbs.; determine the deflection when its own weight is neglected. *Ans.* 1·65 in.

*Ex.* 477.—There is a beam of larch 6 in. deep, 4 in. wide, and 12 ft. long, it is supported on a fulcrum whose distance from one end is 4 ft.; the shorter end carries a weight of 2 cwt.; determine the deflection of each arm of the beam, its own weight being neglected. *Ans.* (1) 0·109 in. (2) 0·437 in.

*Ex.* 478.—The ends of a beam rest on horizontal supports, it is deflected by its own weight and a vertical pressure W acting through its middle point; determine the total deflection, and show that it equals the sum of the separate deflections produced by its own weight and by W, if W act vertically downward, and their difference if W act vertically upward.

*Ex.* 479.—If AB, AC are the principal rafters of a roof the feet of which are fastened together by a tie-beam BC, the middle point of which is D; if A and D are joined by a 'king-post' which exactly neutralises the bending in the middle of the tie-beam caused by its weight, show that the strain on the king-post equals $\frac{5}{8}$ of the weight of the tie-beam.

*Ex.* 480.—In Ex. 475 determine the deflection when the weight of the spar is taken into account. *Ans.* 1·8 in.

*Ex.* 481.—A beam of larch supported at each end measures 20 ft. between the points of support, it is 6 in. wide and 10 in. deep, it sustains a wall of brickwork 30 ft. high and 1 ft. thick throughout its whole length; find the deflection. *Ans.* 23·13 in.

*Ex.* 482.—If the beam in the last Example is supported by a column which exactly neutralises the deflection of the middle point, find the thrust on the column. *Ans.* 42170 lbs.

---

* Young, vol. ii. p. 49.

*Ex.* 483.—If in the last Example the under surface of the beam in its undeflected state is 12 ft. from the ground, the middle point is supported by a column of cast iron 3 inches in diameter, which in its uncompressed state is exactly 12 ft. long; determine the deflection of the beam at its middle point and the thrust on the column. *Ans.* (1) 0·05 in. (2) 420 lbs.

[The column being compressible will allow the middle of the beam to descend, whereby the thrust on the column will be diminished: the question to be answered is—At what degree of compression will the tendency of the column to recover its form upward exactly balance the tendency of the beam to deflect downward?]

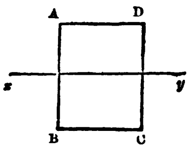
*Ex.* 484.—In the last Example suppose the measurements to be made at 50° Fahrenheit, at what temperature would there be no deflection at the middle point of the beam? *Ans.* 107° F.

98. *Deflection of Beams whose Sections are not rectangular.*—The reader will find little difficulty in extending the above investigation to the case of uniform beams whose sections have any form whatever. It can be proved that the neutral line passes through the centre of gravity of the section, and that the formula for the radius of curvature is

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{P}p}{\mathrm{EI}}$$

where $\Sigma \mathrm{P}p$ denotes the sum of the moments of the pressures that tend to turn one portion of the beam round any section (round HN, for example, in the fig. to Prop. 21), E the modulus of elasticity, I the moment of inertia* about an axis passing through the centre of gravity of the section, and perpendicular to the plane in which the forces act. In fact, the formula obtained in Prop. 21 is only a particular case of the above formula, since, in the case of a rectangle ABCD in which $\mathrm{AB}=b$ and $\mathrm{BC}=c$, the moment of inertia about an axis $xy$ perpendicular to AB, and passing through the centre of gravity of the rectangle, equals $\frac{b^3c}{12}$.

FIG. 133.




* For the definition of the moment of inertia, see Part II. Chapter V.

The reader will find the cases of the deflection of beams developed from the above fundamental formula in Mr. Moseley's 'Mechanical Principles of Engineering.' The following examples are all that our limits permit:—

*Ex.* 485.—If a hollow cylinder the radii of whose section are $r_1$ and $r$ be supported horizontally at two points whose distance is $a$; show that when it sustains a weight W at its middle point, the radius of curvature of the neutral line at a point distant $x$ from the middle is given by the formula

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{\text{W}\,(a-2x)}{\pi\text{E}\,(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

and the deflection at the middle point by the formula

$$\delta=\frac{\text{W}\,a^3}{12\,\pi\,\text{E}\,(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

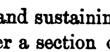
*Ex.* 486.—If in the last Example the cylinder sustains throughout its length a uniform pressure of $w$ lbs. per inch, then

$$\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{w\,(a^2-4x^2)}{2\,\pi\,\text{E}\,(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

and $$\delta=\frac{5\,w\,a^4}{96\,\pi\,\text{E}\,(r_1^4-r^4)}$$

*Ex.* 487.—If an iron girder * has a section of the form shown in the annexed diagram, of the following dimensions, AB$=c_1$, AB$=b_1$, CF$=c$, CD$=b$, the lower end GH being of the same dimensions as the upper, show that when this girder sustains a uniform pressure throughout the whole of its length the deflection at the middle point is given by the formula

FIG. 134.




$$\delta=\frac{5\,w\,a^4}{32\left\{6\,(b+b_1)^2\,b_1\,c_1+2b_1^3\,c_1+b^3c\right\}\text{E}}$$

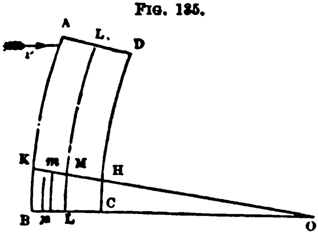
*Ex.* 488.—If there are two beams containing the same amount of materials, of the same length and the same depth, and sustaining the same weight, the one has a rectangular section, the other a section of the form shown in the last Example; given that $b=4$ in., $c=1$ in., $b_1=1$ in.,

* In practice the lower flange is commonly made much larger than the upper, since cast iron is much stronger in resisting a crushing pressure than a strain, and of course the greatest economy of materials is effected when the pressure that would tear the lower flange would also crush the upper. To discuss this question would lead us beyond our present limits.—See Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles*, p. 556; Mr Rankine's *Applied Mechanics*, p. 319; see also Mr. Fairbairn's *Useful Information*, Append. I.

$c_1=4$ in., show that the deflection of the rectangular beam will be $\frac{14}{9}$ of the deflection of the other beam.

99. *Rupture of a Rectangular Beam.*—Referring to Prop. 21, it has been remarked that the curvature of the beam becomes progressively greater in going from $L_1$ to $L$, consequently the extension of the substance is greatest at B, and when rupture occurs it must result from the extension of the substance at B being greater than it can bear. Let us suppose that a pressure of S lbs. per square inch will produce just that degree of extension at which rupture ensues, and let us examine the state of a small portion of the beam at BC, the natural length of which is $l$; construct a figure similar to that in Prop. 21, and use the same notation; suppose BL to be divided into a number of parts each equal to $\delta z$; now, as the lamina at BK is on the point of breaking, it must be stretched by a pressure of S lbs. per square inch, and if its

FIG. 125.



extension is $\delta l$ we shall have $\delta l = \dfrac{\mathrm{S}l}{\mathrm{E}c\delta z}$.

If we consider the extension $\delta' l$ of any other lamina $mn$, whose distance L$n$ from L equals $z$, we shall have

$$\delta' l : \delta l :: z : \frac{b}{2}$$

But the contractile pressure of this lamina (Q) is given by the equation

$$\delta' l = \frac{\mathrm{Q}l}{\mathrm{E}c\delta z}$$

$$\therefore \mathrm{Q} = \frac{2z}{b}\mathrm{S}$$

and the expansive pressure of any lamina between L and C will be given by the same formula. Now, the moment of

P round L must equal the sum of the moments of the contractile pressures of the laminæ between B and L and those of the expansive pressures of the laminæ between L and C; these moments are respectively $\text{P}a$, $\frac{1}{12}\,\text{s}cb^2$ and $\frac{1}{12}\text{s}cb^2$ (by Ex. 420), and therefore the pressure P producing rupture is given by the equation

$$\text{P}a = \frac{1}{6}\,\text{s}cb^2$$

The coefficient s is termed the modulus of rupture; it is not the same as the tenacity of the substance, but is closely related to it. The following table* gives the value of s for certain substances:—

TABLE XIV.

MODULUS OF RUPTURE.

| Substance | Lbs. per square inch | Substance | Lbs. per square inch |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oak (English) | 10032 | Fir (Riga) | 6612 |
| Larch | 4992 | Elm | 6078 |

*Ex.* 489.—If a horizontal beam, whose weight is neglected, is supported at its extremities and subjected to the action of a vertical pressure P at its middle point, it will break (across its middle section) when

$$\text{P} = \frac{2\,\text{s}}{3} \cdot \frac{c\,b^2}{a}$$

*Ex.* 490.—If a horizontal beam is supported at one end, and every inch of its length sustains a pressure $w$, show that the beam is on the point of breaking when

$$w = \frac{\text{s}}{3} \cdot \frac{c\,b^2}{a^2}$$

*Ex.* 491.—If in the last Example the beam had been supported at both ends, show that

$$w = \frac{4\,\text{s}}{3} \cdot \frac{c\,b^2}{a^2}$$

* From Mr. Moseley's *Mechanical Principles of Engineering*, p. 622. For further information on the subject of the text the reader is referred to that work and to Mr. Rankine's *Applied Mechanics*.

*Ex.* 492.—What load applied at the centre of a beam of oak 20 ft. long, 3 in. deep, and 4 in. wide will be sufficient to produce rupture, its own weight being neglected? *Ans.* 1003 lbs.

*Ex.* 493.—A wall of brickwork 9 in. thick rests on a beam of oak 6 in. wide, 1 ft. deep, supported on two points 10 ft. apart: under what height of wall would the beam break? *Ans.* 114 ft.

*Ex.* 494.—A beam of larch 1 ft. square has its end firmly embedded in masonry from which it projects 7 ft.; to what height could a wall of brickwork 2 ft. thick resting on this beam be carried without producing rupture? *Ans.* 21·8 ft.

*Ex.* 495.—A beam whose weight is W, when supported at the ends in a horizontal position, will just break under a pressure P applied at its middle point; show that

$$P = \frac{2S}{3} \cdot \frac{c b^2}{a} - \frac{W}{2}$$

*Ex.* 496.—If a beam AB whose length is $a$ is supported at its ends in a horizontal position and sustains a pressure of P lbs. at a point C such that $AC = a_1$ and $BC = a_2$, and if X is any section at a distance $x$ from B, show that the moment tending to produce rupture round X equals $\frac{P x a_1}{a}$ when X is between B and C, and equals $\frac{P(a-x) a_2}{a}$ when X is between A and C; show also that the moment tending to produce rupture round C equals $\frac{P a_1 a_2}{a}$.

*Ex.* 497.—Show that in the last Example the pressure which acting at C will produce rupture is given by the formula

$$P = \tfrac{1}{6} S \cdot \frac{a c b^2}{a_1 a_2}$$

and that the smallest pressure that can produce rupture must act at the middle point of the beam.

*Ex.* 498.—Given a cylindrical log of wood, show that the strongest rectangular beam that can be cut out of it is one whose sides are in the proportion of $1 : \sqrt{2}$.

*Ex.* 499.—A beam of oak is supported in a horizontal position on points 20 ft. apart, it is 3 in. deep and 4 in. wide; determine the weight that can be suspended at a distance of $6\frac{2}{3}$ ft. from one point of support without breaking it. What would be the magnitude of the weight if the depth were 4 in. and breadth 3 in.? *Ans.* (1) 1128·6 lbs. (2) 1504·8 lbs.

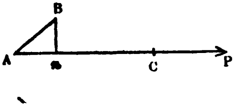
*Ex.* 500.—What must be the depth of a beam of Riga fir 4 in. wide, 30 ft. long, that will just sustain a weight of $\frac{1}{2}$ a ton at its middle, taking into account its own weight? *Ans.* 5 in.

# CHAPTER X.

## OF VIRTUAL VELOCITIES—OF MACHINES IN A STATE OF UNIFORM MOTION—OF TOOTHED WHEELS.

100. *Definition of the virtual Velocity and virtual Moment of a Pressure.*—Let P be a pressure acting at the point A along the line AP, and let it be represented by AC (Art. 26). Suppose P's point of application to be shifted through an indefinitely small space to B, draw B$n$ at right angles to AC or CA produced, and let A$n$ be denoted by $p$, which is commonly reckoned positive when $n$ falls between A and C, and negative when it falls on CA produced, then $p$ is called the virtual velocity of P, and P$p$ its virtual moment.

FIG. 136.




101. *The principle of virtual Velocities.*—This principle is as follows: If a system of pressures in equilibrium act on any machine which receives any small displacement—consistent with the connection of the parts of the machine—the algebraical sum of the virtual moments of the pressures will equal zero.

If $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$ . . . . . are the separate pressures, and $p_1$, $p_2$, $p_3$ . . . . their virtual velocities, the principle is expressed algebraically by the following equation, which is commonly called the equation of virtual velocities:—

$$P_1p_1+P_2p_2+P_3p_3+\ldots\ldots=0$$

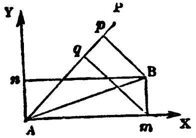
It must be remarked that in the definition of Art. 100 the line AB is considered a small quantity of the first order (App. Art. 3), and consequently the virtual moments

$P_1p_1$, $P_2p_2$, $P_3p_3$ . . . are in general of the first order; if, however, the virtual velocity of the point of application of any one of the pressures be of the second order, the virtual moment of that pressure will vanish in comparison with the virtual moments of the other pressures and will disappear from the above equation; this will happen in the following cases: (*a*) When AB is ultimately at right angles to AC—e.g. when AC is the normal to a curve of which AB is a chord—hence the virtual moment of the reaction of a smooth surface equals zero when the body slides along the surface; (*b*) When the points A and B coincide, e.g. when AC is a portion of a rigid body in the act of turning round the point A, i.e. the virtual moment of the reaction of a fixed axis is zero provided the axis can be treated as a line; hence also when an incompressible body rolls without sliding on any surface rough or smooth the virtual moment of the reaction equals zero.

The principle now enunciated will be seen from the following pages to be one of very great importance in the theory of machines; as the general proof is not by any means easy it will be useful for the student to prove from first principles that it holds good in a few elementary cases.

*Ex.* 501.—If X and Y are the rectangular components of a pressure P, show that the virtual moment of P equals the sum of the virtual moments of X and Y.

FIG. 137.




Let A be the point of application of P, and let A be transferred to B; complete the rectangle $mn$, and draw B$p$ and $mq$ at right angles to AP; then A$p$, A$m$, A$n$, are the virtual velocities of P, X, and Y, and we have to prove that

$$P \,.\, Ap = X \,.\, Am + Y \,.\, An.$$

Let XAP be denoted by $\theta$, then it is evident that

$$Ap = Aq + qp = Am \,.\, \cos\theta + An \sin\theta$$

therefore $\quad P \,.\, Ap = Am \,.\, P\cos\theta + An \,.\, P\sin\theta$

or $\quad P \,.\, Ap = X \,.\, Am + Y \,.\, An \;.\;.\;.\;. \qquad (1)$

If P had acted in the contrary direction, X, Y, and P would have been in

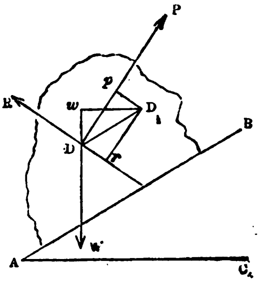
equilibrium; the virtual moment of P would be negative; and (1) would become the equation of virtual velocities.

*Ex.* 502.—In the last Example suppose that P balances X and Y, and suppose its point of application to be transferred in a direction at right angles to AP, verify the equation of virtual velocities.

[It must be remembered that in this case P's virtual moment equals zero.]

*Ex.* 503.—Show that the principle of virtual velocities is true in the case of a body in the state bordering on motion up an inclined plane, when a small motion is given to it either up or down the plane.

FIG. 138.




[Draw the figure as in Ex. 333, then, if the motion take place up the plane, D will be transferred to a point $D_1$ along a line $DD_1$ parallel to AB; let fall from $D_1$ perpendiculars on the directions of the pressures, viz. $D_1w$, $D_1p$, $D_1r$, then $Dw$, $Dp$, $Dr$, are the virtual velocities of the pressures, and of them $Dp$ is positive and the others negative; the equation of virtual velocities therefore becomes

$$P \cdot Dp = W \cdot Dw + R \cdot Dr$$

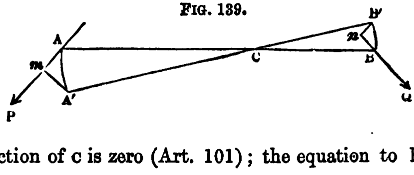
and this the student is required to prove.]

*Ex.* 504.—Verify the principle of virtual velocities in the last case, assuming that the plane (and with it the body) is so moved that D describes a straight line at right angles to DR.

*Ex.* 505.—Verify the principle of virtual velocities in the case of two pressures in equilibrium on a straight bar capable of turning round a fixed point.

[Let P and Q be the pressures which balance on the rod AB round the fixed point C; suppose the rod to turn through a small angle and to come into the position A′B′; draw A′$m$ at right angles to AP and B′$n$ at right angles to BQ, then A$m$ is the virtual velocity of P and B$n$ of Q, the latter being negative; also the virtual moment of the reaction of C is zero (Art. 101); the equation to be proved is therefore

FIG. 139.




$$P \cdot Am = Q \cdot Bn.$$

The student must remember that AA′$m$ and BB′$n$ are ultimately right-angled triangles.]

*Ex.* 506.—Verify the principle in the case of two parallel pressures P and Q which keep a beam at rest round a rough axle of finite dimensions (as in Ex. 392), the motion being given to the beam round the axle.

[Using the notation of Ex. 392 and calling $\theta$ the small angle through which the beam is turned, the virtual moments are severally $Pp\theta$, $Wq\theta$, and $R\rho\theta \sin \phi$.]

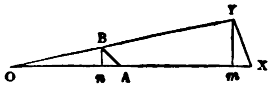
*Ex.* 507.—In the last Example how would it be possible to move the system so that the reaction R should disappear from the equation of virtual velocities? [Round the point Q, fig. $g$.]

*Ex.* 508.—In Ex. 506 show that when the axle is smooth the reaction will disappear from the equation of virtual velocities.

102. *Proof of the Principle of virtual Velocities.*—The following proof applies to the case of any system of pressures acting on a single rigid body and in one plane, in which the displacement is supposed to be made: it can be easily extended so as to include every case of pressures that act on any machine.

LEMMA.—*Let* A *and* X *be any two points in a given line, let the line be transferred to any consecutive position* OY, *so that* A *comes to* B *and* X *to* Y, *then if* BY *equals* AX, *and if* B$n$ *and* Y$m$ *are drawn at right angles to* AX, *the line* A$n$ *will ultimately equal* X$m$.

FIG. 140.




For $nm$ equals BY cos O, i. e. it ultimately differs from BY, and therefore from AX, by a small quantity of the second order; take away the common part A$m$, then A$n$ and X$m$ ultimately differ by a small quantity of the second order; but they are themselves of the first order, and therefore are ultimately equal. (See App. Art. 3.)

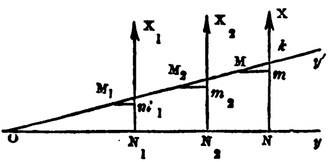
*N.B.*—If AX be transferred to BY in such a manner that either A$n$ or X$m$ is of an order higher than the first, then will the other also be of an order higher than the first; e.g. if AO is a small quantity of the first order, and BAO a finite angle, AB and A$n$ are both of the second order; likewise AXY is ultimately a right angle and consequently X$m$ is also of the second order.

*Cor.*—Hence if a pressure act along a certain line, and if two points in the line be rigidly connected, its virtual velocity will be the same at whichever point we suppose it to act; also if there be two equal and opposite pressures, their virtual moments will be equal and have contrary signs, whether we suppose them to act at the same point or each at one of two rigidly connected points, e.g. Suppose P to act along AX (fig. 140); if it act at A its virtual moment is P . A$n$, if it act at X its virtual moment is P . X$m$; consequently in either case it has the same virtual moment. If A$n$ is of the second or some higher order X$m$ is not of the first order, and in either case the virtual moment is zero.

We can now proceed with the general demonstration required, and this is given in the three following steps :—

(*a*) If a system of parallel pressures acting in a given plane have a resultant, and if the points on which the pressures and their resultant are supposed to act be rigidly connected, then the sum of the virtual moments of the pressures will equal the virtual moment of the resultant.

FIG. 141.




Let $X_1$, $X_2$ . . . . . . be the pressures, X their resultant, draw a line (O$y$) at right angles to their directions, and cutting them in $N_1$, $N_2$, . . . N, and suppose these points to be rigidly connected with those at which the pressures are supposed to be applied, then the virtual moments of the pressures in the required case are severally equal to their virtual moments if supposed to act at $N_1$, $N_2$ . . . . N. Now, suppose these points to receive any small displacement consistent with their rigid connection, and suppose them to be transferred to $M_1$, $M_2$ . . , M, these points

will be in a straight line ($oy'$) and their mutual distances will be the same as before; the two lines will (generally) intersect in some point O. Draw $M_1m_1$, $M_2m_2$, .... $Mm$, at right angles to the directions of the pressures, then their virtual velocities are respectively $N_1m_1$, $N_2m_2$, ... $Nm$. Let the angle $yoy'$ be denoted by $\theta$, and $ON_1$, $ON_2$, .... $ON$, by $y_1$, $y_2$, ... $y$, then it is plain that ultimately *

$$N_1m_1 = y_1\,\theta,\ N_2m_2 = y_2\,\theta, \ldots\ldots Nm = y\,\theta.$$

But by Prop. 12 we have

$$X_1y_1 + X_2y_2 + \ldots\ldots = Xy$$

and therefore

$$X_1y_1\,\theta + X_2y_2\,\theta + \ldots\ldots = Xy\,\theta.$$

i. e. the sum of the virtual moments of the pressures equals the virtual moment of their resultant in the case specified.

(*b*) Next, let us consider the case of any system of pressures $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$ .... acting in one plane on points rigidly connected.

Resolve the pressures in directions respectively parallel to two rectangular axes, then $P_1$ will be equivalent to its two components $X_1$, $Y_1$, and similarly $P_2$ to $X_2$, $Y_2$, $P_3$ to $X_3$, $Y_3$, &c. and the original system is divided into two systems of parallel pressures, viz. $X_1$, $X_2$, $X_3$ ... and $Y_1$, $Y_2$, $Y_3$ ...; let X be the resultant of the former system and Y of the latter, and let their directions intersect at a certain point A, then the direction of their resultant (R) will pass through A, and R will be the resultant of $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$ ..... Suppose A to be rigidly connected with the other points, and suppose X, Y, and R to act at A. Now, if the points of applications of the pressures receive any displacement whatsoever, the virtual moment of R equals the sum of the virtual mo-

* For let $oy'$ cut NX in $k$, we shall have $Nm = y \tan\theta - Mm \tan\theta$, but $Mm$ and $\tan\theta$ are small quantities of the first order, so that their product is of the second order, and can therefore be neglected, i. e. $Nm$ ultimately equals $y \tan\theta$ or $y\,\theta$.

ments of X and Y (Ex. 501) i. e. (by $a$) equals the sum of the virtual moments of $X_1, X_2, X_3 \ldots$ and of $Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 \ldots$; but (Ex. 501) the virtual moment of $P_1$ equals the sum of the virtual moments of $X_1$ and $Y_1$, and similarly of $P_2, P_3, \ldots$; hence the virtual moment of R equals the sum of the virtual moments of $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots$; or

$$Rr = P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3, + \ldots\ldots$$

($c$) If $P, P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots\ldots$ are pressures in equilibrium acting in one plane at points of a rigid body, and if that body receive any small displacement the sum of the virtual moments of the pressures will equal zero.

For let R be the resultant of $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots\ldots$ and let it act on the body at any one point in its direction, then (by $b$)

$$P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots \qquad = Rr.$$

But R is equal and opposite to P, since the given pressures are in equilibrium, and hence since R and P act on rigidly connected points we have by the corollary to the lemma

$$Pp + Rr = 0$$

and therefore, by addition,

$$Pp + P_1p_1 + P_2p_2 + P_3p_3 + \ldots \qquad = 0.$$

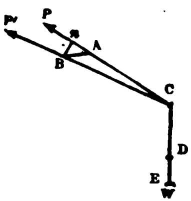
Q. E. D.

103. *The Work done by a Pressure.*—It has been already stated (Art. 11) that the work done by a pressure of P lbs. whose point of application moves through s ft. in the direction of the pressure is correctly represented by PS; we have now to consider the extension of the definition which must be made to meet the case of a pressure whose point of application moves in any manner whatsoever. The required extension will be readily made by observing that *if the point of application of a pressure receives any small displacement the virtual moment of the pressure is the work done by the pressure during the displacement.*

The justice of this statement can be illustrated (or proved) by the consideration of the following simple case:—

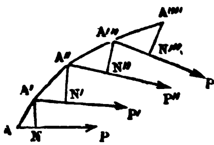
Let W be a weight attached to the end E of a perfectly flexible and inextensible string without weight, passing over a smooth point C; let W be balanced by a pressure P acting at A along CA, then will P equal W; now, suppose A to be transferred through a small space to B, draw B$n$ at right angles to CA produced, then will W be raised from E to D, and A$n$ is ultimately equal to DE. Now, the work expended in raising W is W × DE, i. e. it ultimately equals P × A$n$, the virtual moment of P.

FIG. 142.



Next, let us suppose that the point of application of P is transferred successively to points A, A′, A″, A‴, . . . the successive directions of that pressure being AP, A′P′, A″P″, . . . let fall on them the perpendiculars A′N, A″N′, A‴N″, . . . and let AN, A′N′, A″N″. . . be denoted by $p, p', p''$, . . . . then the work done by P when its point of application is transferred from A to A′ is its virtual moment P$p$, and the work done during the successive transfers will be P′$p'$, P″$p''$, P‴$p'''$, . . . . and the whole work done will be P$p$+P′$p'$+P″$p''$+ . . . . . whether the successive values of P be the same or not. As, however, this is somewhat general it will be well to particularise two important cases.

FIG. 143.



($a$) Let the pressure continue constant, then if the lines along which it successively acts be parallel, and if the point of application of the pressures move in any line straight or curved, the work done will equal the product of the pressure and the projection of the line on the direction of the pressure, e. g. take the case of a crank whose

arm is $a$, the extremity of which describes a circle whose diameter is $2a$, let P be the driving pressure acting along the connecting rod, which we may suppose to be so long as to be virtually parallel throughout its motion, then the work done by P in one revolution is $2Pa$.

($b$) Let the pressure continue constant, then if the direction of the pressure always touch the curve described by its point of application, the work done will equal the product of the pressure and the length of the curve, e.g. Suppose a winch whose arm is $a$ to be turned by a pressure P acting at right angles to the arm, then the work done by P in one turn of the winch will be $2\pi a P$.

It must be remarked that the virtual moment of a pressure may be either positive or negative, and hence the work done by a pressure may be either positive or negative; in the latter case, however, it is perhaps better to speak of the work as being expended on the pressure.

It is scarcely necessary to remark that a pressure will do no work, in the cases in which its successive virtual moments are zero (Art. 101). Another case may also be specified: A rigid body may be conceived as consisting of a number of points connected by their mutual attractions which act along the lines joining them, and which are so great that the points undergo no relative displacement from the action of the external pressures; under these circumstances the sum of the virtual moments of each pair of mutual attractions will equal zero (Art. 102 *Cor.*), and therefore the work done by the whole system of internal pressures must equal zero. If, however, the body is either compressed or extended the work done by or expended on the internal pressures can be no longer neglected (Ex. 149).

104. *Machines in a State of Uniform Motion.*—Suppose any machine to be acted on by pressures $P$, $P_1$, $P_2$, $P_3$, . . . . in equilibrium, and suppose the machine to be

slightly moved, then if $p, p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots\ldots$ are their virtual velocities respectively, we shall have

$$\text{P}p+\text{P}_1p_1+\text{P}_2p_2+\text{P}_3p_3+\ldots \qquad =0 \qquad (1)$$

In the new position of the machine, suppose the pressures, without undergoing any change of magnitude, to be in equilibrium, and suppose the machine to receive a second displacement, then if $p', p_1', p_2', p_3', \ldots$ are the virtual velocities of the pressures we shall have

$$\text{P}p'+\text{P}_1p_1',+\text{P}_2p_2'+\text{P}_3p_3'+\ldots \qquad =0 \qquad (2)$$

Suppose that in this second position the pressures are in equilibrium and that the machine receives a third displacement, then if $p'', p_1'', p_2'', p_3'' \ldots$ are their virtual velocities we shall have

$$\text{P}p''+\text{P}_1p_1''+\text{P}_2p_2''+\text{P}_3p_3''+\ldots \qquad =0 \qquad (3)$$

and so on for any number of displacements. Hence by addition

$$\text{P}(p+p'+p''+\ldots)+\text{P}_1(p_1+p_1'+p_1''+\ldots)+\text{P}_2(p_2+p_2' +p_2''+\ldots)+\text{P}_3(p_3+p_3'+p_3''+\ldots)+\ldots \qquad =0 \quad (\text{A})$$

Now, if we suppose $p, p', p''$, &c., to be positive $\text{P}(p+p'+p''+\ldots)$ is the work done by P, if $p, p', p'', \ldots$ are negative $\text{P}(p+p'+p''+\ldots)$ is the work expended on P; in the former case P would be called a *power*, in the latter a *resistance*, hence the equation (A) contains the following fundamental theorem, viz. *If a machine be in motion and if at each instant of the motion the powers and resistances form a system of pressures in equilibrium the sum of the units of work done by the several powers will equal the sum of the units of work expended on the resistances.*

Now, it will be remarked that if the machine be in motion all change of its motion must be due to an excess of the powers over the resistances or of the resistances over the powers; hence, in the case supposed, there can be no

change in the motion of the machine at any instant; such a machine moves uniformly,* and hence the theorem above proved justifies the assertion made in Art. 14, viz. that the number of units of work done by the agent equals the number expended on prejudicial resistances, together with the number expended usefully.

105. *The Modulus of a Machine.*—Let us assume that the machine enables a certain pressure, or *power* P, to overcome a second pressure or *weight* Q, then the relation between P and Q can generally be expressed by means of an equation of the form

$$P = AQ + B \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

where A and B are numbers depending on the form of the machine, and on the passive resistances (compare Art. 89). Now, by considerations depending on the form of the machine, there will be some fixed relation between the space ($S_1$) described by P's point of application and ($S_2$) the space described by Q's point of application, let then

$$S_1 = n\,S_2\dagger \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

By multiplying (1) and (2) together we obtain

$$PS_1 = nAQS_2 + BS_1 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

But $PS_1$ is the work ($U_1$) done by P, and $QS_2$ is the work ($U_2$) expended on Q, hence

$$U_1 = nAU_2 + BS_1 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

If the machine moves with a uniform motion, the equation (4) gives the number of units of work ($U_1$) actually

* If the machine has a motion of translation, like a railway train, its motion is said to be uniform when its velocity undergoes no change; if the machine moves round a fixed axis like a fly-wheel, its motion is uniform if its angular velocity undergoes no change; if it has both motions combined, like the wheels of a carriage, it moves uniformly if neither velocity undergoes any change.

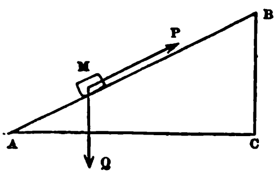
† It can be easily shown in regard to any machine the parts of which move without passive resistance that $nP = Q$.

done by the *power* while ($U_2$) is expended on the *weight*. If P and Q are not in equilibrium during the motion, $U_1$ is still the number that must be *expended* on the weight and resistances; if P does a greater number of units than $U_1$ the surplus will be accumulated in the machine, the motion of which will be accelerated; if P does a less number than $U_1$ the difference must be withdrawn from the work previously accumulated, and the motion of the machine will be retarded. The subject of accumulated work will be treated further on.

*Ex.* 509.—If a heavy point be dragged along an inclined plane show that the units of work expended will equal the number that would be expended in dragging it along the base, supposed equally rough, and in lifting it up the perpendicular height.

Let ABC be the inclined plane, M the point whose weight is Q, P the pressure, which acting along the plane would be on the point of dragging M up the plane, if M were at rest, then

FIG. 144.




$$P \cos \phi = Q \sin (\alpha + \phi)$$

or $$P = Q (\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha)$$

where $\alpha$ denotes the angle BAC, and $\mu$ or $\tan \phi$ the coefficient of friction between M and AB. Now, if M is in motion along AB under the action of P and Q it will move uniformly, and the work done by P will equal the work expended on Q; but the work done by P is $P \times AB$, therefore the work expended on Q equals

$$Q \times AB (\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha)$$

or $$Q \times (BC + \mu \times AC)$$

But $\mu Q \times AC$ is the work required to drag M along AC, if $\mu$ is the coefficient of friction between M and AC, and $Q \times BC$ is the work that must be expended in lifting Q from C to B, therefore the number of units of work is as stated. By an exactly similar process it may be shown that the number of units of work required to drag a body *down* a rough inclined plane equals the number required to drag it along the base supposed equally rough *diminished* by the number required to lift the body through the height of the plane.

*Ex.* 510.—If a train weighs 80 tons and the friction is 7 lbs. per ton, determine the number of units of work that must be expended in drawing it for 4 miles up an incline of 1 in 200; and determine the horse-power of the engine that will do this in 10 minutes with a uniform velocity.

*Ans.* (1) 30750720 U. W. (2) $93\frac{2}{11}$ H. P.

*Ex.* 511.—In the last Example over what space on a horizontal plane would the same engine have drawn the train in the same time?

*Ans.* $10\frac{2}{5}$ miles.

*Ex.* 512.—How long would it take the engine in Ex. 510 to draw the same train with a uniform velocity over a space of 4 miles up an incline of 1 in 100? *Ans.* $16\frac{2}{13}$ min.

*Ex.* 513.—A train is drawn with a uniform velocity up an incline 3 miles long of 1 in 250, on which the resistances are 7 lbs. per ton; determine the distance on a horizontal plane over which the same train could be drawn with a uniform velocity by the same expenditure of force.

*Ans.* $6\frac{21}{25}$ miles.

*Ex.* 514.—In Ex. 333 if the body is in the state of uniform motion up the plane, show that the relation between $U_1$ the work done by P, and $U_2$ the work expended on W, is given by the equation

$$U_1 \sin \alpha \cos (\beta - \phi) = U_2 \cos \beta \sin (\alpha + \phi).$$

[The relation between the pressures P and W is

$$P \cos (\beta - \phi) = W \sin (\alpha + \phi)$$

Now, if $s_1$ is the space through which P's point of application moves measured in the direction of that pressure

$$s_1 = l \cos \beta$$

and if $s_2$ is the space through which W's point of application moves when similarly measured

$$s_2 = l \sin \alpha$$

where $l$ is the length of the plane, hence

$$s_1 \sin \alpha = s_2 \cos \beta$$

whence the relation between $U_1$ and $U_2$ is at once found.]

*Ex.* 515.—If a pivot sustaining a pressure of Q lbs. is made to revolve once, show that the number of units of work expended on the friction of the end equals $\frac{4}{3} \pi \mu \rho Q$. [See Art. 82.]

*Ex.* 516.—In the case of a single fixed pulley the number of units of work expended in raising a weight Q through $q$ feet is given by the formula

$$U = aQq + bq$$

where $a$ and $b$ have the values assigned in Art. 89.

*Ex.* 517.—In the case of a tackle of $n$ sheaves show that the number of units of work expended in raising a weight of Q lbs. through $q$ feet is given by the formula

$$U = Qq \cdot \frac{n\, a^n (a-1)}{a^n - 1} + \left(\frac{nb\, a^n}{a^n - 1} - \frac{b}{a-1}\right) nq$$

[See Ex. 406.]

*Ex.* 518.—In Ex. 408 determine the number of units of work expended on the passive and on the useful resistances when the weight of 1000 lbs. is raised through 50 ft. *Ans.* (1) 67000. (2) 50000.

*Ex.* 519.—'It is said that in a pair of blocks with five pulleys in each

two-thirds of the force are lost by the friction and rigidity of the ropes.' * Determine the degree of truth in this statement when each sheave is 4 in. in radius, and turns of an axle $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in radius, the axle being of wrought iron and the bearing of cast iron, and the rope 4 in. in circumference; the weight to be raised being 1000 lbs.

*Ans.* $\dfrac{\text{Work expended on passive resistances}}{\text{Work done}} = \dfrac{19}{29}$ nearly.

*Ex.* 520.—In the capstan Ex. 414 show that the work that must be done by the pressures in order to move the weight Q through a space $q$ is given by the formula

$$U = \left(1 + \frac{r \sin \phi}{b}\right) \left(1 + \frac{B}{b}\right) Qq + \frac{qA}{b} \left(1 + \frac{r \sin \phi}{b}\right) + \frac{2\mu_1 r W}{3} \cdot \frac{q}{b}$$

*Ex.* 521.—A rope passes over a single fixed pulley in such a manner that its two parts are at right angles; the one end carries a weight Q; the radius of the pulley is $r$ and of the axle $\rho$, the angle $\beta$ such that $\sin \beta = \dfrac{\rho \sin \phi}{r\sqrt{2}}$ then, the weight of the pulley being neglected, show that if P is the pressure that will just raise Q, we have

$$P = \left(Q + \frac{A + BQ}{r}\right) \tan (45^\circ + \beta)$$

*Ex.* 522.—In the last Example show that the relation between P and Q may be very nearly represented by the formula

$$P = Q\left(1 + \frac{B}{r} + \frac{\rho\sqrt{2}}{r} \sin \phi\right) + \frac{A}{r}\left(1 + \frac{\rho\sqrt{2}}{r} \sin \phi\right)$$

*Ex.* 523.—A weight of 500 lbs. has to be raised from a depth of 50 fathoms; it is fastened to a rope which passes over a fixed pulley in such a manner that the parts of the rope are at right angles to each other; the rope is wound up by means of a capstan which is turned by two equal parallel pressures acting at the end of equal arms; the rope is 3 in. in circumference, the pulley 6 in. in effective radius, its axle half an inch in radius, and of wrought iron turning upon cast; the capstan weighs 4 cwt., its axle is 4 in. in radius, oak moving on wrought iron, the effective radius of the capstan 15 in.; determine the number of units of work that must be done in order to raise the weight (not weight and rope), and the number expended on passive resistances. *Ans.* (1) 204356. (2) 54356.

*Ex.* 524.—There is a fixed pulley 20 inches in radius ($r$) moving on an axle 1 in. ($\rho$) in radius ($\sin \phi = 0{\cdot}15$); a weight of 500 lbs. is raised from a depth of 300 feet $l$ by means of a rope 3 inches in circumference which passes over it; the end of the rope falls as the weight rises; determine the error that results from neglecting the weight of the rope in calculating the units

* Dr. Young's *Lectures*, vol. i. p. 206.

of work required to raise the weight—the united length of the two hanging parts of the rope being reckoned at 300 ft.

*Ans.* *Error* $= \dfrac{0{\cdot}405\, l^2 \rho \sin \phi}{r} = 274.$

[Compare Ex. 158.]

*Ex.* 525.—In the last Example determine the error that would result from neglecting the weight of the rope if the end were *not* allowed to fall.

*Ans.* *Error* 19,000.

*Ex.* 526.—If a weight Q is raised through a height $q$ by means of a screw, show that if the same notation is employed as in Ex. 380 the unit of work expended is given by the formula

$$U = Qq \left\{ \tan (\alpha + \phi) + \tfrac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{\rho}{r} \mu \right\} \text{cotan } \alpha$$

where all frictions are neglected except those between thread and groove and on the end of the screw.

*Ex.* 527.—An iron screw 4 in. in diameter communicates motion to an iron nut, the screw thread is inclined to its base at an angle of 18°, the diameter of the end of the screw 2 in.; all the surfaces are of cast iron; determine the number of units of work that must be expended in raising a weight of 3 tons through a height of 2 ft. by means of this screw. *Ans.* 23358.

*Ex.* 528.—Determine through what height a man working with this screw could raise a weight of 1 ton in a day; and what would be the best length of the arm of the screw on which he works—pushing horizontally; determine also the part of his work which is expended in overcoming friction.

*Ans.* (1) 384 ft. (2) $7\frac{3}{4}$ ft. (3) $\frac{3}{7}$.

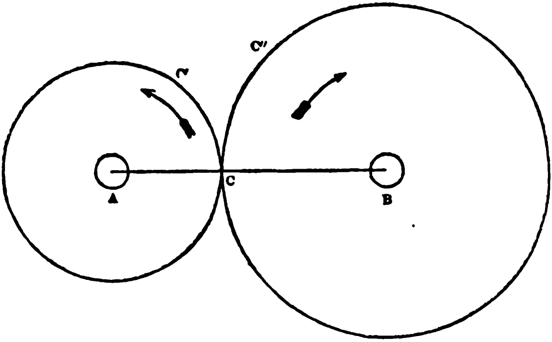
106. *The End to be attained by cutting Teeth on Wheels.*—The problem to be solved is this: Given an axle A, moving with a uniform angular motion round its geometrical axis, it is required to connect it in such a manner with a parallel axle B, as to communicate to it a uniform angular motion which shall have a given ratio to the former. Suppose the axle A to revolve $m$ times in one minute, and it is required to make the axle B revolve $n$ times in one minute; join the centres A and B, divide AB into $m+n$ equal parts, and take AC equal to $n$ of these parts, and therefore BC will contain $m$ of them, so that

$$AC : CB :: n : m$$

with centres A and B, and radii AC, BC respectively,

describe circles touching at C; if these circles are fixed each to its own axle, and revolve with them, and if their circumferences are rough, so that they roll on each other, the problem is solved; for take on the circumferences

FIG. 145.




respectively points C′ and C″ which were in contact at C, then must the arc CC′ equal the arc CC″, since the several points of the arcs have been successively in contact each with each, and this is true whatever be the lengths of those arcs. Now, in one minute the point C′ describes an arc whose length is $2\pi$ AC . $m$, and therefore C″ describes an arc whose length is $2\pi$ AC . $m$, i.e. an arc whose length is $2\pi$ BC . $n$, since AC . $m$ = BC . $n$; but $2\pi$ BC . $n$ is $n$ times the circumference of the circle whose radius is BC, and therefore the axle B makes $n$ turns while A makes $m$ turns i.e. B moves in the required manner.

It is evident that the angular motions will have the same ratio whatever be the time, and therefore when the time is very short; hence if the angular motion of the axle A varies from instant to instant, that of the axle B will also vary, but will maintain the same constant ratio to the angular motion of A.

It is also plain that the directions of the angular motions will be contrary, as indicated by the arrow heads.

It may be remarked that the wheel AC is called the driver, and BC the follower.

*Ex.* 529.—If in the last Article a single wheel moving on a parallel axle with its centre in the line AB were interposed between AC and BC, it would cause the follower to revolve in the *same* direction as the driver, and would not produce any change in the ratio of their angular motions, the radii AC and BC being unchanged.

107. *Practical Objection to the above Solution.*—It is evident that the above solution fails if the surfaces of the wheels rub smooth, so that the motion becomes partly one of sliding and partly one of rolling contact; and also that it will fail if the centres A and B are slightly displaced, since then the contact ceases: one method, in common use, of obviating this objection is to pass a powerful band of leather tightly over the wheels; this method is commonly used when the centres A and B are so considerable a distance apart that the wheels would be inconveniently large if in immediate contact; the most effectual means, and the only one with which we are here concerned, is to cut teeth on the circumferences of the wheels; when this is properly done the uniform revolution of the wheel A can be made to communicate a uniform revolution to the wheel B. The problem we are to solve is therefore twofold:—

(1) To determine the form that must be given to the teeth of wheels, in order that any uniform motion of the driver round its axis shall communicate to the follower a *uniform* motion round its axis.

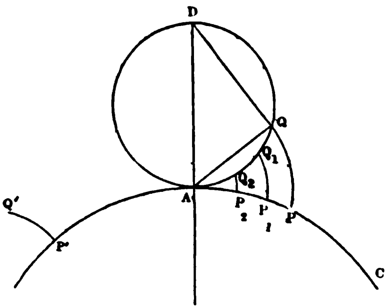
(2) As this cannot be done without causing the teeth of the one wheel to *slide* over those of the other, it is required to determine what amount of work is lost by the friction of the teeth when work is transmitted from one axle to the other.

The limits of the present work will not allow us to do more than give one solution of the former question, and

an approximate solution of the second. Readers who desire further information on this very important subject will be able to obtain it by reference to Mr. Willis's 'Principles of Mechanism,' and to Mr. Moseley's 'Mechanical Principles of Engineering:'* the former work treats only of the question of *form*; the latter also contains a very full discussion of the question of *force*.

108. *Definition and Properties of the Epicycloid.*—If a circle carrying on its circumference a pencil-point be made to roll on the outside of the circumference of a fixed circle, the point will trace out a curve called an *epicycloid*: the fixed circle is called the *base*; the moving circle is called the *generating circle*. Thus if Q is a point on the generating circle ADQ, and APC is the base or fixed circle, then if Q were in contact with APC at P, the point Q will trace out the epicycloid PQ.

FIG. 146.




(*a*) It is evident that the length of the arc AQ equals that of the arc AP.

(*b*) It is evident that the point Q is at the instant moving in a circle of which the centre is A, and radius AQ, so that the line AQ is the normal to the epicycloid at the point Q, and if DQ be joined that line is a tangent to the curve at Q.

(*c*) It is evident that the form and dimensions of the curve are independent of the particular point Q occupies

* A very clear elementary discussion of the forms of the teeth of wheels will be found in Mr. Goodeve's *Elements of Mechanism*.

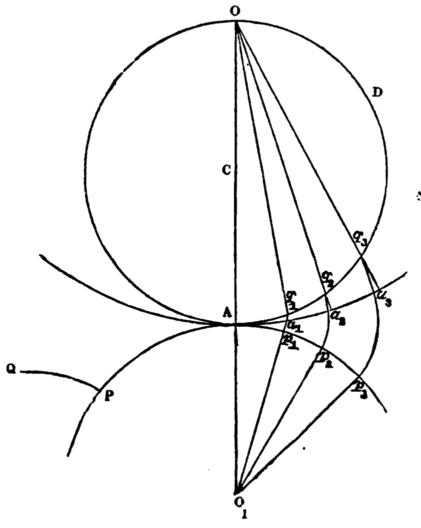
on the generating circle, so that if we take a succession of points Q, $Q_1$, $Q_2$ . . . on the generating circle, and describe with them a succession of epicycloids QP, $Q_1P_1$, $Q_2P_2$ . . . they will all be exactly like one another, and if P′Q′ be any epicycloid described on the same base with the same generating circle as the others, it too will be exactly like the rest: if we now suppose all the former to remain fixed, and the circle P′AC to revolve round its centre, carrying P′Q′ with it, then when P′ comes to $P_2$, the curve P′Q′ will fall upon $P_2Q_2$, and in like manner on $P_1Q_1$ and on PQ.

## *Proposition* 22.

*An epicycloidal tooth can be made to work correctly with a straight tooth.*

Let PQ be the tooth described on the base AP, the centre of which is $O_1$, by a circle whose diameter is AO; suppose the base to revolve round $O_1$ and let the tooth assume successively the positions $p_1q_1$, $p_2q_2$, $p_3q_3$ . . . . cutting the circle ADO in points $q_1$, $q_2$, $q_3$, then since the straight lines $oq_1$, $oq_2$, $oq_3$ . . . . touch the epicycloid in the points $q_1$, $q_2$, $q_3$ . . . it is plain that a straight line whose length is OA, and which is movable round O, will, if driven by the tooth, come successively

Fig. 147.

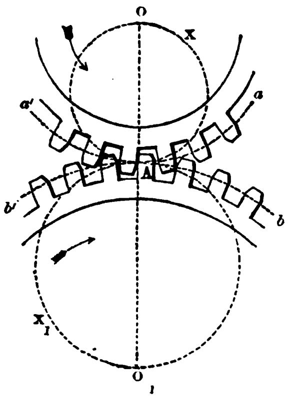


into the positions $oa_1$, $oa_2$, $oa_3$ . . . passing through the points $q_1$, $q_2$, $q_3$ . . . . respectively. Now, if we suppose the angles $\text{A}o_1p_1$, $p_1o_1p_2$ . . . . to be equal, the arcs $\text{A}p_1$, $p_1p_2$, $p_2p_3$ . . . are equal, and therefore (Art. 108 ($a$)) the arcs $\text{A}q_1$, $q_1q_2$, $q_2q_3$ . . . are equal, and the angles they subtend at the centre C will be equal, and their halves will be also equal, i.e. the angles $\text{A}oa_1$, $a_1oa_2$, $a_2oa_3$, are equal; so that if the circle $\text{PA}o_1$ move with a uniform angular motion, it will communicate a uniform angular motion to a straight line AO movable about the point O, i.e. the straight line works truly with the epicycloidal tooth.

*Ex.* 530.—If with centre O and radius OA a circle be described, show that if this circle work with AP by friction, any one of its radii will have the same angular velocity as if it had been driven by the tooth PQ.

109. *Practical Rule for the Form of Teeth.**—Let O, $o_1$ be the centres of the two toothed wheels; draw the line of centres $oo_1$; when the point of contact of any two teeth is on the line of centres let it be at A; with centres O and $o_1$ and radii OA and $o_1$A respectively describe circles, $a\text{A}a'$, $b\text{A}b'$; these are called the *pitch circles* of the respective wheels, i.e. the two circles which rolling by friction would move with the same angular motions as the wheels. Now, if there are to be $m$ teeth in the wheel O, there must be $m_1$ in the wheel $o_1$, where $m_1$ is given by the proportion $\text{OA} : o_1\text{A} :: m : m_1$.

FIG. 148.

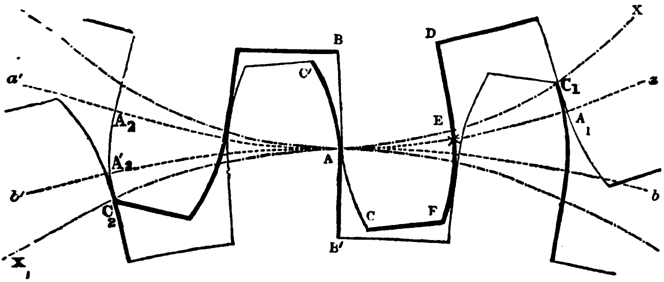



Divide the circumference of $a\text{A}a'$ into $m$ equal parts,

* This rule, though not the *best*, is—or, at all events, used to be—very generally employed in practice. See Willis, p. 106.

of which parts let $AA_1$ be one; the chord of this arc is called the *pitch* of the wheel; divide it into two (nearly)

FIG. 149.




equal parts, of these AE (the smaller) is the breadth of a tooth, and $EA_1$ the space between two teeth; then the flanks BA, DE of a tooth (i. e. the parts of its outline within the pitch circle) are straight lines converging to the centre O; and the faces of the tooth AC, EF (i. e. the parts of its outline on the outside of the pitch circle) are portions of epicycloids described on the pitch circle as a base by a generating circle whose diameter equals the radius of the pitch circle of the wheel with which it is to work, viz. $O_1A$. The teeth of the wheel $O_1$ are cut upon the same principle; the circumference of the pitch circle $bAb'$ is divided into $m_1$ equal parts, and each is divided into a tooth and a space; the flanks of the teeth converge to $O_1$, the faces are epicycloids described on the pitch circle as a base by a generating circle whose diameter equals the radius OA. That the two wheels thus constructed will work truly, follows immediately from Prop. 22; thus, if the wheel O revolve uniformly, the tooth BAC driving the tooth B′AC′, the epicycloid AC will cause the straight line AB′, and therefore the wheel $O_1$, to revolve uniformly: on the other hand, if the wheel $O_1$ moving with a uniform motion drive O, the epicycloid AC′ will cause the straight

line AB, and therefore the wheel O, to revolve uniformly. This is of course true whether the wheels move in the same or in contrary directions to those indicated by the arrow-heads in fig. 148. In order to prevent the *locking* of the teeth, it is usual to make AE less than $EA_1$ by $\frac{1}{11}$ of the pitch $AA_1$; and to cut the space AB′ deeper than the perpendicular length of the tooth AC in such a manner that the distance from C to the centre is less than the distance from B′ to the same centre by $\frac{1}{10}$ of the pitch $AA_1$; if, however, the workmanship is very good, the differences can in both cases be made smaller.

The rule for determining the length of the teeth commonly adopted by millwrights is to make the length of the tooth beyond the pitch circle (i. e. AC or AC′) equal to $\frac{3}{10}$ of the pitch.* This rule is, however, a very bad one; the following, though not perhaps the best, is very much better. Suppose O to be the driver, and suppose a pair of teeth to be in contact on the line of centres, the face of the next tooth should be so long that its extreme point $C_2$ should just be on the circumference of the generating circle $AX_1$, as shown in the figure; the length of the tooth of the follower is determined by a similar rule; the extreme point of the following tooth $C_1$ should (under the same circumstances) be on the circumference of the generating circle AXO. The reason of this rule is as follows: it may be considered that when the wheels are in motion that pair will bear the whole or nearly the whole strain which at any instant will be the next to go out of contact; so that, the above construction being employed, the one pair of teeth is just going out of contact when the next pair comes to the line of centres, and consequently the working strain is not thrown upon any pair of teeth until

* Willis's *Principles of Mechanism*, p. 98. The rule which follows is given both by Mr. Moseley, *Mechanical Principles*, p. 267, and by Gen. Morin, *Aide-Mémoire*, p. 280.

it comes to the line of centres; but it appears that practically the friction between a pair of teeth is very much more destructive when they are in contact before the line of centres than when in contact behind the line of centres; by following, therefore, the rule above given, the friction between any pair of teeth is diminished. (Compare Ex. 553.)

In practice the teeth of a wheel are all cut from a pattern; in constructing a pattern the epicycloidal curve may be drawn by the actual rolling of a circle of the proper size; or an approximation may be obtained by means of circular arcs. Rules proper for this purpose will be found in Mr. Willis's Treatise above referred to.

*Ex.* 531.—To determine the radius of the pitch circle of a wheel which shall contain $n$ teeth of given pitch $a$.

*Ans.* $r = \dfrac{a}{2 \sin \dfrac{180}{n}}$

*Ex.* 532.—If a wheel of $m$ teeth drives another of $n$ teeth; then if the driver make $p$ revolutions per minute the follower will make $\dfrac{mp}{n}$ revolutions per minute.

*Ex.* 533.—There are three parallel axes, A, B, C,; A makes $p$ revolutions per minute, it carries a wheel of $m_1$ teeth which works with a wheel of $n_1$ teeth on B; B also carries another wheel of $m_2$ teeth which works with a wheel of $n_2$ teeth on C; show that C makes $\dfrac{m_1}{n_1} \cdot \dfrac{m_2}{n_2} \cdot p$ revolutions per minute.*

*Ex.* 534.—A winding engine is worked in the following manner: a steam engine causes a crank to make 30 revolutions per minute; the axle of the crank has on it a wheel containing 36 teeth, which works with a wheel containing 108 teeth, the latter wheel is on the same axle as the drum, which is 5 ft. in radius; determine the number of feet per minute described by the load.

*Ans.* 314 ft.

---

* The above arrangement is to be found in most *cranes*; if the student is not acquainted with the arrangement of a train of wheels he will do well to examine a good crane, such as is to be seen at most railway stations: the train of wheels in a clock is also a good example, but cannot commonly be studied without taking the clock to pieces.

110. *The Hunting Cog.*—If wheels have to do heavy work, and the precise proportion between the velocities is not of great importance, an additional tooth—called a *hunting cog*—is introduced into one of the wheels, so that the same pair of teeth may seldom work together; by this means they are kept from wearing unequally; for instance, if in the last Example we denote the teeth of the driver by the successive numbers 1, 2, 3, . . . 36, and the teeth of the follower by the successive numbers 1, 2, 3, . . . 108. Then in every revolution 1 will work with 1, 37, and 73; 2 will work with 2, 38, and 74; and 36 will work with 36, 72, and 108. If now we introduce a hunting cog into the driving-wheel, so that it contains 37 teeth, then on the first revolution 1 will work with 1, 38, and 75; in the next revolution with 4, 41, and 78; in the third with 7, 44, and 81, and not until the 38th revolution will it work with 1 again.

*Ex.* 535.—If in the last Example a 'hunting cog' were introduced into the driver so that it contains 37 teeth, determine the number of feet per minute the load will now travel. *Ans.* 323 ft.

*Ex.* 536.—If in Ex. 533 there are $k+1$ axles and the drivers contain $m$ teeth, and the followers contain $n$ teeth a-piece, show that the number of revolutions made by the last axle will be $p\left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^k$

*Ex.* 537.—If in the last Example it is required to multiply the number of revolutions 200 times, how many axles must we use—(1) if we take $m=2n$; (2) if we take $m=4n$; (3) if we take $m=6n$, and determine the number of teeth employed, in each case using the nearest whole numbers?

*Ans.* Axes (1) 8. (2) 4. (3) 3.
Teeth (1) $24n$. (2) $20n$. (3) $21n$.

*Ex.* 538.—If each driver has $m$ teeth, and each follower $n$ teeth, and if $M$ is the total number of teeth in the train, and if the last axle makes $q$ revolutions while the first axle makes one revolution, show that

$$q=\left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{M}{m+n}}$$

**Ex.* 539.—In the last Example show that for a given value of M we shall obtain the greatest value of $q$ by making $m = 3{\cdot}59 . n$ nearly.*

[It is easily shown that $\log_\epsilon\left(\frac{m}{n}\right) = 1 + \frac{n}{m}$, whence the result stated.]

*Ex.* 540.—In the case of a pair of wheels with epicycloidal teeth show that the space through which the surfaces of each pair of teeth slide one upon the other while in contact and after passing the line of centre is approximately represented by the formula $\frac{2\pi r}{n}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$ or $\frac{2\pi r_1}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$ where $r$ and $r_1$ are the radii of the driver and follower respectively, and $n$ and $n_1$ the number of teeth in those wheels respectively.

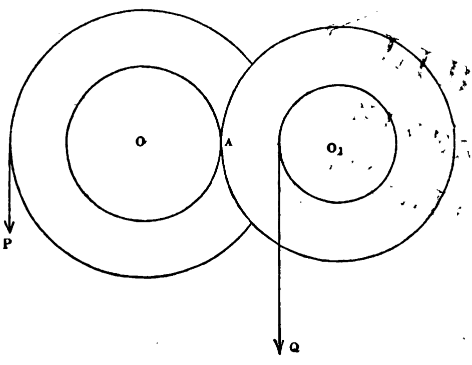
[The motion of one tooth on the other is partly a sliding and partly a rolling motion. Now, if we refer to fig. 149 it is evident that the pair of teeth just going out of contact touch at $C_2$; it is also evident that the two points $A_2$ and $A'_2$ were in contact at A, so that the space through which the surfaces have slidden over each other is $A_2\,A'_2$, which is very nearly equal to the sum of the versed signs of the *arcs* $AA_2$ and $AA'_2$, i.e. to $r$ vers $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ $+ r_1$ vers $\frac{2\pi}{n_1}$; whence the value assigned in the question.]

*Ex.* 541.—A weight P balances a weight Q under the following circumstances; P is tied to a rope which is wrapped round an axle whose radius is $p$; Q is tied to a rope which is wrapped round an axle whose radius is $q$; to the former is attached a concentric rough wheel, whose radius is $r$, to the latter in like manner a concentric rough wheel, whose radius is $r_1$; these two wheels are in contact on the line of centres so that $r + r_1$ equals $OO_1$; show that if we neglect the magnitude of the axes and the rigidity of the cords, we shall have

$$P = Q\frac{q}{p} \cdot \frac{r}{r_1}$$

[The arrangement described in the above Example is represented in the annexed diagram; it

FIG. 150.




* It would appear from this that the best proportion between the number of teeth in driver and follower for multiplying velocity is 1 : 4. This result is due to Dr. Young, *Lectures*, vol. ii. p. 56. Mr. Willis remarks that the rule is not of much practical value, *Principles*, p. 218.

is evident that the rough wheels act on each other by means of a mutual action through the point A.]

*Ex.* 542.—In the last Example if we suppose the separate wheel and axles to turn round axes whose radii are $\rho$ and $\rho_1$ respectively and the limiting angles of resistance between them and their bearings to be $\phi$ and $\phi_1$, show that when P is on the point of overcoming Q we have the following relation (neglecting the rigidity of cords, and the weights of the wheel and axles)

$$P(p-\rho\sin\phi)(r_1+\rho_1\sin\phi_1)=Q(q+\rho_1\sin\phi_1)(r+\rho\sin\phi)$$

*Ex.* 543.—If in the last Example, besides the frictions on the axes, we take into account the weights W and $W_1$ of the wheel and axles, determine the relation between P and Q.

*Ex.* 544.—If in the last Example we neglect powers and products of $\frac{\rho\sin\phi}{p}$, $\frac{\rho\sin\phi}{r}$, $\frac{\rho_1\sin\phi_1}{q}$, $\frac{\rho_1\sin\phi_1}{r_1}$, show that the number of units of work that must be done in order to raise a weight of Q lbs. through a space of $s$ ft. is given by the formula

$$U=Qs\left\{1+\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{r}\right)\rho\sin\phi+\left(\frac{1}{q}-\frac{1}{r_1}\right)\rho_1\sin\phi_1\right\}$$
$$+\frac{r_1 s}{q}\left\{W\frac{\rho\sin\phi}{r}+W_1\frac{\rho_1\sin\phi_1}{r_1}\right\}*$$

*Ex.* 545.—In the last Example if we suppose the rough wheels to be replaced by a pair of toothed wheels whose pitch circles have the same radii as the wheels; then if the wheel O contains $n$ teeth, and the wheel $O_1$ contains $n_1$ teeth, show that when Q is raised through a space of $s$ ft. the work lost by the friction of the teeth is approximately represented by the formula $\mu Qs\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$, where $\mu$ is the coefficient of friction between the teeth.

[If the wheel $O_1A$ revolves through an angle $\frac{2\pi}{n_1}$ the space through which the surfaces of the driving and driven teeth slide is $\frac{2\pi r_1}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$ and therefore, supposing R, *the mutual pressure, to continue constant* during the contact of the teeth, the number of units of work expended on friction equals $\mu R\,\frac{2\pi r_1}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$. Now, approximately, $Rr_1=Qq$, and therefore the work expended on one pair of teeth equals $\mu Q\frac{2\pi q}{n_1}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}+\frac{\pi}{n_1}\right)$; but $\frac{2\pi q}{n_1}$ is the space through which Q is raised during

---

* If P instead of being a weight were a pressure acting vertically upward it is easily shown that the third term of this equation is

$$Qs\left(\frac{1}{q}+\frac{1}{r_1}\right)\rho_1\sin\phi_1$$

the action of one pair of teeth, and the same being true of every pair of teeth we obtain the result stated in the question. Of course, the addition of the expression contained in the present question to that obtained in the last is the correct approximate formula for the work expended in raising a weight through the intervention of a pair of toothed wheels.]

*Ex.* 546.—A pressure P acting at the end of an arm OA, two feet long, causes the toothed wheel OB to make 10 turns per minute; this wheel working with the wheel $O_1B$ turns the drum $O_1C$ and raises the weight Q; given that P does at the point A 330000 units of work per minute, determine approximately the weight Q that will be raised by the drum, having given the radius of OB to be 1 foot, $O_1B$ to be 3 feet, the number of teeth in OB to be 40, and the radius of the drum 5 feet; the teeth, axles, and bearing are all of cast iron without unguents; the radii of the axles are 3 in., the weight of the axles and appendages of O are 3600 lbs., and that of $O_1$ being 5400 lbs. *Ans.* 4665 lbs.

[See Note to Ex. 544.]

*Ex.* 547.—Show that in a train of $p$ pairs of wheels and pinions* the work lost by friction between the teeth is given by the formula

$$\mu Q s \pi \left\{ \frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2} + \frac{1}{n_3} + \ldots + \frac{1}{n_{2p}} \right\}$$

where $n_1, n_2, n_3 \ldots n_{2p}$ are the number of teeth in the successive wheels and pinions.

*Ex.* 548.—There is a train of $p$ equal pairs of wheels and pinions; the numbers of teeth are such that the last axle revolves $m$ times faster than the first; show that if U is the number of units of useful work yielded, the work lost by the friction between the teeth is represented by the formula

$$\frac{\mu U \pi p}{n}\left(1 + m^{\frac{1}{p}}\right)$$

where $n$ is the number of teeth in each wheel.

**Ex.* 549.—If it is required to make the last axle move $m$ times faster than the first, show that the loss of work is least when $p$, the number of pairs of wheels and pinions is given by the formula

$$m^{-\frac{1}{p}} + \log_\epsilon m^{-\frac{1}{p}} + 1 = 0.$$

*Ex.* 550.—If in the last Example it is required to multiply the velocity 100 times, show that the proper number of pairs of wheels and pinions is 3 or 4, i.e. show that the equation in the last Example gives a value of $p$ between 3 and 4; and determine the number of teeth employed in each case if the first pinion have 20 teeth, using the nearest whole numbers.

*Ans.* (1) 339. (2) 333.

---

* When a small wheel drives a large one the former is frequently called a pinion and the latter a wheel.

*Ex.* 551.—If in the pair of wheels already described (Art. 109) all but a single pair of teeth be cut away, so that the remaining teeth act on each other while the wheel O moves through an angle $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ before coming to the line of centres, and also while it moves through an equal angle after having passed the line of centres, and if we suppose P and Q to act on the pitch circles of their respective wheels, show that when the point of contact is in such a position that the wheel O has to revolve through an angle $\theta$ before the point of contact comes to the line of centres we have

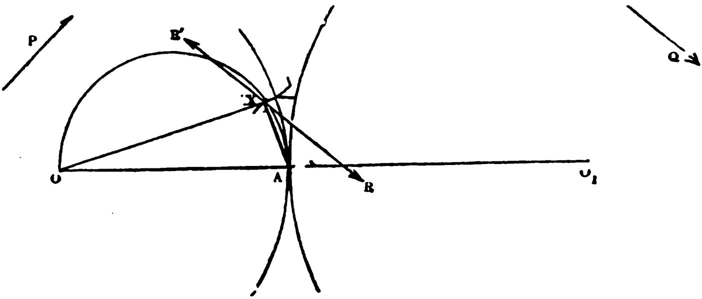
$$\mathrm{P}\left\{r_1-(r+r_1)\tan\theta\tan\phi\right\}=\mathrm{Q}r_1$$

and that when the point of contact is so situated that the driver has revolved through an angle $\theta$ from the line of centres we have

$$\mathrm{P}r=\mathrm{Q}\left\{r+(r+r_1)\tan\frac{r\theta}{r_1}\tan\phi\right\}$$

[If in the accompanying figure X is the point of contact of the teeth before they come to the line of centres, that point X will be on the circumference of a circle whose diameter is OA; if then we draw a line RR′ such that the angle RXA equals $\phi$, this will be the line of the mutual action of the teeth;

FIG. 151.




remembering that the angle AOX equals $\theta$ it is easily shown that the perpendiculars on RR′ from O and $\mathrm{O}_1$ are respectively equal to

$$r\cos\theta\cos\phi$$

and $$(r+r_1)\cos(\theta+\phi)-r\cos\theta\cos\phi$$

whence the first equation is obtained; the second is obtained in a similar manner, by determining the relation between P and Q when the follower has revolved through an angle $\theta'$ which will be found to be

$$\mathrm{P}r=\mathrm{Q}\left\{r+(r+r_1)\tan\theta'\tan\phi\right\}$$

whence we obtain the answer.]

*Ex.* 552.—If AB be any diameter of a circle APB; if C be any point taken in the prolongation of AB (so that B is between A and C), and if AP, BP, CP be joined, show that

$$\text{BC} = \text{AC} \tan \text{PAB} \tan \text{BPC}$$

and hence explain the action of the pressures which produces the result that follows from the first equation in Ex. 551, viz. that when $r_1 = (r + r_1)\tan\theta\tan\phi$ the pressure P must be infinitely large to bring Q into the state bordering on motion.

*Ex.* 553.—If the driver be not greater than the follower, show from the equations of Ex. 551, that for a given value of Q, the value of P is greater when the driving tooth is in a given position *before* it comes to the line of centres than when it is in a corresponding position after having passed the line of centres.

[If $m$ be written for the ratio of $r$ to $r_1$ (so that $m$ cannot be greater than unity) the equations in Ex. 551 can be written thus:—

$$\text{P}(1 - \overline{1+m}\,.\,\mu\,.\tan\theta) = \text{Q}$$

and

$$\text{P}' = \text{Q}\left(1 + \overline{1 + \frac{1}{m}}\,.\,\mu\tan m\theta\right)$$

consequently

$$\text{P} - \text{P}' = \text{Q}\left\{\overline{1+m}\,.\,\mu\tan\theta - \left(1 + \frac{1}{m}\right)\mu\tan m\theta + \text{positive terms}\right\}$$

and this, on expanding in power of $\theta$, is found to equal

$$\mu\text{Q}\left\{\overline{1+m}\,.\,\theta\left(\tfrac{1}{3}\overline{1-m^2}\,\theta^2 + \tfrac{2}{15}\overline{1-m^4}\,\theta^4 + \ldots\right) + \text{positive terms}\right\}]$$

# PART II.

## DYNAMICS.

### CHAPTER I.

#### INTRODUCTORY.*

111. *Velocity.*—Before considering *force* as the cause of *velocity* or of *change* of *velocity*, it will be necessary to define accurately the means of estimating the magnitude of velocities.

*Def.*—A body moves uniformly or with a uniform velocity when it passes over equal spaces in equal times.

The units of space and time commonly employed are feet and seconds: † and whenever a body is said to be moving with any particular velocity, e.g. 5 or 6, this will always mean with a velocity of 5 or 6 feet per second.

*Def.*—When a body moves with a variable velocity, that velocity is measured at any instant by the number of units of space it would pass over in a unit of time *if it continued to move uniformly from that instant.*

It will be seen from the definition that variable velocity is measured in a manner that exactly falls in with the

* The student is particularly recommended to make himself thoroughly master of this chapter before proceeding further.

† To prevent mistake, it may be stated that the time referred to is *mean solar time.*

ordinary way of speaking: thus, when we say that a train is moving at the rate of 40 miles an hour, we mean that if it were to keep on moving uniformly for an hour, it would pass over 40 miles. Again, if we were to drop a small heavy body, we should find that at the end of a second it is moving at the rate of about 32 feet per second, or, as it is commonly stated, it acquires in a second a velocity 32, meaning that if it were to move uniformly from the end of that second it would pass over 32 feet in each successive second.

112. *Relation between uniform Velocity, Time, and Space.*—In the case of a body moving with a uniform velocity, it is evident that the number of feet ($s$) passed over in $t$ seconds must be $t$ times the number of feet passed over in one second ($v$),

$$\therefore s = vt.$$

The space $s$ can, of course, be represented geometrically by the area of a rectangle whose sides severally represent on the same scale the velocity and the time.

*Ex.* 554.—A body moves uniformly over $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in half an hour, determine its velocity. *Ans.* $7\frac{1}{3}$.

*Ex.* 555.—A body moves at the rate of 12 miles an hour, determine its velocity. *Ans.* $17\frac{3}{5}$.

*Ex.* 556.—The equatorial diameter of the earth is 41,847,000 ft., and the earth makes one revolution in 86,164 seconds: determine the velocity of a point on the earth's equator. *Ans.* 1526.

*Ex.* 557.—A body moves with a velocity 12; how many miles will it pass over in one hour? What would be its velocity if we used yards and minutes as units instead of feet and seconds? *Ans.* (1) $8\frac{2}{11}$. (2) 240.

113. *The Velocity acquired by Falling Bodies.*—It appears as the result of the most careful experiment that at any given point of the earth's surface, a body falling freely in vacuo acquires at the end of every second a

certain constant additional velocity:* this velocity is slightly different at different places, but is always the same at the same place, and never differs greatly from 32; so that if at any instant the falling body has a velocity v, it will have at the end of the next second a velocity v+32. This additional velocity is commonly called the *accelerating* force of gravity, and is denoted by the letter $g$;—in all the following examples it will be assumed that $g$ equals 32, unless the contrary is specified.

From what has been said it is plain that if a body is let fall, it acquires a velocity $g$ at the end of the first second, $2g$ at the end of the second second, $3g$ at the end of the third second, and so on: consequently, if $v$ is the velocity acquired at the end of $t$ seconds, we shall have

$$v = gt.$$

By the same reasoning it appears that if the body is thrown *downward* with a velocity v, and if $v$ is its velocity after falling for $t$ seconds, then

$$v = \mathrm{v} + gt.$$

Moreover, it appears, when a body is thrown *upward* so as to move in a direction opposite to that in which gravity acts, that it loses in every second a velocity $g$; consequently in that case

$$v = \mathrm{v} - gt.$$

*Ex.* 558.—A body falls for 7 seconds: with what velocity is it moving at the end of that time? *Ans.* 224.

*Ex.* 559.—If a body is let fall, how long will it take to acquire a velocity of 200 ft. per second? *Ans.* $6\frac{1}{4}$ sec.

*Ex.* 560.—A body is projected downward with a velocity of 80 ft. per second; determine the velocity it will have at the end of 5 seconds, and the number of seconds that must elapse before its velocity equals twice its initial velocity? *Ans.* (1) 240. (2) $2\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

---

* It may be remarked, that the difference between the velocities with which a feather and a bullet descend is entirely due to the resistance of the air.

*Ex.* 561.—A body is thrown downward with a velocity of 160 ft. per second, determine its velocity at the end of 4 seconds, and the number of seconds in which a body that is merely dropped would acquire that velocity.
*Ans.* (1) 288. (2) 9 sec.

*Ex.* 562.—A body A is projected downward with a velocity of 160 ft. per second; at the same instant another body B is projected upward with an equal velocity; determine how much faster A will be moving than B at the end of 4 seconds. *Ans.* 9 times.

*Ex.* 563.—A body is thrown upward with a velocity of 96 ft. per second; with what velocity will it be moving at the end of 4 seconds?

[The formula gives $-32$, i.e. it will be moving *downward* with a velocity of 32 ft. per second.]

*Ex.* 564.—In the last case how long will it take the body to reach the highest point?

[It will be at the highest point when $v=0$, i.e. after 3 seconds.]

*Ex.* 565.—A body is at any instant moving *upward* with a given velocity v, show that it will be moving downwards with an equal velocity after $\frac{2\text{v}}{g}$ seconds; and that it will reach its highest point after $\frac{\text{v}}{g}$ seconds.

*Ex.* 566.—A body is thrown up with a velocity $mg$; after how long will it be descending with a velocity $ng$? *Ans.* $m+n$ sec.

**114.** *The Space described in a given Time by a Falling Body.*—It admits of proof that if a body is allowed to fall freely from rest for $t$ seconds the number of feet ($s$) which it will pass over is given by the formula

$$s=\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2.$$

If, however, it is *thrown downward* with a velocity v, we shall have

$$s=\text{v}t+\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

and if *upward* with a velocity v, it will, at the end of $t$ seconds, be $s$ feet above the point of projection, where

$$s=\text{v}t-\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2.$$

*Ex.* 567.—How many feet will be described in 4 seconds by a body that moves freely from rest under the action of gravity? *Ans.* 256 ft.

*Ex.* 568.—Through how many miles would a body falling freely from rest descend in one minute? *Ans.* $10\frac{10}{11}$ mi.

*Ex.* 569.—A body is projected downward with a velocity of 20 ft. per second; how far will it fall in $1\frac{1}{2}$ seconds? *Ans.* 66 ft.

*Ex.* 570.—A body is projected upward with a velocity of 100 ft. per second, how high will it have ascended in three seconds? *Ans.* 156 ft.

*Ex.* 571.—Show that the greatest value of $\mathrm{v}t - \frac{1}{2}g t^2$ is found by making $t = \frac{\mathrm{v}}{g}$ [Compare this result with Ex. 565.]

*Ex.* 572.—If a body is projected *upward* with a velocity of 96 ft. per second, where will it be at the end of 7 seconds, and what will be the whole space it will have described?

*Ans.* (1) 112 ft. below the point of projection. (2) 400 ft.

*Ex.* 573.—A body is projected upward with a velocity of 100 ft. per second, determine where the body will be, with what velocity, and in what direction, the body will be moving at the end of 4 seconds.

*Ans.* (1) 144 ft. above the point of projection. (2) 28 ft. per sec. downward.

*Ex.* 574.—A body is projected upward with a velocity v; show that it will return to the point of projection after $\frac{2\,\mathrm{v}}{g}$ seconds.

[Compare this result with Ex. 565.]

*Ex.* 575.—A body falls for a time $t$, and has a velocity v at the beginning, and $v$ at the end of that time: show that it describes the same space as another body describes in the same time with a uniform velocity $\frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{v} + v)$.

115. *Relation between Velocity acquired and Space passed over by a Falling Body.*—The above relations between the velocity ($v$) which the body has at the end of a time ($t$) and between the space ($s$) which it describes in the same time ($t$) enable us to determine the relation between $v$ and $s$; thus, if the body is simply let fall we have

$$v = gt$$

and

$$s = \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

whence

$$v^2 = 2gs$$

an equation which gives the velocity acquired in falling from rest through $s$ feet. From the corresponding equations the reader will easily deduce the following

$$v^2 = \mathrm{v}^2 + 2gs$$
$$v^2 = \mathrm{v}^2 - 2gs.$$

The former of these gives the velocity ($v$) which the body has after falling through $s$ feet when it was thrown

down with a velocity V; the latter the velocity ($v$) which it has when it is $s$ feet above the point from which it was thrown up with the velocity V. Whether the direction of the velocity ($v$) is upward or downward must be determined by other considerations.

*Ex.* 576.—If a body is thrown upward with a velocity V, show that it will ascend through $\frac{V^2}{2g}$ feet.

*Ex.* 577.—If a body is thrown upward with a velocity of 200 ft. per second, find its greatest height. *Ans.* 625 ft.

*Ex.* 578.—If a body falls freely through 150 ft., find the velocity it acquires. *Ans.* 98.

*Ex.* 579.—A body is projected vertically upward with a velocity of 200 ft. per second; how long will it take to reach the top of a tower 200 ft. high, and with what velocity will it reach that point?

*Ans.* (1) 1·1 sec. (2) 164·9.

*Ex.* 580.—Let AB be a vertical line: at the same instant one body is dropped from A and another thrown up from B, they meet at the middle point of AB; find the initial velocity of the second body. *Ans.* $\sqrt{g \times \text{AB}}$.

*Ex.* 581.—A stone (A) is let fall from a certain point; one second after another stone (B) is let fall from a point 100 ft. lower down; in how many seconds will A overtake B, and what space will it have described?

*Ans.* (1) $3\frac{5}{8}$ sec. (2) $210\frac{1}{4}$ ft.

*Ex.* 582.—A stone (A) is let fall from the top of a tower 350 ft. high; at the same instant a second stone (B) is let fall from a window 50 ft. below the top; how long before A will B strike the ground? *Ans.* 0·35 sec.

*Ex.* 583.—A stone (A) is projected vertically upward with a velocity of 96 ft. per second; after 4 seconds another stone (B) is let fall from the same point; how long will B move before it is overtaken by A, and at what point will this take place?

*Ans.* (1) 4 secs. (2) 256 ft. below the point of projection.

*Ex.* 584.—In the last Example if only 3 seconds had elapsed when B was let fall, would A ever have overtaken it? *Ans.* No.

*Ex.* 585.—The point A is 128 ft. above B; a body is thrown upward from A with a velocity of 64 ft. per second, and at the same instant another is thrown upward from B with a velocity of 96 ft. per second; show that after 4 seconds they will both be at A; moving downward with velocities 64 and 32 respectively.

116. *Velocity due to a certain Height.*—When a body is moving with a given velocity (V), a certain height (H)

can always be found such that if a body fell down it freely from rest it would acquire the given velocity; under these circumstances V is said to be the velocity due to the height H. These quantities are, of course, connected by the equation

$$V^2 = 2gH.$$

*Ex.* 586.—Determine the height to which velocities of 20, 59, and 760 ft. per second are respectively due.

*Ans.* (1) $6\frac{1}{4}$ ft. (2) $54\frac{25}{64}$ ft. (3) 9025 ft.

117. *Other Cases of uniformly Accelerated Motion.*—The formulæ hitherto used are true for any value of $g$, and indeed for the motion of any body which is acted on in its line of motion by a force that increases its velocity by equal amounts in equal intervals.

*Ex.* 587.—At the distance of the moon the accelerating force of gravity is reduced to about $\frac{1}{112}$: if a body fell freely under the action of this force for one hour, with what velocity per minute would it then be falling? and in how many seconds would a body falling in the neighbourhood of the earth's surface acquire the same velocity?

*Ans.* (1) $1928\frac{4}{7}$. (2) 1 sec. very nearly.

*Ex.* 588.—If a body were to begin to fall to the earth from the distance of the moon, how many yards would it fall through in half an hour?

*Ans.* 4821 yards.

*Ex.* 589.—In the last Example if a body were thrown upward with a velocity of 4 miles an hour, how long would it take to return to the point of projection? *Ans.* 1314 sec.

118. *The Acceleration of the Motion of a given Body produced by a given Pressure.*—Let the weight of the body be W lbs.; we have seen that if it falls freely it acquires in every second an additional velocity $g$. In other words, if this body is acted on by a pressure of W lbs., its velocity is increased every second by $g$. Now, suppose it to be acted on by a constant pressure P; for instance, suppose it to be placed on a smooth horizontal plane and to be pushed by a horizontal pressure of P lbs., it appears from experiment* that its velocity will be

* It may be remarked, that it is very difficult to devise experiments which shall exhibit the fundamental principles of Dynamics in a state of isolation:

increased in every second by a certain constant amount $f$, given by the proportion

$$W : P :: g : f$$

that is to say, *the accelerations*, or *the increments of velocity of the same body, in each second are proportional to the pressures that produce them.*

It follows from the remark already made (Art. 117) that the formulæ previously given for falling bodies will be true in the present case when $f$ has been substituted for $g$. Thus we shall have

$$v = ft \qquad s = \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2 \qquad v^2 = 2fs \quad \&c.$$

*Ex.* 590.—A body weighing 30 lbs. slides along a smooth horizontal plane under a constant pressure of 15 lbs.; determine—(1) the additional velocity it acquires in every second; (2) the velocity it will have at the end of 5 seconds; (3) the space it will pass over in 5 seconds.

*Ans.* (1) 16. (2) 80. (3) 200 ft.

*Ex.* 591.—A mass weighing W lbs. is urged along a rough horizontal plane by a pressure of P lbs. acting in a direction parallel to the plane; the coefficient of friction is $\mu$; if the body's velocity is increased in every second by $f$, show that

$$f = \frac{P - \mu W}{W} g$$

*Ex.* 592.—A weight of 100 lbs. is moved along a horizontal plane by a constant pressure of 20 lbs.; the coefficient of friction is 0·17; determine—(1) the space it will describe in 10 seconds; (2) the time in which it will describe 200 ft.

*Ans.* (1) 48 ft. (2) 20·4 sec.

*Ex.* 593.—A train weighing 50 tons is impelled along a horizontal road by a constant pressure of 550 lbs.; the friction is 8 lbs. per ton; what velocity will it have after moving from rest for ten minutes, and what space will it describe in that time? *

*Ans.* (1) $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour. (2) 7714 ft.

---

Galileo, who discovered most of them, possessed a rare sagacity in detecting the *parts* of a phenomenon which were due to disturbing causes, and thus was enabled to get at the fundamental principles. The experimental verification of these principles is nearly always *indirect*, and consists in comparing actual cases of motion (e. g. that of planets, of pendulums, &c.) with the secondary principles which have been derived from them.

* If the resistances which oppose the motion of a train were constant, it would be possible to attain any velocity however great; in reality the

*Ex*. 594.—If in the last Example the steam were cut off at the end of the 10 minutes, how many seconds will elapse before the train stops, and how far will it go? *Ans*. (1) 225 sec. (2) 2893 ft.

*Ex*. 595.—A train is observed to move at the rate of 30 miles per hour, the steam is cut off, and it then runs on a horizontal plane for 10,000 ft.; find how many lbs. per ton the resistances amount to supposing them independent of the velocity.

[It is easily shown that $f=0\cdot0968$; then the resistance (P) in lbs. per ton (W) is found to equal 6·776 lbs.]

*Ex*. 596.—A weight Q is tied to a string, and rests on a rough horizontal table; to the other end of the string is tied a weight P which hangs vertically over the edge of the table; if the weight of the string and its friction against the edge of the table are neglected, show that when P falls it accelerates Q's velocity in every second by $f$, where

$$f = \frac{P - \mu Q}{P + Q} \cdot g$$

[The student will remark that in this case a weight P + Q is moved by a pressure $P - \mu Q$.]

*Ex*. 597.—A mass of cast iron weighing 100 lbs. is drawn along a horizontal plane of cast iron by means of a cord which is parallel to the plane, and to the end of which a weight of 20 lbs. is attached (as in Ex. 596); determine—(1) the acceleration; (2) how far it will move in 4 seconds.

*Ans*. $1\frac{1}{3}$ ft. per sec. in each second. (2) $10\frac{2}{3}$ ft.

*Ex*. 598.—If in the last Example the mass had described 5 ft. in $1\frac{1}{2}$ seconds what must have been the coefficient of friction? *Ans*. $\frac{1}{30}$.

*Ex*. 599.—If in Ex. 596 Q weighs 1 lb. and P weighs 1 oz.; if moreover the length of the string is 12 ft. and P is placed at the edge of the table which is 3 ft. above the ground, find—(1) how long P will take to reach the ground; (2) how long it will take Q to arrive at the edge of the table, the friction between Q and the table being neglected.

*Ans*. (1) 1·78 sec. (2) 4·46 sec.

*Ex*. 600.—In the last Example suppose P and Q each to weigh one pound: determine the coefficient of friction between Q and the table if that body just reaches the edge. *Ans*. $\frac{1}{7}$.

*Ex*. 601.—If P and Q are two weights connected by a fine thread (whose weight is neglected) passing over a fixed smooth cylinder; determine the acceleration; and if a weight equal to $P - Q$ is taken from P after it has described $s$ feet, determine the space it will describe in the next $t$ seconds.

---

resistance of the air always imposes a limit on the velocity that can be attained by a train moving under a pressure that exceeds the frictions by any given amount; thus Mr. Scott Russell's formula for the resistance contains a term involving the square of the velocity of the train (Rankine, p. 620).

*Ex.* 602.—In the last Example show that the tension of the string before $P - Q$ is removed equals $\frac{2PQ}{P+Q}$.

[Let $T$ be the required tension; the pressure acting on $P$ is $P - T$ *downward*, so that the acceleration of $P$ *downward* is $\frac{P-T}{P}g$. Similarly the acceleration of $Q$ *upward* is $\frac{T-Q}{Q}g$. And these must be equal, since at any instant $P$ is moving downward with the same velocity that $Q$ has upward.]

*Ex.* 603.—If after the bodies (in Ex. 601) have moved for $t$ seconds they are in the same horizontal line, and if at that instant the string is cut, find the distance between the bodies after $n$ seconds.

*Ex.* 604.—In Ex. 596 show that the tension equals $\frac{(1+\mu)PQ}{P+Q}$

*Ex.* 605.—In Ex. 597 find the tension on the string. *Ans.* $19\frac{1}{8}$ lbs.

*Ex.* 606.—A plane is observed to be descending with a uniform acceleration of 8; a body weighing $W$ lbs. rests on the plane: show that the mutual pressure between $W$ and the plane is $\frac{3}{4}W$.

*Ex.* 607.—A sphere lies on the deck of a steamer and is observed to roll back 20 inches; if the resistance to rolling is the $\frac{1}{20}$ part of its weight, determine the change in the velocity of the steamer. *Ans.* 2·309 ft. per. sec.

119. *The Work accumulated in a Moving Body.*—If a body weighing $W$ lbs. is at any instant moving with a velocity of $V$ feet per second, there is accumulated in it a certain number of units of work; this is evident from the fact that the moving body is capable of overcoming any given resistance through a certain space; the precise number of units of work thus accumulated is given by the formula $\frac{W}{2g}V^2$; this can readily be proved as follows: It is plain that the number of units of work accumulated in the body at any instant is independent of the direction of the velocity; we may therefore suppose it to move in any direction that will enable us to ascertain the number; now, if we suppose the body to be moving vertically upward, it will ascend to a height $H$, given by the formula

$$V^2 = 2gH$$

But to lift a weight W through H feet requires the expenditure of WH units of work, therefore WH or $\frac{W}{2g}v^2$ is the number of units of work that must have been accumulated in the body.

*Ex.* 608.—A body whose weight is 10 lbs. moves with a velocity of 16 ft. per second, it has to overcome a constant resistance of half a pound; determine the number of feet it will describe before stopping.

[There are 40 units of work accumulated in the body; now, if $x$ be the number of feet required, $\frac{1}{2}x$ is the number of units of work done, whence $x$ equals 80 feet.]

*Ex.* 609.—In a similar manner obtain the answers to the Examples 594, 595, and 607.

*Ex.* 610.—If in two bodies moving with the same velocities there are accumulated U units of work, and if their weights are P and Q show that the number of units accumulated in P is $\frac{PU}{P+Q}$.

*Ex.* 611.—P weighing 10 lbs. is attached by a fine thread to Q weighing 40 lbs. Q is placed on a rough table over the edge of which P hangs. P falls through 5 ft. and then comes to the ground. Q moves on for 8 ft. more and comes to rest on the table. What is the coefficient of friction between Q and the table. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{12}$.

*Ex.* 612.—A railway truck weighing with its contents 10 tons—resistances being 8 lbs. per ton—is drawn from rest by a horse; after going 300 ft. it is observed to be moving at the rate of 5 ft. per second; determine the number of units of work that has been done by the horse. *Ans.* 32750.

*Ex.* 613.—A train weighs 100 tons—resistances are 8 lbs. per ton—determine the smallest number of units of work expended in a run of 100 miles on a level road.* *Ans.* 422400000.

*Ex.* 614.—In the last Example if the train stops 10 times and the driver in each case gets the speed up to 30 miles an hour, and to save time turns off the steam and puts on the break at 1000 ft. before each station, determine the total loss of work; and the proportion it bears to the total number of units that need be expended. *Ans.* (1) 59760000. (2) nearly $\frac{1}{7}$.

*Ex.* 615.—A shot weighing 6 lbs. leaves the mouth of a gun with a velocity of 1000 ft. per second: determine the number of units of work accu-

* It is supposed that at the end of the journey the steam is turned off at such a point that the train just runs into the station without putting on the break.

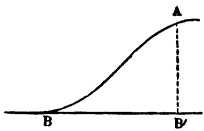
mulated in it, and the mean pressure exerted by the exploded powder behind it if the length of the bore is 5 ft. *Ans.* (1) 93750. (2) 18750 lbs.

*Ex.* 616.—If the shot in the last Example penetrates 24 in. into a piece of sound oak, determine the mean resistance offered by the wood.

*Ans.* 46875 lbs.

120. *Velocity acquired by a Body in sliding down a Smooth Curve.*—Let $h$ be the *vertical* height of a point A above another point B, the points being anywhere situated; let us suppose them joined by any *smooth* line, whether *straight* or *curved*; then if a body is supposed to slide in vacuo from A to B along the curve, and if V is the velocity it has at A, and $v$ the velocity it has at B, it can be proved that

FIG. 152.




$$v^2 = V^2 + 2gh$$

Now, if a point B′ were to be taken vertically under A, and in the same horizontal line as B, a body that is thrown down from A with a velocity V will have at B′ the same velocity, viz. $v$—i.e. the change in the velocity of the body between A and the horizontal line BB′ is irrespective of the path it describes. In explanation of this remarkable fact it may be observed, that at every instant the reaction is perpendicular to the direction in which the body is moving, and therefore cannot accelerate the velocity. The same formula is true of a body suspended by thread, and oscillating; for the tension of the string will act at each point perpendicularly to the direction of the body's motion, and will neither accelerate nor retard its velocity.

*Ex.* 617.—A stone is tied to the end of a string 10 ft. long and describes a vertical circle of which the string is the radius; if at the highest point it is moving at the rate of 25 ft. per second, find its velocity after describing angles of 90°, 180°, and 270° respectively from the highest point.

*Ans.* (1) 35·6. (2) 43·6. (3) 35·6.

*Ex.* 618.—Show that if a body oscillate in any arc of a circle, the arc of ascent would always equal the arc of descent if there were no passive resistances.

*Ex.* 619.—A body is tied to the end of a string 12 ft. long, the other end of which is fastened to a point A; at a distance of 4 ft. vertically below A is a peg B; the body descends through an angle of 30° when the string comes to the peg B; find the angle through which the body will rise.

*Ans.* 36° 58′.

*Ex.* 620.—Suppose a body to move in a circle whose radius is $r$ and lowest point A; let V be the velocity it has at a point P and $v$ that which it has at Q; let the chords AP and AQ be denoted by C and $c$ respectively; show that

$$v^2 = \mathrm{V}^2 + \frac{g}{r}(\mathrm{C}^2 - c^2)$$

*Ex.* 621.—If a body slide down an arc of a vertical circle to the lowest point of the circle, show that the velocity at that point is proportional to the chord of the arc described.

121. *Centrifugal Force.*—If a stone is tied to the end of a string and whirled round, there arises a very peculiar case of the action of forces, and one which requires careful consideration. Suppose the string to be $r$ feet long, the stone to weigh W lbs., and to move with a velocity of V feet per second; now, the tendency of the stone at each instant is to move off in the direction of a tangent to the circle it describes, therefore there must be exerted on it at each instant a certain pressure P (acting along the radius and towards the centre) sufficient to deflect it from the tangent and to keep it in the circle; this pressure is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{P} = \frac{\mathrm{W}}{g} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{V}^2}{r}$$

In the case supposed this pressure is supplied by the hand, and gives rise to the same sensation as would be produced if the stone were at rest and pulled outward with a pressure of P lbs. It must be added, that when any heavy body moves in a circle under the action of any forces whatever, the sum of the resolved parts of the forces along the radius must at each instant equal $\frac{\mathrm{W}}{g} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{V}^2}{r}$ or the body will not continue to move in the circle.

We have already seen that if a body whose weight is W is acted on by a pressure P, it would acquire at the end of every second an additional velocity $f$ equal to $\frac{\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{W}}g$; in the present case therefore

$$f = \frac{\mathrm{V}^2}{r}$$

The acceleration $f$ is frequently spoken of as the 'centrifugal force.'

*Ex.* 622.—A weight of 1 lb. is fastened to the end of a string 3 ft. long and made to perform 50 revolutions in 1 min. with a uniform velocity; the revolutions take place in a horizontal plane: determine the tension of the string. *Ans.* 2·57 lbs.

*Ex.* 623.—In Ex. 617 determine the tension of the string at the highest and at the other points, supposing the body to weigh 10 lbs.

*Ans.* (1) 9·53 lbs. (2) 39·53 lbs. (3) 69·53 lbs. (4) 39·53 lbs.

*Ex.* 624.—If a body moves in a vertical circle the radius of which is 5 ft. determine the velocity at the highest point that the body may just keep in the circle. *Ans.* 12·65.

[Let T be the tension of the string, then $\mathrm{T} + \mathrm{W} = \frac{\mathrm{W}}{g} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{V}^2}{r}$ and the body will just keep in the circle if $\mathrm{T} = 0$. If $\frac{\mathrm{W}}{g} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{V}^2}{r}$ were less than W the body would fall within the circle; if it were greater than W there would be a certain tension on the string.]

*Ex.* 625.—In the last Example show that the tension of the string at the lowest point will equal 6 times the weight of the body; and that when the body has described a quadrant from the highest point the tension is 3 times the weight of the body.

*Ex.* 626.—Show that the centrifugal force at the equator equals 0·11129 or the $\frac{1}{289}$ part of what the accelerating force of gravity would be if the earth were at rest.

[See Ex. 556 and Table XV.]

*Ex.* 627.—How many revolutions would the earth have to make in 24 hours, if bodies would *just* stay on her surface at the equator?

*Ans.* 17.

*Ex.* 628.—Given that the moon makes one revolution round the earth in about 2,360,000 seconds, and nearly in a circle whose radius is 59·964 times the earth's equatorial radius, show that the accelerating force of gravity the moon must equal $\frac{1}{112{\cdot}48}$ reckoning in feet and seconds: what

inference can be deduced from this as to the law of the decrease of the earth's attraction?

*Ex.* 629.—A body moves in a circle whose radius is $r$, the pressure tending towards the centre necessary to keep it in the circle is P; if U is the work accumulated in the body, show that

$$2U = Pr.$$

122. *Time of Oscillation of a simple Pendulum.*—If a small bullet is suspended by a very fine thread, and caused to oscillate in any small arc (e. g. not exceeding 2° or 3° on each side of the lowest point), then the time of each oscillation * is given approximately by the formula

$$t = \pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

where $t$ is the required time in seconds, and $l$ the distance in feet from the point of suspension to the centre of the bullet. It may be remarked that the above formula would be rigorously true if the bullet were reduced to a point, the thread perfectly flexible and without weight, and the arc of vibration indefinitely small: a pendulum possessing these properties (which is of course an abstraction) is called a *simple pendulum*, and the above formula is said to give the time of a small oscillation of a simple pendulum.

*Ex.* 630.—If $g = 32{\cdot}2$ determine the number of oscillations made in one hour by a pendulum 3 ft. long. *Ans.* 3753·2.

*Ex.* 631.—It is found that at a certain place a pendulum 39·138 inches long oscillates in one second; determine the accelerating force of gravity at that place. *Ans.* 32·1897.

*Ex.* 632.—Find the time of 100 oscillations of a pendulum 11 ft. long at a place where the length of the seconds pendulum is 39·047 in. *Ans.* 183·9 sec.

*Ex.* 633.—If L is the length of a seconds pendulum show that

$$g = \pi^2 L$$

*Ex.* 634.—If L is the length of a seconds pendulum at any place, and $l$

---

* i. e. the time of moving from the highest point on one side to the highest on the other.

the length of a pendulum that oscillates in $n$ seconds at the same place, show that

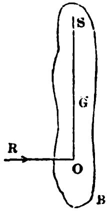
$$l = n^2 \text{L}.$$

*Ex.* 635.—A pendulum at the average temperature oscillates in one second; it is found that its length is L; after a certain time it is found to lose 50 seconds a day; determine the increase of its length.

*Ans.* 0·00116 L.

123. *Centre of Oscillation and Percussion.*—Let AB represent any body capable of oscillating about an axis passing through S perpendicularly to the plane of the paper, which plane contains the centre of gravity G: let the body be made to oscillate round the axis, and let the time of its small oscillations be noted; determine the length $l$ of the simple pendulum which would make a small oscillation in the same time; in SG produced, take O, such that SO equals $l$; then the point O is called the *centre of oscillation* of the body corresponding to the *centre of suspension* S. If AB has a definite geometrical form SO can be determined by calculation, as will be shown hereafter; but in any case it can be determined by observation as explained.

FIG. 153.




In the plane of the paper draw OR at right angles to SO; it admits of proof that if AB* were struck a blow of any magnitude along the line OR, there would be no impulse communicated to the axis; the point O is therefore also called the *centre of percussion.*

*Ex.* 636.—A mass of oak is suspended freely by a horizontal axis; it is observed to make 43 oscillations in one minute; at what distance below the point of support must a shot be fired into it so that there may be no impulsive strain on the point of support?

*Ans.* 6·313 ft.

*Ex.* 637.—A tilt hammer when allowed to oscillate about its axis is observed to make 35 small oscillations per minute, at what distance from its axis must be the point at which it strikes the object on the anvil in order that no impulse may be communicated to the axis?

*Ans.* 9·528 ft.

* The body AB is supposed to be symmetrical with reference to the plane of the paper.

TABLE XV.

THE VALUE OF THE ACCELERATING FORCE OF GRAVITY AT DIFFERENT PLACES.

| Observer | Place | Latitude | Length of seconds pendulum in inches | Accelerating force of gravity; feet and seconds |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sabine . . . | Spitzbergen . . | N. 79°50′ | 39·21469 | 32·2528 |
| Sabine . . . | Hammerfest . | 70°40′ | 39·19475 | 32·2363 |
| Svanberg . . . | Stockholm . . | 59°21′ | 39·16541 | 32·2122 |
| Bessel . . . . | Königsberg . . | 54°42′ | 39·15072 | 32·2002 |
| Sabine . . . | Greenwich . . | 51°29′ | 39·13983 | 32·1912 |
| Borda, Biot, and Sabine . . . | Paris . . . . | 48°50′ | 39·12851 | 32·1819 |
| Biot . . . . | Bordeaux . . | 44°50′ | 39·11296 | 32·1691 |
| Sabine . . . | New York . . | 40°43′ | 39·10120 | 32·1594 |
| Freycinet . . | Sandwich Islands | 20°52′ | 39·04690 | 32·1148 |
| Sabine . . . | Trinidad . . . | 10°39′ | 39·01888 | 32·0913 |
| Freycinet . . . | Rawak . . . | S. 0° 2′ | 39·01433 | 32·0880 |
| Sabine and Duperrey . . . | Ascension . . | 7°55′ | 39·02363 | 32·0956 |
| Freycinet and Duperrey | Isle of France . | 20°10′ | 39·04684 | 32·1151 |
| Brisbane and Rumker . . . | Paramatta . . | 33°49′ | 39·07452 | 32·1375 |
| Freycinet and Duperrey . . | Isles Malouines | 51°35′ | 39·13781 | 32·1895 |

124. *Variations in the Accelerating Force of Gravity at different Places of the Earth's Surface.*—When experimental determinations of the accelerating force of gravity are made with great care, it is found to have different values at different places; these differences are due to two principal causes. (1) The spheroidal form of the earth, in consequence of which the attraction of the earth at different places is not the same. (2) The diurnal rotation of the earth, which causes the sensible or apparent force of gravity to be less than the actual attraction, as part of the latter is consumed in keeping bodies on the surface of the earth. Besides these general causes, variations are produced in the determinations made at particular places by differences in their level, and differences in the density

of the strata in their immediate neighbourhood. The apparent force of gravity at any place is determined by ascertaining the length L of a simple pendulum which beats seconds at that place, and then the accelerating force of gravity is determined by the formula (Ex. 633)

$$g = \pi^2 L$$

The preceding table gives the lengths of the seconds pendulum at different places, according to Mr. Airy,* and the values of $g$ which can be deduced from them.

* Figure of the Earth, p. 229.

## CHAPTER II.

### ON UNIFORMLY ACCELERATED MOTION.

125. *Accelerating Force.*—If the velocity of a body is continually increased by equal amounts in equal times, that velocity is said to be *uniformly accelerated*; and the cause which produces this acceleration is said to be a *uniformly accelerating force.*

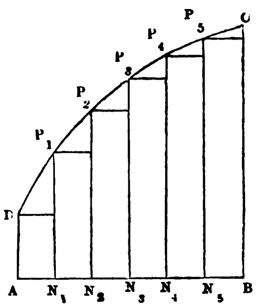
*Obs.*—If the velocity of a body is continually diminished by equal amounts in equal times, it is said to be *uniformly retarded*; and the cause which produces this effect is said to be a *uniformly retarding force.* Now, it must be remarked, the same cause may produce uniform acceleration in one body, and uniform retardation in another: thus gravity produces the former effect on a body moving downward, and the latter on a body moving upward: for this reason the term 'retarding force' is rarely used, and the *accelerating force* of gravity is spoken of, whether the body is moving upward or downward. It may be remarked, however, that some forces, such as friction, are essentially retarding forces. It must be carefully borne in mind that a body is said to be acted on by a uniformly accelerating force $f$, when at the end of each second its velocity is increased by a velocity of $f$ feet per second.

*Proposition* 23.

*If* ABCD *be any area bounded by a line straight or curved* CD, *and by straight lines* AB, AD, BC, *of which the*

*two latter are at right angles to* AB; *and if the line* DC *be such that for any point* P *the ordinate* PN *represents the velocity with which a body moves at the end of a time t, that is represented on the same scale by* AN, *then the area of the curve will represent the space described by the body in the time* AB.

FIG. 154.




Divide AB into any number of equal parts in $N_1$, $N_2$, $N_3$, .... draw the ordinates $P_1N_1$, $P_2N_2$, $P_3N_3$, ... and complete the rectangles $DN_1$, $P_1N_2$, $P_2N_3$, .... Now, if we suppose the body to move during each interval of time with the velocity it has at the commencement of that interval, then (Art. 112) it will describe a space represented by the sum of the rectangular areas $DN_1$, $P_1N_2$, $P_2N_3$, .....; and this will be true, however great the number of intervals may be, and therefore when the velocity changes continuously, the space described will be correctly represented by the limit of the sum of those areas, i.e. by the curvilinear area ABCD.

## *Proposition* 24.

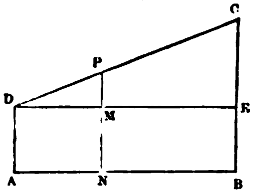
*If a body begins to move with a velocity of* V *feet per second, and is acted on by a uniformly accelerating force f along the line of its motion, the number of feet* (*s*) *described by it in t seconds is given by the formula*

$$s = \mathrm{V}t + \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2$$

Let AB represent the time $t$ on scale; at right angles to AB draw AD and BC representing on the same scale V, the velocity at the beginning of the motion, and $\mathrm{V}+ft$ the

velocity at the end of the motion (Art. 113); join DC, then the area ABCD will represent the space $s$.

FIG. 155.




Draw DE parallel to AB; in DC take any point P, and draw PN parallel to DA, cutting DE in M. Now, since DA (which represents V) is equal to BE, we shall have CE equal to $ft$, or $f \times$ AB. But by similar triangles

$$\text{PM} : \text{CE} :: \text{DM} : \text{DE} :: \text{AN} : \text{AB}$$

and CE equals $f \times$ AB; therefore PM equals $f \times$ AN, therefore PN equals AD $+ f \times$ AN, i. e. (Art. 113) represents the velocity with which the body is moving at the end of the time represented by AN; hence the area ABCD represents the required space $s$ (Prop. 23).

Now area $\text{ABCD} = \frac{1}{2}\text{AB}\,(\text{AD} + \text{BC})$

therefore $\quad s = \frac{1}{2}t\,(\text{V} + \text{V} + ft)$

or $\quad s = \text{V}t + \frac{1}{2}ft^2.$

*Cor.*—If the body begins to move in a direction opposite to that in which the force acts—i. e. if its velocity is uniformly retarded—a precisely similar process leads to the equation

$$s = \text{V}t - \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2$$

and if the body begins to move from rest, we obtain

$$s = \tfrac{1}{2}ft^2.$$

*Ex.* 638.—If a body is thrown up with any velocity, and if $t_1$ and $t_2$ are the times during which it is respectively above and below the middle point of its path, show that

$$t_1 : t_2 :: 1 : \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

*Ex.* 639.—If a body falls under the action of any uniformly accelerating force $f$, show that the spaces described in successive seconds form an arithmetical series of which the first term is $\frac{f}{2}$ and the common difference $f$.

*Ex.* 640.—In the $n$th second of its motion a falling body describes $h$ feet: determine its initial velocity. *Ans.* $\text{V} = h - \frac{1}{2}g\,(2n - 1)$.

*Ex.* 641.—If a body is let fall and describes a certain space, and this space is divided into $n$ equal parts, show that the time of describing the first part is to that of describing the last as 1 is to $\sqrt{n}-\sqrt{n-1}$.

*Ex.* 642.—A falling body describes in the $n$th second $m$ times the space described in the $(n-1)$th second; find the whole space described in the $n$ seconds.

*Ex.* 643.—There is a chasm with water at the bottom, on dropping a stone down it the splash is heard $n$ seconds after the stone leaves the hand; show that the distance of the surface of the water below the hand is given by the formula $(g=32{\cdot}2)$

$$s=1130\ (35+n-\sqrt{1225+70n})$$

[The velocity of sound may be taken at 1130 ft. per second; it will be observed also that $1130\div16{\cdot}1=70$ very nearly; now let $x$ be the time the stone takes to fall, $n-x$ is the time the sound takes to rise, and if $s$ is the required depth we have

$$s=\tfrac{1}{2}gx^2=16{\cdot}1\ x^2$$

and $$s=1130\ (n-x)$$

therefore $$x^2=70\ (n-x)$$

whence $s$ is easily found.]

*Ex.* 644.—When $n$ is but a few seconds, show that the formula in the last Example can be written

$$s=\frac{565\ n^2}{35+n}$$

*Ex.* 645.—Determine the values of $s$ from the formulæ of Examples 643 and 644 when $n$ equals 3, 4, and 5 seconds respectively.

*Ans.* (1) 134·3 ft. and 133·8 ft. (2) 232·4 ft. and 231·8 ft. (3) 354·5 ft. and 353·1 ft.

*Ex.* 646.—A body during the 2nd, 5th, and 7th second of its motion describes respectively 16, 24, and 46 feet. Is this consistent with uniform acceleration?

*Ex.* 647.—A body moves from rest under the action of a certain force; at the end of 5 sec. the force ceases to act, in the next 4 sec. the body describes 180 ft. Find the acceleration due to the force. *Ans.* 9.

126. *Change in the numerical Value of an Accelerating Force produced by a Change in the Units of Space and Time.*—We have hitherto taken the numerical value of the accelerating force of gravity to be 32, which presupposes that space is measured in feet, and time in seconds; the choice of these units is of course arbitrary; the question then arises, were we to choose other units what numerical

value must be assigned to the accelerating force of gravity? The method of obtaining this value will be readily understood by considering the following Examples:—

*Ex.* 648.—What velocity would be acquired by a body that fell freely for one minute? *Ans.* 1920 ft. per sec.

*Ex.* 649.—If a body moves with a velocity of 1920 ft. per second, what is its velocity estimated in yards per minute? *Ans.* 38400.

[Now, it must be remembered that at the end of each *second* a falling body acquires an additional velocity of 32 *feet* per *second*; it appears from the last two Examples that the same body would acquire in each *minute* an additional velocity of 38400 *yards* per *minute*; but the former number represents the accelerating force of gravity in feet and seconds, and therefore the latter represents the accelerating force of gravity in yards and minutes.]

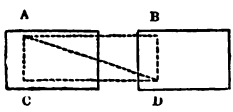
*Ex.* 650.—If the unit of space were a fathom, and the unit of time 15 sec. what would be the numerical value of $g$? *Ans.* 1200.

*Ex.* 651.—Given that the accelerating force of gravity at the distance of the moon equals $\frac{1}{112}$ in feet and seconds, find its value in miles and hours. *Ans.* 21·91.

*Ex.* 652.—An accelerating force has a numerical value $f$ when certain units are employed, show that its value will be $\frac{m^2 f}{n}$ when the new unit of time contains $m$, and the new unit of space $n$, of the old units respectively.

127. *Composition of Velocities.*—Suppose a body to be at any instant at the point A, and suppose it to be moving with such a velocity as would in a certain time carry it to B along the line AB; suppose that at that instant another velocity were communicated to it such as would in the same time carry the body along the line AC to C, if it had moved with that velocity only; complete the parallelogram ABCD and join AD, then at the end of the given time the body will arrive at D, having moved along the line AD. That this is so appears at once from the well-known fact, that when a ship is in a state of steady motion, a man can walk across her deck with precisely the same facility as if she were at rest; thus if he were to walk across the deck

FIG. 156.



when the ship is at rest he would go from A to C; but if we suppose the ship to have such a velocity as will in the same time carry the point A to B, he will come to the point D; and if the velocities have been uniform he will have moved along the line AD. Now, let $v$ and $u$ be the two velocities, then

$$\text{AB} : \text{AC} :: u : v$$

and if V is the velocity compounded of them

$$\text{AD} : \text{AB} :: \text{V} : u$$

So that if AB and AC represent the given velocities in magnitude and direction, AD will represent the velocity compounded of them in magnitude and direction. Hence the rule for the composition of velocities is the same, *mutatis mutandis*, as that for the composition of pressures.

If the velocities vary from instant to instant, the rule will give the magnitude and direction of the component velocity at any instant; this is the case which commonly happens, for example, when a body is thrown in any direction transverse to the action of gravity; the method of determining the motion of the body may be described in general terms as follows: Conceive the time to be divided into a great number of intervals, and suppose the velocity that is actually communicated by gravity during each interval to be communicated at once,* then, by the composition of velocities, we can determine the motion during each interval, and therefore during the whole time; the actual motion is the limit to which the motion, thus determined, approaches when the number of intervals is increased.

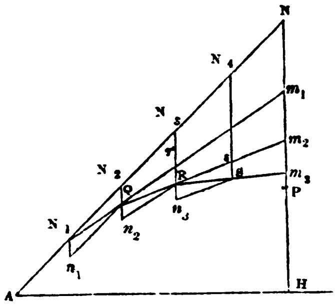
* It is immaterial whether we conceive it to be communicated at the beginning or at the end of the interval.

## *Proposition* 25.

*A body is thrown in vacuo with a given velocity* (V) *in a direction making any angle with the horizon, to determine its position at the end of any given time* ($t$).

Let the body be projected along the line AN; take AN equal to V$t$, and divide $t$ into $n$ parts, each equal $\tau$; then if AN is divided into the same number of equal parts in $N_1$, $N_2$, $N_3$ . . . each part will equal V$\tau$. Now, the effect of gravity is to increase the velocity of a falling body by $g\tau$ in a time $\tau$; we may therefore conceive the body to move through each interval with the velocity it has at the beginning of that interval, and at the end the velocity to be compounded with $g\tau$.

FIG. 157.




During the first interval the body will move over the space $AN_1$; draw $N_1n_1$ vertical and equal to $g\tau \times \tau$; complete the parallelogram $n_1N_2$; then since the sides $N_1n_1$ and $N_1N_2$ are proportional to the velocities $g\tau$ and V, the body will, during the next interval, move along the line $N_1Q$, and at the end of the interval will arrive at a point Q vertically under $N_2$; the actual velocity with which the body has moved being, of course, equal to $N_1Q \div \tau$. At the point Q we have to compound this velocity with $g\tau$; to do this we must produce $N_1Q$ to $r$, making Q$r$ equal to $N_1Q$; take $Qn_2$ equal to $g\tau \times \tau$, and complete the parallelogram, then the sides of this figure are proportional to the component velocities, and therefore the diagonal is in the same proportion to the velocity compounded of them; at the end

of the third interval therefore the body will be at R vertically under $N_3$; the same construction will apply to any number of intervals, and the required point P will be vertically under N. To determine NP; produce $N_1Q$ to $m_1$, QR to $m_2$, RS to $m_3$, &c., then will NP equal the limit of the sum of $Nm_1$, $m_1m_2$, $m_2m_3$, &c.; but by similar triangles $Nm_1$ is the same multiple of $N_2Q$ that $N_1N$ is of $N_1N_2$, therefore $Nm_1$ equals $(n-1)\,g\tau^2$, similarly $m_1m_2$ equals $(n-2)\,g\tau^2$, $m_2m_3$ equals $(n-3)\,g\tau^2$, &c., and therefore their sum equals

$$(n-1)\,g\tau^2+(n-2)\,g\tau^2+(n-3)\,g\tau^2+\ldots+2g\tau^2+g\tau^2$$
$$=g\tau^2\left\{(n-1)+(n-2)+\ldots+2+1\right\}$$
$$=g\frac{t^2}{n^2}\cdot\frac{n(n-1)}{2}=\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)$$

Now, however great the number of intervals, Q, R, S, &c. will remain vertically under $N_1$, $N_2$, $N_3$, &c., so that in the limit P will remain vertically under N. Also the limit of $\frac{1}{2}gt^2\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)$ is $\frac{1}{2}gt^2$; so that the true position of the body will be found by measuring downward from N a distance equal to $\frac{1}{2}gt^2$.*

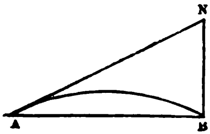
*Ex.* 653.—A point moves along a smooth horizontal plane with a velocity of 3 ft. per second; at the end of 2 seconds a velocity of 8 ft. per second is impressed on it in a direction at right angles to its motion; after how long will its distance from the starting-point be 20 ft.? *Ans.* 4 sec.

*Ex.* 654.—A body is projected in vacuo with a given velocity in given direction; determine its range on a horizontal plane passing through the point of projection and the time of flight.

---

* This result is, of course, true for any constant force ($f$) acting along parallel lines. Hence, if a body has at a certain point a given velocity (v) along a given line AN, and is acted by such a force, its position at the end of $t$ seconds is given by the construction—take AN equal to $vt$, drawn NH parallel to direction of $f$, taken $NH=\frac{1}{2}ft^2$; H is the required position of the body.

FIG. 158.



Let A be the point of projection, AN the direction of projection, AB the horizontal plane through A, let the velocity of projection be denoted by V, and the angle NAB by $\alpha$. Let the body strike the plane at B after T seconds we have to determine AB and T; draw BN at right angles to AB then (Prop. 25)

$$AN = VT$$

and $$NB = \tfrac{1}{2} g T^2$$

but $$NB = AN \sin \alpha$$

therefore $$\tfrac{1}{2} g T^2 = VT \sin \alpha$$

or $$T = \frac{2V}{g} \sin \alpha.$$

Again $$AB = AN \cos \alpha = VT \cos \alpha$$

therefore $$AB = \frac{2V^2}{g} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

or $$AB = \frac{V^2 \sin 2\alpha}{g}$$

*Ex.* 655.—A body is projected with a velocity of 100 ft. per second in a direction making an angle of 37° with the horizon: determine the time of flight and range on a horizontal plane. *Ans.* 3·76 sec. and 300·4 ft.

*Ex.* 656.—If a body is thrown with a given velocity the horizontal range is greatest when it is projected at an angle of 45°; and for angles of projection one as much less as the other is greater than 45° the horizontal ranges are the same.

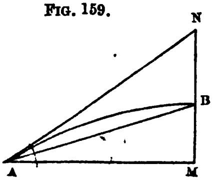
*Ex.* 657.—Show that the least velocity with which a body can be projected to have a horizontal range R is $4\sqrt{2R}$ feet per second.

*Ex.* 658.—Determine the angle of elevation and velocity of projection that will enable a body to strike the ground after 10 seconds at a distance of 5000 ft. from the point of projection.

*Ans.* (1) 17° 45′. (2) 525 ft. per sec.

*Ex.* 659.—A body is projected with a velocity V in a direction making an angle $\alpha$ with the horizon; if R is its range on a plane passing through the point of projection and inclined at an angle $\theta$ to the horizon, and T the time of flight, determine R and T.

FIG. 159.



Let A be the point of projection; draw AM a horizontal line through A, AB the inclined plane, AN the direction of projection; let the projectile strike the plane at B, then we have

$$AN = VT \text{ and } NB = \tfrac{1}{2} g T^2$$

but $\quad AN : NB :: \sin ABN : \sin NAB$

or $\quad VT : \tfrac{1}{2} g T^2 :: \cos\theta : \sin(\alpha - \theta)$

therefore $\quad T = \dfrac{2V}{g} \cdot \dfrac{\sin(\alpha-\theta)}{\cos\theta}.$

Again $\quad AN : AB :: \sin ABN : \sin ANB$

or $\quad VT : R :: \cos\theta : \cos\alpha$

therefore $\quad R = \dfrac{2V^2}{g} \cdot \dfrac{\sin(\alpha-\theta)\cos\alpha}{\cos^2\theta}.$

*Ex.* 660.—Determine the time of flight and range on a plane inclined at an angle of 10° upward from the horizon in the case of a body projected as in Ex. 655. *Ans.* 2·88 sec. and 233·6 ft.

*Ex.* 661.—A body is projected with a velocity of 120 ft. per second in a direction making an angle of 28° 45′ with the horizon, determine the time of flight and range on a plane passing through the point of projection—(1) when it is horizontal; (2) when inclined upward from the horizon at an angle of 12°; (3) when inclined downward at the same angle.

*Ans.* (1) 3·61 sec. and 379·5 ft. (2) 2·21 sec. and 237·7 ft. (3) 5 sec. and 538·3 ft.

*Ex.* 662.—A body is thrown horizontally with a velocity of 50 ft. per second from the top of a tower 100 ft. high; find after how long it will strike the ground, and at what distance from the foot of the tower.

*Ans.* (1) 2·5 sec. (2) 125 ft.

*Ex.* 663.—If any number of bodies are thrown horizontally from the top of a tower, they will all strike the ground at the same instant whatever be the velocities of projection.

*Ex.* 664.—There is a hill whose inclination to the horizon is 30°; a projectile is thrown from a point on it at an angle inclined to the horizon at 45°; show that if it were projected down the plane its range would be nearly $3\frac{3}{4}$ times what the range would be if it were thrown up the plane.

*Ex.* 665.—In the last Example suppose the slope of the hill to be due north and south, and the azimuth of the plane of projection to be A; show that the sum of the two ranges obtained by throwing the body towards the ascending and descending parts of the hill equals

$$\frac{2V^2}{g}\sqrt{1 + \frac{\cos^2 A}{3}}$$

[The azimuth is the bearing of a point from the south measured on a *horizontal plane.*]

*Ex.* 666.—If there are two inclined planes and the angle between them is bisected by the horizontal plane, and if the ranges of the same projectile on the three planes are $R_1$, $R_2$, and $R$ respectively, show that

$$R_1 + R_2 : R :: 2 : \cos \text{inclination}.$$

*Ex.* 667.—If in Example 659 the body is so projected as to obtain the greatest range with a given velocity, show that the direction of projection must bisect the angle between the vertical and the plane.

[It must be remembered that $2 \sin(\alpha-\theta) \cos\alpha = \sin(2\alpha-\theta) - \sin\theta$.]

*Ex.* 668.—Referring to the figure in Prop. 25, if AH and HP are denoted by $x$ and $y$ respectively, show that

$$x = \text{V}t \cos\alpha$$
$$y = \text{V}t \sin\alpha - \tfrac{1}{2} g t^2$$

*Ex.* 669.—Show that the highest point the projectile can reach is $\frac{\text{V}^2}{2g} \sin^2\alpha$ feet above the middle point of the horizontal range.

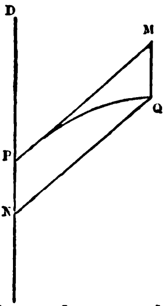
*Ex.* 670.—Two bodies of unequal weight are thrown from the same point in different directions with different velocities; find the position of their centre of gravity after $t$ seconds.

## *Proposition* 26.

*The curve described by a projectile in vacuo is a parabola whose directrix is horizontal, and at a height above the point of projection equal to that to which the velocity of projection is due.*

Let P be the point, and PM the direction of projection; let PQ be the path of the projectile, and Q its position at the end of $t$ seconds; draw the vertical lines DPN and MQ, also draw QN parallel to PM, then

FIG. 160.




$$\text{PN} = \text{QM} = \tfrac{1}{2} g t^2$$
$$\text{QN} = \text{PM} = \text{V}t$$
$$\therefore \text{QN}^2 = \frac{2\text{V}^2}{g} \cdot \text{PN}$$

Now, this relation between QN and PN is the same, wherever on the curve we may take Q; but if a parabola were drawn through P touching PM, with its diameter vertical and its directrix passing through a point D so taken that 4 PD equals $\frac{2\text{V}^2}{g}$ we should have for any point of it

$$\text{QN}^2 = \frac{2\text{V}^2}{g} \cdot \text{PN}$$

i. e. it would coincide with the curve described by the projectile: hence that curve is a parabola whose directrix is horizontal and passes through the point D; but it will be remarked that

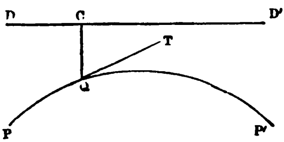
$$V^2 = 2g . DP$$

So that DP is the height to which the velocity of projection is due. (See Art. 116.)

*Cor.*—The velocity of the projectile at any point is that due to the height of the directrix above that point.

Let PQP′ be the path of the projectile, of which DD′ is the directrix; at the point Q let the body be moving with a velocity $v$ in the direction QT; now, it is plain that if another body were thrown from Q in the direction QT with an equal velocity $v$, it would move in exactly the same manner as the projectile, i. e. it would describe the curve QP′; but if a body is thrown from Q so as to describe that curve, it must be thrown with the velocity due to the height QC, i.e. $v^2 = 2g$ CQ.

FIG. 161.




*Ex.* 671.—In fig. 158, show that if BN is divided into any number of equal parts, and the points of section joined to A, the curve will be divided into parts that are described in equal times.

*Ex.* 672.—Show that the velocity $v$ of the projectile at any time $t$ is given by the formula

$$v^2 = V^2 - 2V\, gt \sin \alpha + g^2 t^2.$$

*Ex.* 673.—There is a wall $b$ feet high, a body is thrown from a point $a$ feet on one side of it so as just to clear the wall and to fall $c$ feet on the other side; show that

$$\tan (\text{angle of elevation}) = \frac{b\,(a+c)}{ac}$$

$$(\text{vel. of projection})^2 = \frac{g\,(a+c)}{2}\left\{\frac{ac}{b\,(a+c)} + \frac{b\,(a+c)}{ac}\right\}$$

128. *The First and Second Laws of Motion.*—The object of the first law of motion is to assert that a body has no

power of changing its own state of rest or motion, and that every such change is due to the action of some external force. Up to the time of Galileo it was supposed that certain kinds of motion—such as the rolling of a body along a road—have a natural tendency to decay; while certain other kinds—such as that of falling bodies—have a natural tendency to increase. When this opinion came to be examined, it was found that every case of 'decay' could be referred to the action of retarding forces, e.g. friction and resistance of the air, and that the 'decay' could be made indefinitely slower by diminishing these resistances; on the other hand, every case of increased velocity could be referred to the action of an accelerating force such as gravity. The law is stated as follows: 'A body not acted on by any external force, if at rest, will continue at rest, and if in motion will continue to move uniformly in a straight line.' The object of the second law of motion is to assert that the effect produced by a force is irrespective of the previous motion of the body; it is enunciated thus: 'When a force acts on a body in motion, the velocity it would produce in the body moving from rest is *compounded* with the previous velocity of the body.' If the body is moving along the line of action of the force, the term *compounded* must be understood to mean added (or subtracted); if the body is moving transversely to the line of action of the force, the word compounded must be understood as in Art. 127. The principle asserted in the second law of motion is illustrated by many well-known facts, such as the following: A person on board a ship can throw up a ball and catch it with equal facility whether the ship is at rest or in a state of steady motion.

# CHAPTER III.

## ON MOTION PRODUCED BY PRESSURE.

129. *Acceleration produced by a given Pressure.*—The following Examples can be solved by means of the principle laid down in Art. 118.

*Ex.* 674.—If a body slides down a smooth inclined plane, show that the accelerating force equals $g \sin \alpha$, where $\alpha$ is the inclination of the plane to the horizon; if the plane is rough, show that the accelerating force equals $g \dfrac{\sin(\alpha-\phi)}{\cos\phi}$ where $\phi$ is the limiting angle of resistance.

[In the case of a smooth plane the pressure producing motion is the part of its weight resolved along the plane, i.e. $W \sin \alpha$, whence $f=g \sin \alpha$. In the case of the rough plane the pressure producing motion is $W \sin \alpha$ diminished by the friction, i.e. $W \sin \alpha - \mu W \cos \alpha$ or $W \dfrac{\sin(\alpha-\phi)}{\cos\phi}$ whence $f=g \dfrac{\sin(\alpha-\phi)}{\cos\phi}$.]

*Ex.* 675.—Find the velocity acquired by a body in descending a smooth inclined plane 50 feet long and having an inclination of 23°; determine also the velocity that would be acquired if the limiting angle of resistance were 15°. *Ans.* (1) 35·4 ft. per sec. (2) 21·5 ft. per sec.

*Ex.* 676.—If a body begins to ascend an incline, show that the retarding force is $g \dfrac{\sin(\alpha+\phi)}{\cos\phi}$.

*Ex.* 677.—There is a plane 50 feet long and inclined to the horizon at an angle of 30°; the limiting angle of resistance between it and a given body is 15°; determine the velocity the body must have at the foot of the plane so as just to reach the top, and the *time* it will take to get there.
*Ans.* (1) 48·4 ft. per sec. (2) 2·07 sec.

*Ex.* 678.—A body just rests on a plane which is inclined at an angle of 30° to the horizon. Find the velocity acquired and the space described from rest by the body when the plane is inclined at an angle of 60° to the horizon. *Ans.* (1) 36·9 ft. per sec. (2) 36·9 ft.

*Ex.* 679.—If a body slides down a gentle incline of 1 foot vertical to $m$ horizontal, show that the accelerating force very nearly equals $\left(\frac{1}{m} - \mu\right) g$. And if $m = 100$ show that the error equals about $\frac{1}{20000}$ part of the whole.

*Ex.* 680.—A train moving at the rate of 24 miles an hour comes to the top of an incline of 1 foot in 350; the resistances are 8 lbs. per ton; the steam is cut off at the top of the incline, and the train comes to rest at its foot; determine—(1) the retarding force on the train; (2) the length of the incline; (3) the time of motion.

*Ans.* (1) $\frac{4}{175}$. (2) 27104 ft. (3) 1540 sec.

*Ex.* 681.—At the slide at Alpnach the first declivity has an inclination of 22° 30′ and is 500 feet long; being kept continually wet the limiting angle of resistance is 14°; in how many seconds would a tree descend this first declivity were it not for the resistance of the air? *Ans.* 14·3 sec.

*Ex.* 682.—A body slides from rest down a plane whose inclination is I and length L; it passes with the velocity acquired during the descent of the first plane to a second whose inclination $i$ is less than the limiting angle of resistance $\phi$: if $l$ is the space through which it slides before coming to rest, show that

$$\frac{l}{\text{L}} = \frac{\sin(\text{I} - \phi)}{\sin(\phi - i)}$$

*Ex.* 683.—A body weighs W lbs.; it is pulled up an inclined plane by a pressure P that acts parallel to the plane, show that the accelerating force equals $\left(\frac{\text{P}}{\text{W}} - \frac{\sin(\alpha + \phi)}{\cos\phi}\right) g$, where $\alpha$ is the angle of inclination and $\phi$ the limiting angle of resistance.

*Ex.* 684.—Let AC, CB be two planes sloping downward in contrary directions from the point C, and inclined to the horizon at angles A and B respectively; a weight P slides down CA and draws a weight Q up CB by means of a fine cord which passes over C and is tied to each weight; if the limiting angle of resistance between the weights and the planes is $\phi$, show that

$$f = \frac{\text{P}\sin(\text{A} - \phi) - \text{Q}\sin(\text{B} + \phi)}{(\text{P} + \text{Q})\cos\phi} g$$

*Ex.* 685.—In the last case if the inclines are equal and small, being 1 in $m$, show that

$$f = \left\{\frac{1}{m} \cdot \frac{\text{P} - \text{Q}}{\text{P} + \text{Q}} - \mu\right\} g$$

*Ex.* 686.—If the resistances are 8 lbs. per ton and the incline 1 in 140, and a set of full trucks is required in their descent to pull up the incline an equal number of similar empty trucks, show that the contents of each truck should on the average be more than double the weight of the truck.

*Ex.* 687.—If a circle be placed with its plane vertical, and through its

highest point any chord be drawn, a body will descend along that chord (supposed to be smooth) in the same time as down the vertical diameter.

*Ex.* 688.—If through any point there is drawn a vertical line and any number of inclined planes on the same side of the line, and having a common limiting angle of resistance $\phi$; then if bodies begin to slide from the point down these planes at the same instant, show that after any interval they will be found in the arc of the segment of a vertical circle cut off by the vertical line which subtends at the centre an angle equal to $\pi - 2\phi$.

130. *The Work accumulated in a Moving Body.*—The following Examples depend on the principle proved in Art. 119.

*Ex.* 689.—A train moving at the rate of 15 miles an hour comes to the foot of an incline of 1 in 300, resistances 8 lbs. per ton; if the steam is cut off how far will it go before stopping? *Ans.* 1095 ft.

[If w is the weight of the train in lbs. the number of units of work accumulated in it is $\frac{w\,(22)^2}{2g}$; now if $l$ is the horizontal length of the plane the units of work required to draw w over this length is by Example 509 $wl\left\{\frac{1}{300}+\frac{1}{280}\right\}$ $\therefore l = \frac{22^2 \times 300 \times 280}{580 \times 2g}$ the number of feet required. The same answer can be obtained by the principle exemplified in the last Article.]

*Ex.* 690.—A body slides down an inclined plane the height of which is 12 feet and length of base 20 feet; find how far it will slide along a horizontal plane at the bottom, supposing the coefficient of friction on both planes to be $\frac{1}{6}$, and that it passes from one plane to the other without loss of velocity. *Ans.* 52 ft.

[From Ex. 509 it appears that the body arrives at the bottom of the plane with a number of units of work accumulated in it equal to w $\left\{12-\frac{20}{6}\right\}$]

*Ex.* 691.—If the velocity of a moving body changes from v to $v$, show that the number of units of work accumulated during the change equals $\frac{w}{2g}\,(v^2 - \text{v}^2)$.

*Ex.* 692.—A train weighing 90 tons comes to the foot of an incline of 1 in 160 with a velocity of 30 miles an hour, the resistances are 7 lbs. per ton, the length of the incline 2 miles; the train has at the top of the incline a velocity of 20 miles an hour; how many units of work have been done by the steam in getting the train up the incline? and through how great a

distance would an expenditure of the same number of units have taken the train with a uniform velocity along a horizontal line?

*Ans.* (1) 16,570,400 units. (2) 26302 ft.

*Ex.* 693.—If a train begins to descend the incline in the last Example with a velocity of 20 miles an hour, how far will it descend by its own weight before acquiring a velocity of 30 miles an hour? *Ans.* 5378 ft.

*Ex.* 694.—There are two points A and B on a railroad 4 miles apart on the same horizontal line; the railroad is in two equal inclines, one up and the other down, of 1 in 160; the train, which weighs 50 tons and experiences resistances equal to 7 lbs. per ton, has a velocity of 30 miles an hour at A and B, and a velocity of 20 miles an hour at the top of the incline; the velocity being supposed to change uniformly from 30 to 20 and again from 20 to 30, and when the latter velocity is attained further acceleration is checked by putting on the break; determine—(1) the loss in units of work in consequence of the inclines; (2) the loss of time in consequence of the inclines. *Ans.* (1) 1,810,000 units. (2) $72\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

*Ex.* 695.—A chest 6 feet long and 2 feet square stands on its end on the deck of a ship, one face being perpendicular to the direction of the motion; the ship is suddenly brought to rest—what must have been its velocity if the chest is just overthrown, it being supposed that all sliding is prevented?

*Ans.* 2·2 miles per hour.

[If W is the weight and V the required velocity, the number of units of work accumulated in it must be $\frac{W}{2g}V^2$; and to overthrow the chest requires $W(\sqrt{10}-3)$ units of work.]

*Ex.* 696.—Show from the principles of the present Article that the velocity acquired by the bodies in Ex. 684 while moving from rest over a length $l$ of the planes is given by the formula

$$V^2 = 2gl \cdot \frac{P \sin(A-\phi) - Q \sin(B+\phi)}{(P+Q)\cos\phi}$$

*Ex.* 697.—There is an inclined plane of 1 in 90 along which a train weighing 80 tons is made to descend for a distance of 300 feet; to the train is attached a rope which, after passing round a pulley at the top of the incline, is fastened by the other end to a lighter train weighing 16 tons; the rope is so long that the light train is at the foot of the incline when the heavy one is at the the top; find—(1) the velocity with which the heavy train reaches the foot of the incline; (2) if the heavy train is disconnected from the light one at the foot of the incline, find the distance to which it will run before stopping on the horizontal plane, resistances on the incline being 7 lbs. per ton, on the level 8 lbs. per ton.

*Ans.* (1) 9·07 ft. per sec. (2) 359·7 ft.

131. *Mass, Momentum, and Moving Force.*—The term

*mass* is of frequent occurrence in dynamics, and it is of great importance that the student should obtain a clear conception of its meaning, and of the distinction that exists between the *mass* of a body and its *weight*; for this purpose let us consider a particular case. Neglecting variations of temperature, it is plain that two cubic inches of lead contain twice as much lead as one cubic inch, and so on in any proportion; also at the same place the two cubic inches of lead weigh twice as much as one cubic inch of lead; consequently the weight (W) of a piece of lead, will vary as the quantity of lead (M) which it contains. Moreover, at different places the weight of a piece of lead, i. e. the actual pressure it exerts—for instance, its power to compress a given spring—varies as the accelerating force of gravity at that place;* that is to say, if the force of gravity were doubled, the weight of the same piece of lead would be doubled, and so on in any proportion. Hence the weight must vary as the quantity of lead (M), and the accelerating force of gravity ($g$) jointly, i. e. $W \propto Mg$

or $$W = kMg$$

where $k$ is a constant number depending on the particular units employed. Now, it further appears that whatever be the physical nature of a body, i. e. whether it be lead, or iron, or stone, the quantity denoted by M is the same for all dynamical purposes, and as in each particular case it would denote the quantity of lead, or iron, or stone, we shall correctly generalise its denomination if we call it *the quantity of matter* or *the mass* of the body. The reader's particular attention is requested to this point: The weight of a body, the actual pressure it exerts, is not a simple

* The evidence for this fact is, of course, experimental; see note to Art. 118. It may be added that the variations of the *weight* of the same body at different parts of the earth's surface could probably be observed directly and with great accuracy by means of a delicate spring.—Herschel's *Outlines of Astronomy*, Art. 234.

quantity, but an effect dependent on two totally distinct conditions, viz. the quantity of matter it contains, and the attraction exerted on it by the earth.

*Def.*—The quantity of matter in a *unit of volume* of a given body is called its *density*.

*Def.*—The momentum of a body is the product of its mass and its velocity.

It will be remarked that the momentum of the body is refered to its *mass*, and not to its *weight*; the reason for doing so is this: A cubic inch of lead moving with a given velocity would strike the same blow whether the accelerating force of gravity were 32, or had any other value; that is to say, its momentum must not be made to depend on the weight, which varies with the force of gravity $g$, but on the mass, which is irrespective of $g$.

*Def.*—Moving force, or the moving quantity of a force, is the additional momentum which it communicates in each second to a body.

The accelerating force ($f$), or the acceleration produced by a force, is the additional *velocity* it communicates in each second; consequently if $M$ is the mass of the body,

$$\text{Moving force} = Mf$$

132. *The Third Law of Motion.*—We have already seen (Art. 118) that when a pressure $P$ acts upon a body which weighs $W$ lbs. at a place where the accelerating force of gravity is $g$; then

$$P = \frac{W}{g} f$$

$$\text{i. e. } P \propto Mf$$

This variation when verbally enunciated becomes what is commonly called the third law of motion, viz.—*when pressure produces motion, the moving force is proportional to the pressure.*

It follows from this that the expressions already given

for accumulated work (Art. 119 and Ex. 691) may be written $\frac{1}{2}\text{M}\text{V}^2$ and $\frac{1}{2}\text{M}(v^2 - \text{V}^2)$. It will be observed that these expressions do not depend on the force of gravity. E. g. A cubic foot of iron, moving with a given velocity, would have accumulated in it the same number of units of work, whatever were the accelerating force of gravity.

*Ex.* 698.—If we assume that $\text{W} = \text{M}g$, where $g$ is taken in feet and seconds, and W in lbs., how many cubic inches of water at temperature 62° F. will be the unit of mass? *Ans.* 892·60.

[See Art. 2. The value of $g$ at London may be taken to equal 32·192.]

*Ex.* 699.—If a substance contains V cubic inches and its specific gravity is $s$, show that the numerical value of M is $\dfrac{\text{V}s}{892 \cdot 60}$.

*Ex.* 700.—A cubic foot of cast iron is observed to increase its velocity by 3 feet every second; determine from the last Example the pressure that produces this acceleration. *Ans.* 41·86 lbs.

[The reader must remember that since $\text{W} = \text{M}g$ we shall have $\text{P} = \text{M}f$.]

*Ex.* 701.—The accelerating force of the moon's attraction on a point situated on its surface is about 5·4.* A man can jump to a height of 5 feet on the earth's surface; how high could he jump on the moon's surface? *Ans.* 29·6 ft.

[In both cases the mass of the man's body is the same, and the pressure exerted by the muscles is the same, quite irrespectively of the force of gravity; consequently, in the act of jumping, the velocity with which he leaves the ground is the same in both cases.]

*Ex.* 702.—If equal pressures (P) act on two unequal bodies for the same time, show that the bodies will acquire equal momenta.

*Ex.* 703.—Show that momenta of the bodies in the last Example will be equal when P varies from instant to instant, provided the pressures are the same at the same instant throughout their time of action.

[The results in the last two Examples are of considerable importance; they are almost self-evident and therefore liable to be forgotten—for this reason the student's attention is particularly directed to them.]

*Ex.* 704.—When the powder in the bore of a cannon is exploded, the pressures on the end of the bore and on the shot are at each instant equal: a shot weighing 6 lbs. is fired from a gun quite free to move and weighing 6 cwt.; the velocity with which the shot leaves the gun is 1000 ft. per second, what is the velocity of the gun's recoil? *Ans.* 8·93 ft. per sec.

---

* Herschel's *Outlines of Astronomy*, Art. 508.

*Ex*. 705.—Show that the number of units of work accumulated in the gun is always small compared with the number accumulated in the shot; and ascertain these numbers in the case suggested in the last Example.

*Ans*. 93,750 units in the shot and 837 in the gun.

*Ex*. 706.—What reason can be assigned for the practical rule that, *cæteris paribus*, the velocity of the shot is proportional to the square root of the weight of the charge?

*Ex*. 707.—If the trunnions of the gun in Ex. 704 are supported on two parallel smooth planes inclined at an angle of 30°, determine how far it will move along these planes. *Ans*. 2·5 ft.

# CHAPTER IV.

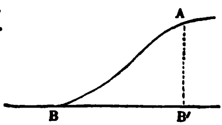
## THE CONSTRAINED MOTION OF A POINT.

### *Proposition* 27.

*The velocity acquired by a body in sliding from one point to another on a smooth curve is the same as that acquired by a body which falls freely through a space equal to the vertical height of the higher above the lower point.*

Let A and B be the two points, draw BB′ horizontal and AB′ vertical; let the body leave A with a velocity V, and arrive at B with a velocity $v$; then, if M be the mass of the body, the number of units of work accumulated in it while it moves from A to B will equal (Art. 132)

FIG. 162.




$$\tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{M}\,(v^2-\text{V}^2)$$

Now, the only pressures that have acted on the body are its weight and the reaction of the curve; the work done by the former of these equals W × AB′ and the latter does no work, since its direction is always perpendicular to that in which its point of application is moving (Art. 103); therefore

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{M}\,(v^2-\text{V}^2)=\text{W}\times\text{AB}'$$
$$\therefore\ v^2-\text{V}^2=2g\times\text{AB}'$$

But this equation likewise gives the velocity ($v$) of a body

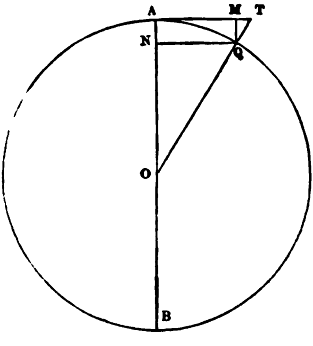
supposed to leave A with a velocity V, and to fall freely to B′. Therefore, &c. Q. E. D.

*Cor.*—The above proposition is true, whether AB is a plane curve, e. g. a circle, or a curve of double curvature, e. g. the thread of a screw. It will be an instructive exercise for the reader to make out the kind of effect which friction would have on the velocity in both these cases; the actual calculation requires the Integral Calculus.

## *Proposition* 28.

*If a heavy point whose mass is* M *be moving in a circle (whose radius is* $r$*) with a velocity* V, *the pressure* (P) *tending to the centre necessary to keep the body moving in the circle is given by the formula*

FIG. 163.




$$P = M \cdot \frac{V^2}{r}$$

Let A be the position of the point at the given instant, in the circle whose centre is O and diameter AB; at the end of a short time $t$, suppose the body to have come to Q; join OQ and produce it to meet in T, the tangent AT to the circle at A; draw QM parallel and QN at right angles to AB.

(1) If while the point moves from A to Q, the pressure were to act continually parallel to AO, the velocity at A must be such as by itself would carry the point through the space AM in the time $t$, while the pressure must be such as would by itself draw the point through a space MQ in the same time (note to Prop. 25).

(2) If while the point moves from A to Q, the pressure were to act continually parallel to OQ, the velocity at A must be such as by itself would carry the point through the space AT in the time $t$, while the pressure must be such as would by itself draw the point through a space TQ in the same time (note to Prop. 25).

(3) But since the pressure continually tends to O, the actual velocity V must be such as to carry the point in the time $t$ through a space intermediate to AM and AT, while the actual pressure P must be such as in the same time to draw it through a space intermediate to QM and QT.

(4) But ultimately $AT = AM$ and $QT = QM$

therefore also $AM = Vt$ and $AN = \frac{1}{2} . \frac{P}{M} t^2$* ultimately.

Hence $\frac{1}{2} . \frac{P}{M} AM^2 = V^2 AN$ ult.;

but $AM^2 = NQ^2 = AN . NB$

therefore $\frac{1}{2} . \frac{P}{M} NB = V^2$ ult.;

but $NB = 2r$ ult.

therefore $P = M . \frac{V^2}{r}$.

Q. E. D.

N.B.—If the weight (W) of the body is given we can use $\frac{W}{g}$ for M, and if W is in lbs. P will be in lbs.

*Ex.* 708.—A locomotive engine weighing 9 tons passes round a curve 600 yards in radius at the rate of 30 miles an hour, what pressure tending towards the centre of the curve must be exerted to make it move in this curve? *Ans.* 677·6 lbs.

*Ex.* 709.—If this pressure is supplied by making the inner rail on a

* If $f$ is the acceleration of a body's velocity, it describes from rest a space equal to $\frac{1}{2}ft^2$ in $t$ seconds, and if the body is acted on by a pressure P, then $P = Mf$.

lower level than the outer, what ought to be the difference of the level if the space between the rails is 4 ft. 9 in.? *Ans.* 1·92 in.

[The slope should be such that the resolved part of the weight along it shall equal the pressure determined in the last Example.]

*Ex.* 710.—On the floor of a railway carriage are chalked two lines $x x'$, $y y'$, one perpendicular and the other parallel to the direction of the rails; the lines intersect in the point O; at a height of 4 ft. vertically over O is held a ball; the train moving at the rate of 30 miles per hour comes to a curve whose radius is 1000 ft. and centre in the prolongation of O $x'$; if the ball is dropped, where will it strike the floor of the carriage?

*Ans.* In O $x$ at 2·9 in. from O.

*Ex.* 711.—A heavy point is tied to the end of a string whose length is $l$, it makes $n$ revolutions per second; show that it will come into a position of steady motion when the string makes an angle $\theta$ with the vertical given by the equation

$$\cos\theta = \frac{g}{4\pi^2 n^2 l}$$

[If T is the tension of the string, the vertical component of T must equal the weight of the body, and the horizontal component must be the pressure tending to the centre necessary to keep the body moving at the rate of $n$ revolutions a second in a circle whose radius is $l \sin\theta$.]

*Ex.* 712.—A body weighing 12 lbs. is suspended by a cord 7 ft. long, and makes 80 revolutions per minute; determine the position of steady motion and the tension on the cord.

*Ans.* (1) 86° 15′ 55″ with the vertical. (2) $184\frac{1}{4}$ lbs.

*Ex.* 713.—A body weighing 20lbs. is tied to the end of a string and suspended in a railway carriage the motion of which is perfectly steady; it comes to a curve 1000 feet in radius, round which it runs at the rate of 15 miles an hour; find the inclination of the string to the vertical, and the horizontal pressure that would have to be applied to the body to keep the string vertical. *Ans.* (1) 52′. (2) 0·3025 lbs.

*Ex.* 714.—If the earth were a perfect sphere and at rest, so that the accelerating force of gravity at any point of its surface were $g$, show that the effect of its receiving its diurnal rotation will be to reduce the sensible accelerating force of gravity to $g\left(1-\frac{\cos^2 l}{289}\right)$ at a place whose latitude is $l$.

[See Ex. 626.]

*Ex.* 715.—Given that the accelerating force of Jupiter's attraction on any point of its surface is 80 (in feet and seconds), that his radius is 11 times that of the earth, and that he makes one revolution in 10 hours, determine the ratio of the sensible force of gravity at his equator to that at his pole.

*Ans.* 0·913 nearly.

*Proposition* 29.

*To determine the time of a small oscillation of a simple pendulum* (Art. 122).

FIG. 164.

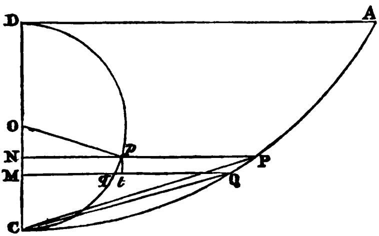
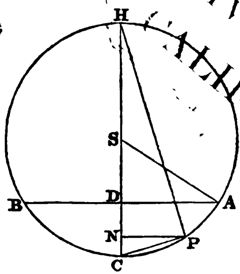



FIG. 165.




Let S be the point of suspension of the body, $l$ the length of the pendulum. With centre S and radius equal to $l$ describe a circle ACBH; let ACB be the arc of vibration, the middle point of which (C) will be at the lower extremity of the vertical diameter CH. Join AB cutting CH in D. Take P any point in AC, join PH, PC and draw PN at right angles to CH. The arc AC is supposed to be so small that the chord of AC may be used instead of the arc AC, and in like manner of any smaller arc and its chord. For convenience draw ACD on a larger scale; take O the middle point of CD; with centre O and radius OD describe the circle D$p$C cutting PN in $p$. Take Q a point very near to P; draw QM at right angles to CD cutting D$p$C in $q$. Join O$p$, draw $pt$ at right angles to MQ.

Now, the velocity of the body at P equals $\sqrt{2g\,\text{DN}}$ (Prop. 27), therefore if $\delta t$ is the time in which it passes over the arc PQ we have

$$\delta t = \frac{\text{PQ}}{\sqrt{2g\,.\,\text{DN}}} \text{ ultimately (see App. Art. 3.)}$$

since in the limit the body moves uniformly during $\delta t$. Also we have

$$\text{PQ}=\text{arc CP}-\text{arc CQ}=\text{chd. CP}-\text{chd. CQ}$$
$$=\frac{\text{CP}^2-\text{CQ}^2}{\text{CP}+\text{CQ}}=\frac{\text{CP}^2-\text{CQ}^2}{2\text{CP}}.\text{ ultimately.}$$

But by similar triangles HC : CP :: CP : CN.

Therefore $$\text{CP}^2=2l\text{ CN}$$

Similarly $$\text{CQ}^2=2l\text{ CM}$$

Therefore $$\text{PQ}=\frac{l\text{ MN}}{\sqrt{2l\text{ CN}}}$$

and $$\delta t=\frac{l\text{ MN}}{\sqrt{4gl\text{ DN. CN}}}=\sqrt{\frac{l}{4g}}\cdot\frac{\text{MN}}{\text{N}p}$$

Now, ultimately $pq$ coincides with the tangent to the circle at $p$, therefore $pqt$ is ultimately a right-angled triangle (Append. 2) whose sides $pq$ and $pt$ are severally perpendicular to O$p$ and $p$N; therefore by similar triangles

$$pq : pt :: \text{O}p : \text{N}p$$
$$\therefore \frac{pq}{\text{O}p}=\frac{pt}{\text{N}p}=\frac{\text{MN}}{\text{N}p}$$
$$\therefore \delta t=\sqrt{\frac{l}{4g}}\cdot\frac{pq}{\text{O}p}\text{ ultimately}$$

and the same being true of every interval of time while the body falls from A to C, the whole time which is the limit of the sum of the intervals when their number becomes great, will equal the sum of the ultimate values of $\delta t$, i.e. it will equal $\sqrt{\frac{l}{4g}}\cdot\frac{\text{D}p\text{C}}{\text{O}p}$ or $\frac{\pi}{2}\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$

And the time of descending AC is plainly equal to the time of ascending CB. Therefore the time of one oscillation equals $\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$. Q. E. D.

*Ex.* 716.—What is the length of a simple pendulum which at Greenwich oscillates in $1\frac{1}{2}$ seconds? How much shorter is the simple pendulum which at Rawak (Table XV.) oscillates in the same time?

*Ans.* (1) 7·3387 ft. (2) 0·2824 in.

*Ex.* 717.—A pendulum whose length is L makes $m$ oscillations in one day; its length changes, and it is now observed to make $m+n$ oscillations in one day; show that its length has been diminished by a part equal to $\frac{2n}{m}$L (nearly).

[Since a mean solar day contains 86400 seconds, we have

$$\frac{86400}{m}=\pi\sqrt{\frac{\text{L}}{g}} \text{ and } \frac{86400}{m+n}=\pi\sqrt{\frac{\text{L}-\delta\text{L}}{g}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{m+n}{m}=\sqrt{\frac{\text{L}}{\text{L}-\delta\text{L}}} \text{ whence } \delta\text{L}=\frac{2n}{m}\text{L}.]$$

*Ex.* 718.—A pendulum in a certain place makes in one day $m$ oscillations; on transporting it to another place it is found to have the same length but to lose $n$ oscillations a day; show that the force of gravity has been diminished by its $\frac{2n}{m}$th part.

*Ex.* 719.—Given the lengths of the seconds pendulums at Greenwich and Paris respectively (see Table XV.), find how many oscillations a day the Greenwich pendulum would make at Paris. *Ans.* 86387.

*Ex.* 720.—Given that a pendulum oscillating seconds at the mouth of a coal pit gains 2·24 seconds per diem when removed to the bottom of the shaft; determine the decrease of the accelerating force of gravity.

*Ans.* 0·0016.

*Ex.* 721.—A body leaves C (fig. 165) with such a velocity that A is the highest point it reaches, the arc AC being small. Let the arc AC be denoted by $s_1$ and the time of a double oscillation by T. Show that at a time $t$ its distance $s$ from C is given by the formula

$$s=s_1 \sin\frac{2\pi t}{\text{T}}.$$

[From Prop. 29 it is plain that the time of describing CP bears to that of describing CA the same ratio that the arc C$p$ bears C$p$D or that the angle CO$p$ bears to $\pi$.

Therefore $$\text{CO}p=\frac{4\pi t}{\text{T}}$$

therefore $$\text{CN}=\text{O}p\left(1-\cos\frac{4\pi t}{\text{T}}\right)=\text{CD}\sin^2\frac{2\pi t}{\text{T}}$$

but $$2\text{CN}.\text{CH}=\text{CP}^2 \text{ and } 2\text{CD}.\text{CH}=\text{CA}^2$$

therefore $$s=s_1\sin\frac{2\pi t}{\text{T}}.]$$

*Ex.* 722.—If V is the velocity at C, and $v$ that at a time $t$, show that

$$v=\text{V}\cos\frac{2\pi t}{\text{T}}.$$

*Ex.* 723.—In Ex. 721 and 722 obtain the values of $s$ and $v$, when $t$ is reckoned from the instant the body is at A.

[For $t$ write $t + \frac{1}{4}T$.]

*Ex.* 724.—A body vibrates in a small circular arc, the velocity at the lowest point being V; when at its lowest point it has communicated to it a velocity V at right angles to its plane of vibration; show that its plane of vibration is turned through an angle of 45°, its arc of vibration increased from $s_1$ to $s_1\sqrt{2}$, and its time of oscillation sensibly unchanged.

*Ex.* 725.—In the last case, if the velocity is communicated to the body when at A, show that it will now describe a horizontal circle round C, whose radius is $s_1$ and time of description $2\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$.

*Ex.* 726.—If the angle ASC (fig. 165) is denoted by $\theta$, the weight of the body by W, and the tension of the thread when the body is at C by T, show that $T = W(3 - 2\cos\theta)$.

*Ex.* 727.—In Ex. 721 show that the acceleration along the curve is $\frac{gs}{l}$. Hence when a body, whose mass is M, vibrates under the action of a pressure H$s$, where $s$ is the distance of M from the middle point of the arc or line of vibration, show that the time of vibration equals $\pi\sqrt{\frac{M}{H}}$.

133. *Longitudinal Vibrations of a Rod.*—If there is a rod whose length is L, area of section K, and modulus of elasticity E, and if to the end of it is attached a weight Q (which we will suppose to be so large that the weight of the rod can be neglected), then if the rod is allowed to lengthen slowly, Q will descend through a small space $l$ equal to $\frac{LQ}{KE}$ and will continue at rest (see Art. 6 and Ex. 149); if, however, it is allowed to descend at once, a certain number of units of work will be accumulated in it when Q has descended through the space $l$, so that it will continue to descend till the resistance to further elongation shall have destroyed them, and then a contraction will ensue, and thus Q will vibrate in a vertical line about the point (A), at which in the former case it would have come to rest.

*Ex.* 728.—Show that when the weight Q is at a distance $s$ from A it is moving under a pressure that varies as $s$, and that the time in which it proceeds from the highest to the lowest point is $\pi\sqrt{\dfrac{QL}{gKE}}$.

*Ex.* 729.—In the last Example suppose Q to be at a distance $s$ below A, determine the number of units of work accumulated in it at that instant, and show that its velocity ($v$) is given by the equation

$$v^2 = \frac{g}{l}(l^2 - s^2)$$

[See Ex. 149. Compare the value of $v^2$ with Ex. 620.]

*Ex.* 730.—If a cylinder whose height is $h$ and specific gravity $s$ floats with its axis vertical in a fluid whose specific gravity is $s_1$, show that if it is depressed through *any* distance the time in which it will rise from its point of greatest depression to its greatest height is constant, and will be given by the formula

$$t = \pi\sqrt{\frac{h}{g} \cdot \frac{s}{s_1}}$$

# CHAPTER V.

## THE MOMENT OF INERTIA.

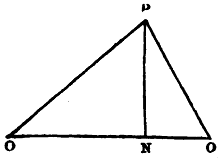
*Def.*—If we conceive a body to consist of a large number of heavy points, and multiply the *mass* of each by the square of its perpendicular distance from a given line or axis, the sum of all these products is the moment of inertia of the body with respect to that axis.

134. *Properties of the Moment of Inertia.*—It will appear hereafter that the moment of inertia is a quantity that enters nearly every question in which the rotatory motion of a body is concerned; the present chapter will be devoted to proving some of its properties, and ascertaining its magnitude in certain particular cases. The first property we shall notice is one that follows immediately from the definition. Since the mass of a particle and the square of its perpendicular distance from a given axis are essentially positive, their product must be so too; consequently if we conceive any group of heavy points to consist of two or more subordinate groups, the sum of the moments of inertia of these separate groups with respect to a given axis will equal that of the whole group with respect to the same axis: hence if a body can be divided into a certain number of parts, and their moments of inertia are known with respect to a certain axis, that of the whole body, with respect to that axis, is found by adding them together.

### *Proposition* 30.

*If* I *is the moment of inertia of any body whose mass is* M, *about an axis passing through its centre of gravity, and* $I_1$ *the moment of inertia of the same body about a parallel axis situated at a perpendicular distance h from the former, then*

FIG. 166.



$$I_1 = I + Mh^2$$

Suppose the axes to be perpendicular to the plane of the paper, let the axis which passes through the centre of gravity meet that plane in O, and let the other meet it in $O_1$; let P be one of the points of which the body is conceived to be made up, and let its mass be $m_1$; join PO, $PO_1$, and $OO_1$, and draw PN perpendicular to $OO_1$; then (Eucl. II. 13)

$$O_1P^2 = OP^2 + OO_1^2 - 2OO_1 \,.\, ON.$$

Let $OP = r_1$, $O_1P = r_1'$, $ON = x_1$, and $OO_1 = h$, then

$$m_1 r_1'^2 = m_1 r_1^2 + m_1 h^2 - 2m_1 hx_1 \qquad (1)$$

and the same algebraical formula will be true whatever be the position of P; hence if $m_2$, $r_2'$, $r_2$, $x_2$, $m_3$, $r_3'$, $r_3$, $x_3$, &c. . . . are the magnitudes corresponding to other points, we shall have

$$m_2 r_2'^2 = m_2 r_2^2 + m_2 h^2 - 2m_2 hx_2 \qquad (2)$$

$$m_3 r_3'^2 = m_3 r_3^2 + m_3 h^2 - 2m_3 hx_3 \qquad (3)$$

and so on for every point.

Now by the definition

$$m_1 r_1'^2 + m_2 r_2'^2 + m_3 r_3'^2 + \ldots = I_1$$

$$m_1 r_1^2 + m_2 r_2^2 + m_3 r_3^2 + \ldots = I$$

also $$m_1 + m_2 + m_3 + \ldots \qquad = M$$

and by the properties of the centre of gravity (Prop. 16)

$$m_1 x_1 + m_2 x_2 + m_3 x_3 \ldots = 0$$

since the weight of each particle is proportional to its mass.

Therefore by adding the equations (1), (2), (3), &c., we obtain

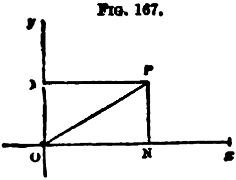
$$I_1 = I + M h^2$$

Q. E. D.

## *Proposition* 31.

*If any number of points lie in a plane, and if* $I_1$ *and* $I_2$ *are respectively their moments of inertia about two rectangular axes in that plane, and if* $I$ *is their moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to the two others, and passing through their point of intersection, then*

FIG. 167.




$$I = I_1 + I_2$$

For let $ox$, $oy$ be the two axes, the third being perpendicular to the plane of the paper, and passing through O; let P be one of the points whose mass is $m$; draw PM and PN perpendicular to $oy$ and $ox$, join OP, and let $PM = x$, $PN = y$, $OP = r$, then

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$$\therefore m r^2 = m x^2 + m y^2 \qquad (1)$$

Similarly, if other points are taken, and the corresponding magnitudes are $m_1$, $r_1$, $x_1$, $y_1$, $m_2$, $r_2$, $x_2$, $y_2$, . . . ., we shall have

$$m_1 r_1^2 = m_1 x_1^2 + m_1 y_1^2 \qquad (2)$$

$$m_2 r_2^2 = m_2 x_2^2 + m_2 y_2^2 \qquad (3)$$

and so on, whatever be the number of points. Now

$$m r^2 + m_1 r_1^2 + m_2 r_2^2 + \dots . = I$$

$$m x^2 + m_1 x_1^2 + m_2 x_2^2 + \dots . = I_1$$

$$m y^2 + m_1 y_1^2 + m_2 y_2^2 + \dots . = I_2$$

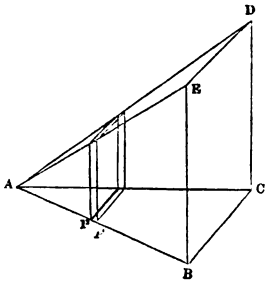
Therefore, adding together (1), (2), (3), &c., we obtain

$$I = I_1 + I_2$$

Q. E. D.

*Ex.* 731.—If $k$ is the area of the section of a thin rod, $\rho$ the density of the material, and $l$ its length, show that its moment of inertia about an axis passing through one end and perpendicular to it equals $\frac{1}{3}\rho k l^3$.

FIG. 168.




[If AB is the line, and a pyramid is constructed whose base BD is a square, the side of which equals AB and its plane perpendicular to AB (compare the end of Art. 82); then if we consider a lamina contained by planes drawn parallel to the base through the extremities of any small portion P$p$ of AB its volume will ultimately equal P$p$ $\times$ AP$^2$; now, the moment of inertia of P$p$ equals mass of P$p$ $\times$ AP$^2$, i.e. it equals $\rho k$ $\times$ vol. of lamina; and hence the moment of inertia of the rod equals $\rho k$ $\times$ volume of the pyramid.]

*Ex.* 732.—The moment of inertia of the rod in the last Example about an axis perpendicular to its length and passing through its middle point equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \rho k l^3$.

[See Prop. 30.]

*Ex.* 733.—There is a rectangular lamina whose thickness is $k$ and sides $a$ and $b$; show that with reference to an axis parallel to $a$ and passing through the middle point of $b$ the moment of inertia equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \rho k a b^3$.

[The lamina can be divided into a number of lines whose length is $b$; these can be added together by Art. 134.]

*Ex.* 734.—If in the last Example the axis is perpendicular to the plane and passes through the centre of gravity, show that the moment of inertia of the lamina equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \rho k a b\,(a^2 + b^2)$.

[See Prop. 31.]

*Ex.* 735.—There is a rectangular parallelopiped whose edges are $a, b, c$, an axis is drawn through the centre of gravity and parallel to the edge $c$, show that the moment of inertia about that axis equals $\frac{1}{12} \cdot \rho a b c\,(a^2 + b^2)$.

[See Art. 134.]

*Ex.* 736.—There is a right prism whose base is a right-angled triangle, the sides containing the right angle of which are $a$ and $b$, the height of the prism is $c$. Show that if an axis be drawn through the centres of gravity of the ends the moment of inertia about that axis equals $\frac{1}{36} \cdot \rho a b c \times (a^2 + b^2)$.

[By Art. 134 and Ex. 735 the amount of inertia about a parallel axis joining the middle points of the hypothenuses of the ends is $\frac{1}{24}.\rho abc \times (a^2+b^2)$; the result is then obtained by Prop. 30.]

*Ex.* 737.—There is a right prism whose height is $c$ and base an isosceles triangle, the base of which is $a$ and height $b$; if an axis be drawn passing through the centres of gravity of the ends its moment of inertia about that axis equals $\frac{1}{12}.\rho abc\left(\frac{a^2}{4}+\frac{b^2}{3}\right)$.

[This prism can be divided into two resembling that in the last Ex.]

*Ex.* 738.—There is a right prism whose mass is $M$ and base a regular polygon, the radius of whose inscribed circle is $r$, and length of one side $a$: show that its moment of inertia about its geometrical axis is $\frac{1}{2}.M \times \left(\frac{a^2}{12}+r^2\right)$.

[This prism can be divided into prisms like that in the last Example.]

*Ex.* 739.—If there be a cylinder whose height is $h$ and radius of base $r$ show that its moment of inertia about its geometrical axis equals $\frac{\pi}{2}\rho hr^4$.

[If the cylinder reduces to a circular lamina whose thickness is $h$, the same formula is of course true.]

*Ex.* 740.—There is a thin circular lamina whose radius is $r$ and thickness $k$: show that the moment of inertia about a diameter equals $\frac{\pi}{4}\rho kr^4$.

[See Prop. 31.]

*Ex.* 741.—There is a drum the length of which is $a$, the mean radius of the end $r$, and the thickness $t$: show that its moment of inertia about its axis very nearly equals $2\pi\rho atr^3$; and that if $t$ equals $\frac{r}{n}$, the error in the above determination of the moment of inertia is the $\frac{1}{4n^2}$th part of that quantity.

*Ex.* 742.—There is a cylinder the length of which is $h$ and the radius of whose base is $r$: show that its moment of inertia about a diameter of one end equals $\pi\rho hr^2\left\{\frac{h^2}{3}+\frac{r^2}{4}\right\}$.

[If we consider a lamina contained between two planes parallel to the end and at distances $x$ and $x+\delta x$, it appears from Ex. 740 and Prop. 30 that the moment of inertia of the lamina equals $\frac{1}{4}.\pi\rho r^4\delta x+\pi\rho r^2x^2\delta x$; whence the required moment of inertia equals the mass of a line the mass of each foot of which is $\frac{1}{4}.\pi\rho r^4$, together with the moment of inertia about one end of a line the mass of each foot of which is $\pi\rho r^2$.]

*Ex.* 743.—Determine the moment of inertia of a cylinder about a generating line.

In these examples, wt = Mass × g or Mass = $\frac{wt}{32}$



***Ex*. 744.—There is a cone the height of which is $h$ and radius of base $r$: show—(1) that its moment of inertia about its axis equals $\frac{1}{10}\pi\rho h r^4$; (2) that its moment of inertia about an axis drawn through the vertex and perpendicular to the axis of the cone equals $\frac{1}{5}\pi\rho h r^2 \left\{ h^2 + \frac{r^2}{4} \right\}$.

**Ex*. 745.—Show that the moment of inertia of a sphere about any diameter equals $\frac{8}{15}\pi\rho r^5$.

[The results in the last two Examples cannot be easily obtained without the aid of the integral calculus.]

*Ex*. 746.—In the mass of iron described in Ex. 12 let an axis be drawn passing through the end of the longer rectangular piece and bisecting those sides of the end which are 6 inches long, determine the moment of inertia of the mass with respect to that axis.* *Ans*. 2309·2. +

*Ex*. 747.—There is a cast-iron cone 16 in. high, radius of base 8 in., determine its moment of inertia—(1) about an axis through its centre of gravity and parallel to its base; (2) about a parallel axis distant 4 feet from the former. *Ans*. (1) 1·164. (2) 140·9.

*Ex*. 748.—Determine the moment of inertia about a vertical edge of the oak door described in Ex. 17. *Ans*. 14·4.

*Ex*. 749.—There is a cube of oak whose edge is 8 inches long, through the middle of it at right angles to one of its faces passes a cylinder of oak 4 feet long and 3 inches in diameter; the centres of gravity of the two figures coincide; determine the moment of inertia of the whole about an axis passing through the common centre of gravity and perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder and also to a face of the cube. *Ans*. 0·5166.

*Ex*. 750.—Determine the moment of inertia of the hollow leaden cylinder described in Ex. 15 about a diameter of its mean section. *Ans*. 0·020194.

*Ex*. 751.—If a cylinder like that in the last Example is fitted to each arm of the figure described in Ex. 749, determine the moment of inertia of the whole about the specified axis—(1) when the ends of the leaden cylinders coincide with those of the arms; (2) when the other ends of the cylinders are in contact with the cube. *Ans*. (1) 6·296. (2) 0·9.

*Ex*. 752.—Determine the moment of inertia, about the axis, of a grindstone 4 feet in diameter and 8 inches thick. *Ans*. 70·13. +

*Ex*. 753.—There is a cast-iron flywheel consisting of a rim, four spokes at right angles to each other, and an axle; the external and internal radii of the rim are 4 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. respectively, and its thickness 8 in.; the sections of the spokes are each 4 square inches, the axle 12 in. in diameter and 18 in.

* In this, as in all examples of moments of inertia, weight is reckoned in lbs. and space in feet.

$I = \frac{1}{2}\frac{w}{g} r^2 = \frac{1}{2}\frac{w}{g} \times 2^2 =$

long: determine the moment of inertia of the whole about the geometrical axis of the axle; and also determine the error if the spokes and axle were neglected and the moment of inertia of the rim calculated by Ex. 741.

*Ans.* (1) 1586. (2) 32.

*Ex.* 754.—If the moment of inertia of any body with reference to any axis be represented by I, and if the body be uniformly expanded by heat, so that the linear dimensions before expansion are to those after in the ratio of $1 : 1+\alpha$, show that the moment of inertia with reference to the given axis becomes $(1+\alpha)^2$I.

135. *The Radius of Gyration.*—It is evident from the definition of the moment of inertia of a body with respect to a given axis, that there will be, with respect to that axis, a line of a certain determinate length $k$, such that

$$\mathrm{I} = \mathrm{M}k^2$$

where I is the moment of inertia, and M the mass of the body; the line $k$ is called the radius of gyration with respect to that axis, and may be defined to be that distance from the axis at which the whole mass of the body may be supposed to be collected without producing any change in the moment of inertia. Thus, it is evident that in Ex. 731, 734, and 739, the values of the radius of gyration are respectively $\frac{l}{\sqrt{3}}$, $\sqrt{\frac{a^2+b^2}{12}}$ and $\frac{r}{\sqrt{2}}$. Moreover, if $k$ be the radius of gyration of a body with reference to an axis passing through the centre of gravity, and $k_1$ its radius of gyration with reference to an axis parallel to the former, and at a perpendicular distance from it equal to $h$, then it is evident from Prop. 30 that

$$k_1^2 = k^2 + h^2$$

It is to be observed that the moment of inertia is essentially a mechanical magnitude, while the radius of gyration is simply a line; now, suppose $k$ to be the radius of gyration of any lamina, the area of the face of which is A,

it is not unusual to speak of that *area* as having a moment of inertia; when this is done it means that

$$I = A k^2$$

In this sense the term moment of inertia is used in Art. 98. Strictly speaking, an *area* has a moment of inertia no more than it has weight.

## CHAPTER VI.

### D'ALEMBERT'S PRINCIPLE.

136. *Account of Problem to be solved.*—The manner in which the dimensions of a body influence its motion may be illustrated as follows: If we suppose a bar to be suspended by one end and to oscillate, the velocities with which the different points are, at any instant, moving stand to one another in a fixed relation; thus the free end moves twice as fast as the middle point; moreover, with one exception, each point has a different velocity from what it would have if it were detached from the rest, and swang freely at the same distance from the centre of suspension; this difference must depend upon the cohesive forces which bind the parts of the bar together. The consideration of this simple case points out the two chief additional conceptions required for the investigation of the motion of a body whose form has to be taken into account.

(1) A means must be obtained for comparing the velocities of different points of a rigid body revolving round an axis, which is done by introducing the conception of *Angular Velocity.*

(2) A principle is required by means of which we can avoid the consideration of the cohesive forces which hold together the parts of the body: this is generally called D'Alembert's Principle.

137. *Angular Velocity.*—If a rigid body revolves round an axis, it is plain that the perpendiculars let fall from each

point of the body on the axis will, in a given time, describe equal angles; hence arises the following

*Def.*—If a body revolves uniformly round an axis, the angle (estimated in *circular measure*) described in one second by the perpendicular let fall from any point on the axis of rotation is called the *angular velocity* of the body.

If the velocity is variable, it is measured at any instant by the angle that would be so described if, from that instant, the velocity continued uniform for one second.

In the following pages $\omega$ and $\Omega$ are used to denote angular velocity.

*Ex.* 755.—A body makes 30 uniform revolutions in one minute; what is its angular velocity? *Ans.* $\pi$.

*Ex.* 756.—A point moves at the rate of 12 ft. per second in a circle whose radius is 15 ft.; what is its angular velocity? *Ans.* $\frac{4}{5}$.

*Ex.* 757.—Determine the angular velocity of the earth round its axis.

*Ans.* $\frac{\pi}{43082}$.

[See Example 556.]

*Ex.* 758.—If a body has an angular velocity 2·5, how many revolutions will it make per hour? *Ans.* 1432·4.

*Ex.* 759.—If a body has a uniform angular velocity $\omega$, show that the centrifugal force of a point in it, situated at a distance $r$ from the axis, is $r\omega^2$.

138. *Impressed Forces.*—All forces acting on a body which do not arise out of the mutual cohesion of its parts, are called the *impressed forces* that act on the body.

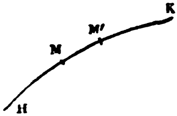
Thus, when a cricket ball is thrown in vacuo, the impressed force is gravity; if it were pierced by a spindle and caused to revolve round it, the impressed forces would be gravity and the reaction of the points of support of the spindle; and so on in other cases.

139. *Effective Forces.*—It must be remembered that when a solid body is in motion each point in it moves along a determinate line, straight or curved according to circumstances. As this fact should be distinctly conceived by the student, it may be mentioned by way of

illustration that, when a cart moves along a perfectly even road, each point on the circumference of one of its wheels describes a cycloid, the centre of the wheel describes a straight line, while any point in one of the spokes describes a curve called a trochoid. A similar, though much more complicated, kind of motion belongs to the different points of a cricket ball, when in the act of being thrown it receives a rotatory motion. The only fact, however, that we are concerned with here is that, whatever be the motion of the body, each point in it will describe a *determinate* path.

Let $m$ be the mass of a point of a moving body, and suppose that point to describe the path HK; at M let it be moving with a velocity $v$, and at M′ with a velocity $v'$, having described the small space between MM′ in the short time $t$. Let it now be enquired what pressures acting on an isolated point would make it move as the point actually does when forming part of the moving body. The points MM′ may be considered to be on the circumference of the circle of curvature at the point M, whose radius $r$ can be determined from the nature of the curve HK; hence at M the isolated point must be acted on by a normal pressure equal to $\frac{mv^2}{r}$, and the change of velocity must be produced by a tangential pressure $m \cdot \frac{v'-v}{t}$, the time $t$ being supposed indefinitely small. If, then, at M we suppose the point to become isolated, its motion retaining the same velocity and direction, it will continue to move as it actually does during the next short time, if acted on by the resultant of the pressures $m \cdot \frac{v^2}{r}$, and $m \cdot \frac{v'-v}{t}$; this resultant is called the effective force, or the effective pressure on the particle at M. Hence we may define it in general terms as follows:—

FIG. 169.



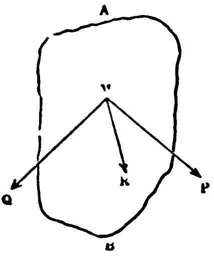
*Def.*—If the velocity and direction of the motion of a point, forming part of a rigid body, undergoes a certain change in an indefinitely short time beginning at a given instant; then if we suppose the point to be at that instant disconnected from the body, and to be acted on by a pressure which produces in that indefinitely short time the same change in the velocity and direction, the pressure is called the effective pressure, or the effective force on the point at that instant.

140. *Effective Pressures in the case of Rotatory Motion.*—Suppose a point whose mass is $m$ to be situated at a distance $r$ from the axis of rotation of a body, of which the point forms a part; let $\omega$ be the angular velocity of the body at a given instant, and at the end of a short time $t$ let the angular velocity become $\omega'$, then at the given instant the effective pressure will consist of two components $mr\omega^2$ along $r$, and $m \cdot \dfrac{r(\omega'-\omega)}{t}$ in the direction of the tangent; if the angular velocity is uniform, the second component is zero, and the effective pressure is $mr\omega^2$ acting along $r$.

141. *D'Alembert's Principle.*—Let it now be enquired what are the pressures that act on any point M of the moving body AB; it will be remarked that they can only be of two kinds, (1) the impressed pressure P transmitted to it, (2) the resultant Q of the cohesive pressures which bind it to the rest of the body. These two pressures must have at any given instant a determinate resultant R, and this must be the effective pressure on M at that instant, since if M were isolated for a short time, and were acted on by R, its motion would experience the same change in velocity and direction that it actually experiences. Now, if a pressure equal and opposite to R were to act on M at the instant

under consideration, it would be in equilibrium with P and Q; and the same is true of every other point of the body; consequently if we suppose that to each point of the body a pressure is applied equal and opposite to the effective pressure on that point, these pressures will be in equilibrium with the impressed and cohesive pressures, and we shall have three systems of pressures constituting a system in equilibrium, viz. (1) a system of impressed pressures, (2) a system of cohesive pressures, (3) a system of effective pressures applied to the points in the opposite direction to that in which they must act to produce the actual motion of the points. Now, D'Alembert's principle asserts that the cohesive pressures are separately in equilibrium, and infers the conclusion that *if pressures equal and opposite to the effective pressures at any instant were at that instant applied to each point of the body, they would be in equilibrium with the impressed pressures.*

FIG. 170.




*Proposition* 32.

*If a body, whose mass equals* M, *is symmetrical with reference to a plane passing through a certain axis and its centre of gravity, the distance of which from the axis is denoted by* $\bar{x}$; *then if the body revolves round the axis with a uniform angular velocity* $\omega$, *the resultant of the effective pressures equals* M $\bar{x}\omega^2$. $\frac{w^2}{g}\int r^2 dm$.

Let AO be the axis, and BC the revolving body, the plane of the paper being the plane of symmetry, we may suppose it divided into a number of laminæ, such as DE, by planes perpendicular to AO; then if we find the effective

pressure of each lamina, their resultant will be the required pressure.

(1) Let $G_1$ be the centre of gravity of DE, and $G_1N_1$ its perpendicular distance ($x_1$) from the axis AO; in its plane draw the axes $N_1y$, $N_1z$, and take P, any small portion of it, and suppose the mass of P to be $m$, and its co-ordinates to be $y$ and $z$; also let the angle $PN_1y$ be denoted by $\theta$. Now (Art. 140) since P describes a circle round $N_1$ with a uniform velocity, its effective pressure is $m\omega^2.PN_1$ which can be resolved into two components, viz. $m\omega^2y$ parallel to $N_1y$, and $m\omega^2z$ parallel to $N_1z$. In the same manner, if $m_1$, $y_1$, $z_1$, $m_2$, $y_2$, $z_2$, ... are the corresponding values for other elements of the lamina, we shall have pressures $m_1\omega^2y_1$, $m_2\omega^2y_2$ .... parallel to $N_1y$, and $m_1\omega^2z_1$, $m_2\omega^2z_2$ .... parallel to $N_1z$. Hence (Prop. 16) the effective pressures on the lamina are equivalent to the two

FIG. 171.

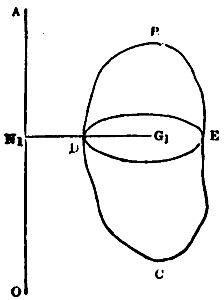
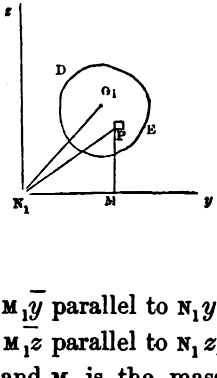



FIG. 172.




$$\omega^2\{my+m_1y_1+m_2y_2+\ldots\}=\omega^2M_1\bar{y} \text{ parallel to } N_1y$$

and $\omega^2\{mz+m_1z_1+m_2z_2+\ldots\}=\omega^2M_1\bar{z}$ parallel to $N_1z$, where $\bar{y}$, $\bar{z}$ are the co-ordinates of $G_1$, and $M_1$ is the mass of the lamina DE; if we compound these two pressures, we shall obtain $\omega^2.M_1x_1$ as their resultant acting along $G_1N_1$.

(2) Let the masses of the several laminæ into which BC is divided be respectively $M_1$, $M_2$, $M_3$, ..... and let the respective distances of their centres of gravity from AO be $x_1$, $x_2$, $x_3$ .... then their effective pressures are severally

$\omega^2 M_1 x_1$, $\omega^2 M_2 x_2$, $\omega^2 M_3 x_3$, ..... Now, it follows from the symmetry of the figure, that all these centres of gravity are in the same plane, viz. the plane of the paper; the effective pressures are therefore parallel, and their resultant will equal their sum, viz.

$$\omega^2(M_1 x_1 + M_2 x_2 + M_3 x_3 + \ldots .)$$

which equals $\omega^2 M \bar{x}$. Q. E. D.

*Cor.*—The point at which the direction of the resultant of the effective pressures cuts the axis is determined thus: Take any point O on the axis, and let $ON_1$ be denoted by $z_1$, and let $z_2$, $z_3$ ... correspond to the other laminæ, then if $\bar{z}$ is the distance of the required point from O, we have (Prop. 16.)

$$M\omega^2 \bar{x}\,\bar{z} = \omega^2\{M_1 x_1 z_1 + M_2 x_2 z_2 + M_3 x_3 z_3 + \ldots\}$$

Now in general the right-hand side of this equation cannot* be obtained except by means of the integral calculus: one important exception, however, may be mentioned, viz. when the body is symmetrical with reference to a plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation as well as with reference to a plane passing through the axis of rotation and the centre of gravity; in this case it is evident that if we take O at the point where this plane cuts the axis, the right-hand side of the above equation will equal zero, i.e. the pressure P must act along the intersection of two planes of symmetry, so that the direction of the resultant of the effective pressures must pass through the centre of gravity of the body. Examples of this case are supplied by a sphere revolving round any axis, a cylinder revolving round an axis either parallel or perpendicular

* The right-hand side of the equation is commonly written $\omega^2 \Sigma m z x$; and it may be added that $\Sigma m z x$ is one of the three quantities $\Sigma m x y$, $\Sigma m y z$, $\Sigma m z x$, that occur in systematic treatises on the dynamics of a solid body.—See Poisson, *Mécanique*, vol. ii. c. 2.

to its geometrical axis, and a cone about an axis perpendicular to its geometrical axis.

*Ex.* 760.—A thin rod whose length is $l$ is fastened by one end to a spindle, to which it is inclined at an angle $\alpha$ and round which it revolves: show that the direction of the resultant of the effective pressures cuts the spindle at a distance from that end equal to $\frac{2}{3}l \cos \alpha$.

*Ex.* 761.—A cone of cast iron 1 ft. high, the radius of whose base is 6 in., revolves 30 times a minute round an axis parallel to its geometrical axis, and passing through a point in the circumference of the base; find the centrifugal force, i.e. the resultant of the effective pressures. *Ans.* 18·2 lbs.

*Ex.* 762.—A cylinder of cast iron 3 ft. high, whose base is 6 in. in diameter, revolves 100 times a minute with its axis vertical round a parallel axis at a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; find the centrifugal force. *Ans.* 1364 lbs.

*Ex.* 763.—A wrought-iron rod 10 ft. long and section 1 in. in radius is made to revolve 60 times in a minute round an axis perpendicular to its length and passing through one extremity; find the centrifugal force.

*Ans.* 655 lbs.

*Ex.* 764.—Two balls of cast iron, one 10 in. and the other 6 in. in diameter have their centres joined by a horizontal rod 3 ft. long; they are made to revolve 100 times a minute about a vertical spindle, whose distance from the centre of the heavier ball is 1 ft.; find the pressure due to centrifugal force on the spindle. *Ans.* 266 lbs.

*Ex.* 765.—Two rods in all respects equal are made to revolve about a vertical spindle; they are always in the same vertical plane but on different sides of the spindle, and are quite free to move round the top of the spindle in that plane; if the spindle makes $n$ revolutions per second determine the position of steady motion. *Ans.* $\text{Cos } \alpha = \frac{3g}{8\pi^2 n^2 l}$.

*Ex.* 766.—A shaft of cast iron whose section is 8 in. by 4 in. and whose length is 4 ft., revolves in a horizontal plane round a vertical axis of wrought iron 6 in. in diameter whose centre is 4 in. from the end of the shaft; if it makes 200 revolutions per minute, determine the number of units of work expended on the friction of the axle caused by the centrifugal force, the axle being well greased ($\mu = 0·075$). *Ans.* 215530 units per min.

142. *Pressure on a Fixed Axis of Rotation.*—The student must be on his guard against supposing that $M\bar{x}\omega^2$ is the whole of the pressure on the fixed axis; though it is frequently the most important part of it. The complete investigation of that pressure lies beyond the scope of the

present work; to prevent a misapprehension, however, it may be well to add one or two of the results of the investigation.

(1) The body being supposed symmetrical, as in Prop. 32, and it being further supposed that no external force, such as gravity, acts upon the body, the only impressed force will be the reaction of the axis, which (Art. 141) will therefore equal $M\bar{x}\omega^2$.

(2) If in the last case the axis were vertical, and the body acted on by gravity, the horizontal pressure is still $M\bar{x}\omega^2$; but there is also a vertical pressure acting along the axis equal to the weight of the body.

(3) If in the last case (2) the body were not symmetrical with reference to a plane passing through the axis and the centre of gravity, there will in general be the following pressures: ($a$) a pressure equal to the weight of the body acting along the axis; ($b$) in the plane passing through the axis and the centre of gravity a pressure equal to $M\bar{x}\omega^2$ acting perpendicularly to the axis through a certain point, whose position depends on the form of the body; ($c$) in a plane passing through the axis and perpendicular to the former plane, a pair of equal parallel pressures acting towards contrary parts constituting a couple (Art. 54), whose moment depends on the angular velocity and the form of the body.

In most other cases the pressures on the axis vary from instant to instant, and are of a much more complicated character than those mentioned above.

## CHAPTER VII.

### ON THE WORK ACCUMULATED IN A BODY THAT ROTATES ON A FIXED AXIS.

143. *The Work accumulated in a Moving Body.*—If all the pressures that act on a body are considered, viz. both those which tend to accelerate and those which tend to retard its motion, it will be evident that the number of units of work accumulated in a given interval is the excess of the number of units done by the former over those done by the latter; in other words, it is the (algebraical) sum of the units of work done by the impressed pressures; let this be denoted by the letter U. Now, it will be remembered that the effective pressures at any instant applied in opposite directions would be in equilibrium with the impressed pressures (Art. 141), and consequently (Art. 104) the sum of the units of work done by the impressed pressures will equal the sum of the units of work done by the effective pressures. Let now the different points of which the body is made up be considered, let their masses be severally $m_1, m_2, m_3, \ldots$ and at the beginning of the given interval let their velocities be severally $\mathrm{V}_1, \mathrm{V}_2, \mathrm{V}_3 \ldots$ and at the end of it $v_1, v_2, v_3 \ldots$ then (Art. 132) if they had moved separately the number of units of work done upon them respectively would have been $\frac{1}{2}m_1(v_1^2-\mathrm{V}_1^2)$, $\frac{1}{2}m_2(v_2^2-\mathrm{V}_2^2)$, $\frac{1}{2}m_3(v_3^2-\mathrm{V}_3^2)$, .... Now these must be the works done by the effective pressures, and therefore

$$\mathrm{U}=\tfrac{1}{2}m_1(v_1^2-\mathrm{V}_1^2)+\tfrac{1}{2}m_2(v_2^2-\mathrm{V}_2^2)+\tfrac{1}{2}m_3(v_3^2-\mathrm{V}_3^2)+\ldots$$

*Proposition* 33.

*If a body moves round a fixed axis, and in a given interval its angular velocity is changed from $\Omega$ to $\omega$, then the algebraical sum of the number of units of work done upon it during that interval, equals $\frac{1}{2}$ $I_1$ $(\omega^2 - \Omega^2)$, where $I_1$ is the moment of inertia of the body with reference to the axis.*

For conceive the body to be made of heavy points whose respective masses are $m_1$, $m_2$, $m_3$ . . . . and whose perpendicular distances from the axis are $r_1$, $r_2$, $r_3$, . . . . then using the notation of the last article, we have

$$V_1 = r_1\,\Omega,\ V_2 = r_2\,\Omega,\ V_3 = r_3\,\Omega\ \ldots.$$

and $$v_1 = r_1\,\omega,\ v_2 = r_2\,\omega,\ v_3 = r_3\,\omega\ \ldots.$$

therefore the number of units of work done upon it during the interval equals

$\frac{1}{2}m_1 r_1^2(\omega^2 - \Omega^2) + \frac{1}{2}m_2 r_2^2(\omega^2 - \Omega^2) + \frac{1}{2}m_3 r_3^2(\omega^2 - \Omega^2) + \ldots$ which equals $\frac{1}{2}(\omega^2 - \Omega^2)(m_1 r_1^2 + m_2 r_2^2 + m_3 r_3^2 + \ \ldots.)$; now $m_1 r_1^2 + m_2 r_2^2 + m_3 r_3^2 + \ldots$ is the moment of inertia $(I_1)$ with respect to the axis of rotation; consequently the number of units of work done upon the body equals $\frac{\omega^2 - \Omega^2}{2} I_1$.

Q. E. D.

*Cor.*—If the body begins to move from rest, the number of units of work done on the body equals $\frac{\omega^2 I_1}{2}$. Now, if we consider the axis to be a line, and the body to move under its own weight, the only pressures acting on it are its weight W, and the reaction of the axis; but since the point of application of the latter force does not move, it does not work; and if the centre of gravity falls through a height $h$, the former does W$h$ units of work; therefore

the angular velocity acquired by the body under these circumstances is given by the equation

$$\frac{\omega^2\, \mathrm{I}_1}{2} = \mathrm{w}h$$

or

$$\omega^2 = \frac{2\mathrm{w}h}{\mathrm{I}_1} = \frac{2gh}{k_1^2}$$

where $k_1$ is the radius of gyration, with reference to the axis of rotation.

*Ex.* 767.—A rod of cast iron 3 ft. long, $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch wide, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, turns round one of its shortest edges from an angle of 45° with the horizon: find the angular velocity it has when in a horizontal position—its moment of inertia being reckoned that of a *rod*. *Ans.* 4·757.

[See Example 731].

*Ex.* 768.—In the last Example determine—(1) the velocity in feet per second with which the end of the rod moves, and (2) the number of degrees through which the rod would move in one second if it continued to move uniformly with the angular velocity acquired.

*Ans.* (1) 14·271. (2) 272° 33′.

*Ex.* 769.—A cone turns round a horizontal spindle, passing through its vertex at right angles to its axis: what angular velocity will it acquire in falling from its highest to its lowest position? *Ans.* $\omega^2 = \frac{20hg}{4h^2 + r^2}$.

[See Example 744].

*Ex.* 770.—In the last Example if the cone is of brass, and is 4 ft. high and its base 1 ft. in radius, what pressure will be produced on the axis by its centrifugal force when in its lowest position? and how many times greater than the weight is this pressure? *Ans.* (1) 8116 lbs. (2) $3\frac{9}{13}$ times.

*Ex.* 771.—If the mass of cast iron described in Example 12 move round the axis assigned in Example 746, determine—(1) the angular velocity it acquires in falling from an inclination of 30° to a horizontal position, and (2) the number of units of work accumulated in it.

*Ans.* (1) 2·21. (2) 5638 units.

*Ex.* 772.—A cone of cast iron 16 in. high the radius of whose base is 8 in. is fastened to the end of a shaft 4 ft. long at right angles to its axis, and whose end coincides with its centre of gravity, the whole moves about a horizontal axis at right angles to the shaft and passing through its extremity, the centre of gravity of the cone descends through a vertical height of 2 ft.: find the angular velocity acquired. [See Ex. 747.] *Ans.* 2·817.

*Ex.* 773.—If the oak door described in Example 17 is pushed open by a pressure of 5 lbs. acting at every instant perpendicularly to its face and at

a distance of two feet from the inner edge of the door, determine the angular velocity acquired in moving through an angle of 90°. *Ans.* 1·477.

[The number of units of work done on the door is, of course, $5\pi$, so that $\omega^2 I = 10\pi$. See Ex. 748.]

*Ex.* 774.—A pulley whose moment of inertia is $Mk^2$ and radius $r$ turns freely round a horizontal axis, a fine thread is wrapped round it to the end of which a weight $W_1$ is tied; the weight of the string and the passive resistances being neglected, show that if $\omega$ is the angular velocity of the pulley when $W_1$ has descended through $h$ feet, then

$$\omega^2 = \frac{2W_1 gh}{W_1 r^2 + Mgk^2}.$$

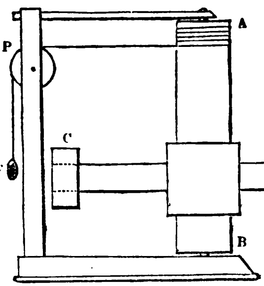
[It must be remembered that when the angular velocity of the pulley is $\omega$ the velocity of $W_1$ is $r\omega$.]

*Ex.* 775.—A cylinder with its axis vertical turns round a fine spindle coinciding with its axis; a thread is wrapped round the cylinder and then passes horizontally over a pulley capable of revolving round a horizontal axis; to the end of the thread is tied a weight $W_1$; if $mk^2$, $MK^2$ are the moments of inertia of the pulley and cylinder, and $r$ and $R$ their radii, and $\omega$ the angular velocity of the cylinder after $W_1$ has fallen through a height $h$, show that if the passive resistances are neglected

$$\omega^2 = \frac{2gh}{R^2} \times \frac{W_1}{W_1 + Mg\frac{K^2}{R^2} + mg\frac{k^2}{r^2}}.$$

144. *Smeaton's Machine.*—For the purpose of testing the truth of the formula for the angular velocity, and consequently of the principles from which that formula is deduced, a machine was invented by Smeaton, which may be described as follows: AB is a cylinder capable of revolving round a very fine and smooth vertical spindle coinciding with its axis; it is crossed at right angles by an arm CD, whose axis is bisected by that of AB, on which are two masses of lead of a hollow cylindrical form, and capable of being shifted backward and forward

FIG. 173.



on their respective arms. The whole is set in motion by a weight W attached to the end of a string, which, after passing horizontally over a small pulley P, is wrapped round the cylinder AB.

*Ex.* 776.—In Smeaton's machine given the following dimensions, AB is 3 ft. 8 in. long, and 6 in. in diameter, CD is 4 ft. long and 3 in. in diameter, they are joined by a centre, in shape a cube 8 in. along the edge, all of oak, the masses of lead are 6 in. in external diameter and 3 in. long; the string is long enough to cause the machine to make 15 turns before it is unwound; determine the angular velocity communicated to the machine by a weight of 20 lbs.—(1) when the leaden cylinders are placed at the ends of the arms; (2) when they touch the faces of the cube—the inertia of the pulley, the weight of the string, and the passive resistances being neglected.

*Ans.* (1) 12·17. (2) 31·12.

[Employing the results obtained in Example 751, it is easily shown that the moment of inertia of the revolving piece is 6·33 in the first case, and 0·933 in the second case.]

*Ex.* 777.—In the first case of the last Example determine approximately the error in the angular velocity that results from omitting the inertia of the pulley, supposing it to be of brass, and to be 2 in. in radius and $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch thick. *Ans.* 0·0023.

*Ex.* 778.—There is a pulley whose radius is $r$, and radius of axle $\rho$, the limiting angle of resistance between the axle and its bearings is $\phi$; a rope (whose weight is to be neglected) is wrapped round this pulley and carries at its end a weight P; given W the weight of the pulley and $Mk^2$ its moment of inertia; determine the angular velocity acquired by the pulley when P has fallen through $h$ feet.

[It must be remembered that if the wheel were to move with a uniform motion the number of units of work done upon it would equal $\dfrac{h\text{W}\rho\sin\phi}{r-\rho\sin\phi}$ therefore the number of units of work accumulated equals $h\left\{\text{P}-\dfrac{\text{W}\rho\sin\phi}{r-\rho\sin\phi}\right\}$ whence we obtain

$$\omega^2=\frac{2gh\{\text{P}r-(\text{P}+\text{W})\rho\sin\phi\}}{(\text{P}r^2+\text{W}k^2)(r-\rho\sin\phi)}.]$$

*Ex.* 779.—A cylinder turns round an axle whose radius is $\rho$, it starts with an angular velocity $\omega$: show that it will be brought to rest by friction after $n$ turns, where

$$n=\frac{r^2\omega^2}{8\pi\rho g\mu}.$$

*Ex.* 780.—The grindstone described in Example 16 turns on a bearing of cast iron; it makes 15 turns per minute; determine the number of turns

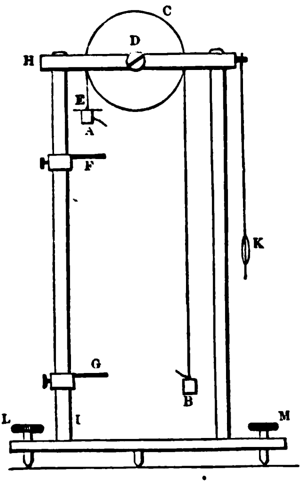
it will make when left to itself, the axle being well greased ($\mu = 0{\cdot}075$, see p. 155). *Ans.* 1·97.

[The moment of inertia may be taken as equal to that found in Ex. 752 and the weight to that found in Ex. 16.]

*Ex.* 781.—Round the wheel described in Ex. 753 is wound a rope 30 ft. long, to the end of which is attached a weight of 250 lbs.; the coefficient of friction between the axle and its bearing is 0·075: the weight is allowed to run down; determine the number of revolutions made by the wheel after the rope has run out, supposing that the rope does not slide on the surface of the wheel during any part of the motion. *Ans.* 6·35 times.

145. *Atwood's Machine* was invented for the purpose of determining the accelerating force of gravity; for practical purposes this can be far more accurately done by means of observations on the pendulum; it, however, presents a case of terrestrial motion which admits of very accurate observation, and thus supplies a means of testing the truth of the fundamental principles of dynamics. The annexed figure represents an elevation of this machine, which can be sufficiently described as follows: A and B are boxes containing equal weights, and connected by a thread ACB passing over a pulley C, which is supported either on friction wheels or by the points of screws, one of which is seen at D. The box A is made to descend either by a flat weight placed on it or by a bar E, which is intercepted by the ring F, through which the box passes and continues to descend till it strikes the stage G; the space passed over is measured by a scale on HI, and the time by

FIG. 174.



a pendulum K, which may be kept in motion by a clock escapement with a weight: the machine is levelled by the screws L, M.* The weight E produces a certain velocity while moving over a given space, viz. till E comes to F; the velocity acquired is then determined by observing the time in which A moves from F to G; for when E is removed, the boxes A and B will of course move uniformly with the velocity acquired.

*Ex.* 782.—In Atwood's machine if W is the weight of A or B, and P the weight of the bar, and if $mk^2$ is the moment of inertia of the pulley and $r$ its radius, then V, the velocity acquired by each of the boxes while P moves through a space $h$, is given by the formula

$$V^2 = \frac{2gh\,Pr^2}{(2W + P)\,r^2 + mgk^2}.$$

$mv \cdot g = w t$

[In this result the weight of the thread and the passive resistances are neglected; consequently in comparing it with experiment great care must be taken to suspend the axis of the pulley so that it turn without friction; and a very fine strong thread should be employed.]

*Ex.* 783.—If in Atwood's machine the pulley were a solid cylinder of cast iron 2 ft. in diameter, and 3 in. thick, the equal weights 28 lbs. each, the bar 2 lbs., what velocity will the weights have acquired when the preponderating weight has fallen through 15 ft.? *Ans.* 2·858 ft. per sec.

[It may be observed that in the ordinary form of Atwood's machine the wheels are light brass wheels—not at all resembling that described in the Example.]

146. *The Flywheel.*—When a steam engine is employed as a prime mover, it is desirable that the angular velocity communicated to the principal shaft should be as nearly as possible uniform; now it commonly happens that the driving pressure is variable, or else acts at a variable distance (as in the case of a crank); it may also happen that the work to be done by the shaft is intermittent; for instance, it may be required to lift a tilt hammer. Now, if a sufficiently large flywheel is made to turn with the shaft there will be accumulated in it a number of units of work very much greater than that done by a single turn of the crank,

* Young's *Lectures*, p. 758.

or than the number expended on a single lift of the hammer, and consequently the variations produced in the angular velocity will be very small—the diminution of these variations being the end to be attained by the flywheel. In the Examples that follow, it is supposed that the mass of the wheel (M) is distributed uniformly along the circumference of the circle described by the mean radius ($r$). The moment of inertia of the wheel is therefore $Mr^2$. A more accurate determination of the moment of inertia could be obtained as in Ex. 753.

*Ex.* 784.—An engine of 35 horse-power makes 20 revolutions (i.e. up and down strokes) per minute, the diameter of the flywheel is 20 ft., and its weight 20 tons, determine the number of units of work accumulated in it; and if the work done during half a revolution were lost, determine what part of the angular velocity would be lost by the flywheel.

*Ans.* (1) 307,000 units. (2) $\frac{1}{21}$.

*Ex.* 785.—If the engine in the last Example were employed to lift a tilt hammer weighing 4000 lbs. the centre of gravity of which is raised 3 ft. at each stroke, and if this were done once merely by the work accumulated in the flywheel, what part of its angular velocity would it lose?

*Ans.* $\frac{1}{51}$.

*Ex.* 786.—If the axis of the flywheel in Ex. 784 were 6 in. in diameter, and were of wrought iron turning on cast iron well greased ($\mu = 0{\cdot}075$), determine approximately the fractional part of the 35 horse-power expended on turning the flywheel for one minute. *Ans.* $\frac{1}{11}$.

*Ex.* 787.—If the flywheel in Ex. 784 were divided into two pieces along a diameter, and if each piece were connected with the axle by a spoke at right angles to that diameter, determine the strain on each spoke arising from centrifugal force; if the velocity of the wheel were liable to be raised to 40 turns per minute, what ought to be the section of a wrought-iron spoke which would bear this strain *with safety*?

*Ans.* (1) 19548 lbs. (2) 11·5 sq.in.

[See Ex. 315 and Art. 9.]

147. *M. Morin's Experiments on Friction.*—A full account of M. Morin's experiments will be found in his 'Notions Fondamentales,' already frequently referred to; it would be inconsistent with the plan of the present work to enter into the details of the methods he employed; it

may, however, be stated that the arrangement adopted was in principle the same as that described in Ex. 596; to which it must be added that the rope supporting P was of considerable thickness, and passed over a pulley on the edge of the table. Now, it will be remarked that in Ex. 596 and 604, it is implicitly assumed that the tension of the horizontal portion of the rope is equal to the tension of the vertical portion; but as in the present case the rope is thick, the axle of the pulley rough, and work is expended in overcoming the inertia of the pulley, this assumption is untrue, and the formulæ given in those examples are inapplicable; the formulæ actually employed will be seen in the following questions; the student will probably find little difficulty in investigating them. The notation adopted is as follows: P denotes the weight producing motion, T the tension of the horizontal portion of the rope; $w$ the weight of the pulley, I its moment of inertia, $r$ its radius, $r_1$ the radius of its axle, $\mu$ the coefficient of friction between the axle and its bearing, $a$ the coefficient of the rigidity of the rope, so that $(1+a)$ T is the pressure to be overcome by P in its descent, $f$ the acceleration of P's motion, $g$ the accelerating force of gravity. The acceleration produced by the weight of the rope is neglected. The mode of determining $f$ will be understood from the next question.

*Ex.* 788.—If a drum revolves in such a manner that a point on its circumference receives a uniform acceleration $f$, and if a sheet of paper is wrapped on it, and a pencil with its point resting on the paper is made to move in a direction parallel to the axis with a uniform velocity of V feet per second, show that the curve described on the paper will be a portion of a parabola, and that if C is the semi-latus rectum measured in feet, we shall have $f = \frac{V^2}{C}$.

[In the experiments the parabolic curve was unmistakably obtained, whence immediately follows the important law that friction is independent of velocity.]

*Ex.* 789.—In M. Morin's experiments show that the pressure between

the axis of the pulley and its bearings is given by the formula $\sqrt{\left(\mathrm{P}+w-\mathrm{P}\frac{f}{g}\right)^2+\mathrm{T}^2}$ or $0{\cdot}96\,\mathrm{P}\left(1-\frac{f}{g}\right)+0{\cdot}96\,w+0{\cdot}4\,\mathrm{T}.$*

*Ex.* 790.—The second formula in the last Example being employed, show that T is given by the formula

$$\mathrm{T}\left(1+a+0{\cdot}4\frac{\mu r_1}{r}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(1-\frac{f}{g}\right)\left(1-0{\cdot}96\frac{\mu r_1}{r}\right)-0{\cdot}96\frac{\mu w r_1}{r}-\frac{\mathrm{I}f}{r^2}.$$

*Ex.* 791.—A body whose weight is W is caused to slide on a rough horizontal plane by a pressure T; after moving through $s$ ft. it acquires a velocity $v$: show that the coefficient of friction ($\mu$) is given by the equation

$$\mu=\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{W}}-\frac{v^2}{2gs}.$$

148. *Compound Pendulums.*—The terms centre of suspension and centre of oscillation have already been explained (Art. 123); their properties are proved in the following propositions.

### *Proposition* 34.

*If $k_1$ is the radius of gyration of a body with reference to its axis of suspension, and h the distance of the centre of gravity below the centre of suspension, then $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ is the distance of the centre of oscillation from the latter point.*

Let AB be the body (whose mass is M) oscillating about an axis passing through S perpendicularly to the plane of the paper, which also contains the centre of gravity G; join

* The theorem that $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}=0{\cdot}96\,a+0{\cdot}4\,b$ where $a>b$, with an error not exceeding $\frac{1}{25}$ part of the true value, is due to M. Poncelet; it may be proved as follows: Let $a=r\sin\theta$, $b=r\cos\theta$ $\therefore$ $r=\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$, and $\theta$ must have some value between 45° and 90°. Now, if $r'=0{\cdot}96a+0{\cdot}4b$ we have $r'=r(0{\cdot}96\sin\theta+0{\cdot}4\cos\theta)$; but $0{\cdot}4=0{\cdot}96\tan 22°\,30'$, therefore $r'=r\times 0{\cdot}96\,\frac{\sin(\theta+22°\,30')}{\cos 22°\,30'}$. Then, as $\theta$ increases from 45° up to 67° 30′, $r$ will increase from $0{\cdot}96r$ to $1{\cdot}04r$, and as $\theta$ increases from 67° 30′ up to 90°, $r'$ decreases from $1{\cdot}04r$ to $0{\cdot}96r$, and consequently $r'$ never differs from $r$ by more than $\frac{r}{25}$.

SG, draw the vertical line SC, let $G_1$ be the position of G at the commencement of the motion, draw $G_1M_1$ and GM at right angles to SC, and denote $G_1SC$ and GSC by $\theta_1$ and $\theta$ respectively. Now, the work done by the weight of the body in falling from $G_1$ to G equals $Mg \times M_1M$, i.e. $Mgh\ (\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$, and therefore, if $\omega$ is the angular velocity acquired, we have (Prop. 33)

$$\frac{1}{2} M\omega^2 k_1^{\,2} = Mgh\ (\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$$

$$\therefore\ \omega^2 = \frac{2gh}{k_1^{\,2}}\ (\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$$

FIG. 175.

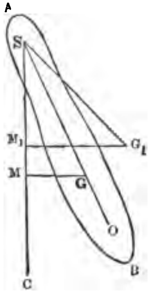
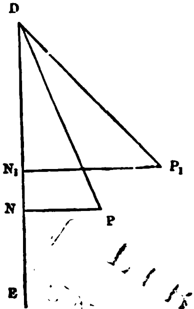



FIG. 176.




Let DP be a simple pendulum oscillating about D, draw the vertical line DE, and let $P_1$ be the position from which P begins to move; draw PN and $P_1N_1$ at right angles to DE, and let DP be denoted by $l$, and let $P_1DE$ equal $\theta_1$, and PDE equal $\theta$; then if $v$ is the velocity acquired by the point in falling from $P_1$ to P, we have

$$v^2 = 2g \times NN_1 = 2gl(\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1)$$

and therefore, if $\omega'$ is the angular velocity of P, we have

$$\omega'^2 = \frac{2g}{l}(\cos\theta - \cos\theta_1).$$

Now, if $l$ equals $\frac{k_1^{\,2}}{h}$, $\omega'$ will equal $\omega$ for all values of $\theta$, and since AB and DP are moving at each instant with the same angular velocity, their oscillations will be performed in the same time, and therefore $\frac{k_1^{\,2}}{h}$ is the length of the simple

pendulum oscillating in the same time as AB; hence, if in SG produced a point O be taken, such that SO equals $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$, that point will be the centre of oscillation.

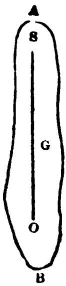
*Cor* The time of a small oscillation of AB will equal $\frac{\pi k_1}{\sqrt{gh}}$.

## *Proposition* 35.

*The centres of oscillation and suspension are reciprocal.*

Let AB be the body, G its centre of gravity, S a centre of suspension, and O the corresponding centre of oscillation, it is to be proved that these points are reciprocal, i.e. if O is made the centre of suspension S will be the corresponding centre of oscillation. Let $k$ be the radius of gyration round a parallel axis through the centre of gravity, let SG, GO be respectively denoted by $h$ and $x$,

FIG. 177.




$$\therefore x+h=\frac{k^2+h^2}{h}$$

or

$$hx=k^2.$$

Next, let O be the centre of suspension, and $y$ the distance from G to the corresponding centre of oscillation, then

$$y+x=\frac{k^2+x^2}{x}$$

or

$$yx=k^2$$

and therefore $y=h$, or S is the centre of oscillation.

Q. E. D.

*Ex.* 792.—A thin rod of steel 10 ft. long vibrates about an axis passing through one end of it; determine the time of a small oscillation; the number of vibrations it makes in a day; and the number it will lose in a day if the temperature is increased by 15° F.

*Ans.* (1) 1·434 sec. (2) 60254. (3) 3.

*Ex.* 793.—A pendulum vibrates about an axis passing through its end; it consists of a steel rod 60 in. long, with a rectangular section $\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch; on this rod is a steel cylinder 2 in. in diameter and 4 in. long; when the ends of the rod and cylinder are set square, determine the time of a small oscillation. *Ans.* 1·174.

*Ex.* 794.—Determine the radius of gyration with reference to the axis of suspension of a body that makes 73 oscillations in 2 minutes, the distance of the centre of gravity from the axis being 3 ft. 2 in. *Ans.* 5·267 ft.

*Ex.* 795.—Determine the distance between the centres of suspension and oscillation of a body that vibrates in $2\frac{1}{2}$ sec. *Ans.* 20·264 ft.

*Ex.* 796.—If $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ is the length of a simple pendulum corresponding to a vibrating rod; show that if it expands uniformly in the proportion of $1+\alpha : 1$ that the length of the simple pendulum becomes $(1+\alpha)\frac{k_1^2}{h}$.

*Ex.* 797.—Miaran determined the length of the seconds pendulum at Paris to be 39·128 inches; he employed a ball of lead 0·533 inches in diameter suspended by an exceedingly fine fibre whose weight could be neglected;* supposing the measurements made with perfect accuracy, upon the supposition that the distance from the point of suspension to the centre of the ball is the length of the pendulum; show that the error is less than the 0·001 of an inch.

*Ex.* 798.—A pendulum consists of a brass sphere 4 in. in diameter suspended by a steel wire $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter; the centre of the sphere is 40 inches below the point of support;† determine the number of oscillations it will make in a day; and what number would be obtained on the supposition that the centre of oscillation coincides with the centre of the sphere ($g=32$). *Ans.* (1) 85766. (2) 85212.

*Ex.* 799.—If a sphere whose radius is $r$ is suspended successively from two points by a very fine thread, and if the distances of the centre of the sphere from the points of suspension are respectively $h$ and $h'$, and if $l$ and $l'$ are the distances of the corresponding centres of oscillation from the points of suspension, show that

$$l - l' = (h - h')\left(1 - \frac{2r^2}{5hh'}\right).$$

*Ex.* 800.—If $t$ and $t'$ are the times of a small oscillation of the pendulum in the last Example corresponding respectively to $l$ and $l'$; show that the accelerating force of gravity is given by the equation

$$g = \frac{\pi^2(h-h')}{t^2 - t'^2}\left(1 - \frac{2r^2}{5hh'}\right).$$

149. *M. Bessel's Determination of the Accelerating Force of Gravity.*—The last two Examples contain the principle

* Airy, *Figure of the Earth*, p. 224.

† *Ibid*, p. 225.

of the method by which M. Bessel determined the accelerating force of gravity at Königsberg.* The pendulum was first allowed to swing from a point of support at a distance $h$ above the centre of the sphere, and the number of oscillations made in a given time was noted, by which $t$ was determined with great accuracy; the wire was then grasped firmly at a point lower down, so that the oscillations were now performed about a point distant $h'$ from the centre of the sphere, and $t'$ noted as before; now $h-h'$ being the distance between two fixed points admits of very accurate determination; the lengths $h$ and $h'$ cannot be determined without some liability to error, but as they only appear in the small term $\frac{2r^2}{5hh'}$, that error will hardly affect the determination of $g$, which can by this method be ascertained with extreme accuracy.

*Ex.* 801.—In the last Example let $r$, $h$, and $h'$ be respectively reckoned 1, 50, and 40 inches, so that $h-h'$ is exactly 10 inches, but it is doubtful whether the separate values of $h$ and $h'$ are not as much as $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch longer than the values assigned, determine the possible error in the value of $g$. *Ans.* $\frac{g}{1115000}$.

150. *Captain Kater's Method of determining the Accelerating Force of Gravity.*—This method depends on the reciprocity of the centres of oscillation and suspension; the pendulum has two axes (or 'knife edges,' as they are called, though they are really wedges of very hard steel), by either of which it can be suspended; now, if the time of oscillation about either axis be the same, the distance between the edges ($l$) will be the length of the simple pendulum, and the distance being that between two fixed points, admits of very accurate measurement, and then $g$ is obtained by the formula

$$g=\frac{\pi^2}{t^2}\,.\,l.$$

* Airy, *Figure of the Earth*, p. 223.

The difficulty of giving the edges their exact position is overcome as follows: On the pendulum rod is placed a weight that can be moved up or down by screws; the edges are fixed as nearly as possible in the right position; and then by moving the weight up or down, the values of $k_1$ and $h$ can be changed until $\frac{k_1^2}{h}$ equals the distance between the edges, i.e. until the number of oscillations made in a given time about either edge is the same.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### ON THE ACTION OF IMPULSIVE FORCE.

151. *Impulsive Action.*—Suppose a sphere A to overtake a sphere B, their centres moving in the same line; it is a matter of common observation that they will strike, and then separate, A moving after impact with a less, and B with a greater velocity than before; the problem we are to solve is this: Given the weights of the bodies and their velocities at the instant before impact, to determine the velocities they will have at the instant after impact.

Now, it will be observed that though the bodies are in contact during a very short time, yet that time is really finite, and the pressure which the one exerts on the other must increase from zero at the instant of contact, till it attains a very considerable magnitude, and must then decrease down to zero at the instant of separation. Moreover, it appears from Ex. 703, that if A exerts at each instant against B a pressure equal to that which B exerts against A—in other words, if the action and reaction are equal and opposite pressures, then the momentum lost by A must equal that gained by B, and the total amount of momentum in A and B before impact must equal the total amount after impact. Now, that this is a fact was ascertained by numerous experiments made by Newton,* and this we shall take as our fundamental principle, viz. *that the momentum lost during the impact by one body equals*

* Introduction to the *Principia.*

*that gained by the other.* To prevent misunderstanding, it may be added that the sum of the momenta of the two bodies means their *algebraical* sum.

152. *The Mean Pressure exerted during Impact.*—The following Example is intended to illustrate the fact that there is really called into play a very large pressure which is exerted during a very short time.

*Ex.* 802.—A hard mass weighing 50 lbs. falls from a height of 6 ft. on a plane surface which at the instant of greatest compression has yielded to the extent of $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch—the mass itself being supposed to be entirely uncompressed; determine the mean mutual pressure, and the duration of compression supposing it produced by the *mean* pressure.*

*Ans.* (1) 72000 lbs. (2) 0·000425 sec.

[The pressure must be such that by acting through $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch it brings the mass to rest.]

153. *Impact of Inelastic Bodies.*—When A overtakes B, it is plain that so long as A moves faster than B, the two surfaces of contact will be compressed, and the state of compression will continue until A and B are moving with the same velocity; if the mutual action then ceases, the bodies are said to be inelastic.

Now, let the masses of A and B be denoted by A and B respectively, let R be the momentum lost by the one and gained by the other during impact, and let their velocities before impact be V and U, and their common velocity after impact be $v$; then we obtain from the fundamental principle (Art. 151)

$$\mathrm{A}v = \mathrm{AV} - \mathrm{R} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

$$\mathrm{B}v = \mathrm{BU} + \mathrm{R} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$

whence

$$\mathrm{R} = \frac{\mathrm{AB}(\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{U})}{(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})} \quad \ldots\ldots (3)$$

and

$$v = \frac{\mathrm{AV}+\mathrm{BU}}{\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (4)$$

In working examples the student is recommended to pro-

* Poncelet, *Introd. à la Méc. Ind.* p. 166.

ceed from the general principle, or, in other words, to form and then solve the equations (1) and (2), and not to substitute particular values in (3) and (4). If A *meet* B, one of the velocities must be reckoned negative, and the bodies will move after impact in that direction if $v$ be negative.

*Ex.* 803.—If A weighing 2 lbs. and moving with a velocity of 20 ft. per second overtakes B weighing 5 lbs. and moving with a velocity of 5 ft. per second, determine the common velocity after impact. *Ans.* $9\frac{2}{7}$ ft. per sec.

*Ex.* 804.—In the last Example if the bodies had met, determine the common velocity after impact. *Ans.* $2\frac{1}{7}$ ft. per sec. in A's direction.

*Ex.* 805.—In Art. 153 show that the number of units of work lost during impact equals $\frac{AB\,(V-U)^2}{2\,(A+B)}$.

*Ex.* 806.—If a shot weighing P lbs. is fired with a velocity V into a mass of wood weighing Q lbs. which is quite free to move, show that the velocity with which the wood begins to move is $\frac{PV}{P+Q}$; and state why this case must be one of inelastic impact.

*Ex.* 807.—If in the last Example $Q=nP$, show that, in consequence of the impact, $n$ units of work are lost in every $n+1$.

154. *Impact of Elastic Bodies.*—It commonly happens that the mutual action does not entirely cease with the compression, but when that ends the bodies begin to recover their shapes, and thereby continue to press on each other till the impact terminates. Now, let R be the momentum lost by the one body and gained by the other during compression, and R′ that lost and gained during expansion; then the whole momentum lost by the one body and gained by the other will equal $R+R'$. But it is found by experiment that for the same substances R bears to R′ a fixed ratio $1:\lambda$;* therefore $R'=\lambda R$, and $R+R'=(1+\lambda)R$; where $\lambda$ is a constant quantity depending on the materials of the impinging bodies. In the two extreme cases of inelasticity and perfect elasticity, $\lambda$ equals

* This follows from Newton's experiments already referred to.

0 and 1 respectively; in other cases $\lambda$ is a proper fraction, and commonly a small one. We have already seen that if a body whose mass is $A$, moving with a velocity $V$, overtakes another whose mass is $B$, moving with a velocity $U$, then the momentum lost by the one and gained by the other at the end of compression equals $\dfrac{AB\,(V-U)}{(A+B)}$. Hence the total momentum gained and lost will equal $(1+\lambda)\times\dfrac{AB\,(V-U)}{(A+B)}$. And therefore if $v$ and $u$ are their respective velocities after impact, we shall have

$$Av = AV - (1+\lambda)R$$

$$Bu = BU + (1+\lambda)R$$

or
$$v = V - \frac{(1+\lambda)\,B\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

and
$$u = U + \frac{(1+\lambda)\,A\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

It may be added that the remarks made in Art. 153, relative to the working of Examples, are applicable to the case of elastic bodies.

*Ex.* 808.—Show that $v$ and $u$ are given by the following formulæ—

$$v = \frac{AV+BU}{A+B} - \frac{\lambda B\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

$$u = \frac{AV+BU}{A+B} + \frac{\lambda A\,(V-U)}{A+B}$$

*Ex.* 809.—Determine the velocities after impact of a ball ($A$) weighing 20 lbs. which, moving with a velocity of 100 ft. per second, overtakes a ball ($B$) weighing 50 lbs. and moving with a velocity of 40 ft. per second, their coefficient of elasticity being $\frac{1}{2}$. *Ans.* $A$'s velocity $35\frac{5}{7}$; $B$'s velocity $65\frac{5}{7}$.

*Ex.* 810.—In the last case suppose the heavier body ($B$) to be at rest: determine the velocities after impact.
*Ans.* $A$ rebounds with a velocity $7\frac{1}{7}$; $B$ moves forward with a velocity $42\frac{6}{7}$.

*Ex.* 811.—Obtain the velocities after impact in Ex. 809, upon the supposition that the bodies meet.
*Ans.* $A$ rebounds with a velocity 50, and $B$ with a velocity 20.

*Ex.* 812.—If there are two perfectly elastic balls A and B of equal masses, and A moving with a velocity V impinges on B at rest, show that A is brought to rest and B takes the velocity V. If there is a number of equal and perfectly elastic balls B, C, D, E, placed in a line, what would be the result of A striking B, the direction of the impact coinciding with the line?

*Ex.* 813.—If a ball whose weight is A moving with a velocity V meets a ball whose weight is B moving with a velocity U, show that in the case of perfect elasticity the velocities of rebound are given by the following construction: Draw any line AB, divide it in G in the inverse ratio of the weights of A and B, and in C in the ratio of their velocities; on the other side of G measure off GD equal to GC, then A's velocity of rebound : B's velocity of rebound :: AD : BD.*

*Ex.* 814.—Two balls weighing respectively 12 and 8 lbs. are suspended by threads in such a manner that their centres are 4 ft. below the points of support; when at rest the line joining their centres is horizontal; if the smaller one is raised so as to fall through a quadrant, determine the angle described by the other after impact, if the coefficient of elasticity equals $\frac{2}{3}$.

*Ans.* 56° 14′.

*Ex.* 815.—If A and B are the weights of two perfectly elastic balls, if V and U are their velocities before impact and $v$ and $u$ their velocities after impact, show that

$$\mathrm{A}\mathrm{V}^2+\mathrm{B}\mathrm{U}^2=\mathrm{A}v^2+\mathrm{B}u^2.$$

*Ex.* 816.—If a ball impinges perpendicularly on a fixed plane with a velocity V, show that the velocity of rebound equals $\lambda$V.

[It must be remembered that at the end of compression the velocity is entirely destroyed, consequently $0=\mathrm{AV}-\mathrm{R}$, hence if $v$ is the velocity at the end of the impact $\mathrm{A}v=\mathrm{AV}-(1+\lambda)\,\mathrm{R}$, whence $v=-\lambda\mathrm{V}$.]

*Ex.* 817.—If bodies are dropped from equal heights on a fixed horizontal plane, show that their coefficients of elasticity are in the same ratio as the square roots of the heights to which they rebound.

*Ex.* 818.—A ball is dropped from a height $h$: show that the whole space it describes before coming to rest equals

$$h\frac{1+\lambda^2}{1-\lambda^2}.$$

*Ex.* 819.—A ball (A) is thrown upward with a velocity of 160 ft. per second; when it has reached a height of 300 ft. it is met by an equal ball (B) which has fallen from a height of 100 ft.; determine the time after the instant of impact in which each will reach the ground, assuming that $\lambda$ equals unity. *Ans.* A after $2\frac{1}{2}$ sec. B after $7\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

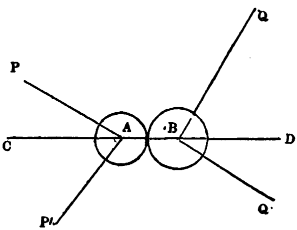
---

* It was in this form that the problem of impact was originally solved by Sir C. Wren (vide *Montucla*, vol. ii. p. 411).

155. *Oblique Impact of Smooth Bodies.*—Suppose a smooth ball A, moving with a velocity $V$, to impinge obliquely on a smooth ball B, moving with a velocity $U$; draw the line of centres, and resolve $V$ into component velocities $V_1$ and $V_2$, the former along the latter at right angles to the line of centres; in like manner resolve $U$ into $U_1$ and $U_2$; now $V_2$ and $U_2$ will remain unchanged by the impact, but $V_1$ and $U_1$ will be changed into $v_1$ and $u_1$ exactly as if the bodies had impinged directly with the velocities $V_1$ and $U_1$: hence, by compounding $v_1$ and $V_2$ and also $u_1$ and $U_2$, we obtain the required velocities after impact. The general formulæ commonly given for these velocities are of very little value, as any particular Example is much more easily worked by proceeding from first principles: the following Example will sufficiently exhibit the method of treating these cases.

*Ex.* 820.—Let A and B be two perfectly elastic balls which at the instant of impact are moving along the lines PA and QB, the line of centres CD being in the same plane as PA and QB; A weighs 10 lbs., moves with a velocity of 16 ft. per second, and the angle PAC contains 30°; B weighs 15 lbs., moves with a velocity of 8 ft. per second, and the angle QBD contains 60°: determine the velocities after impact and their directions.

FIG. 178.




(*a*) Before impact A's velocity at right angles to CD is 8, and B's $4\sqrt{3}$; they are unchanged by the impact.

(*b*) Before impact A's velocity along CD is $8\sqrt{3}$ and B's velocity is $-4$; they are changed by impact into $-\frac{8}{5}(3+\sqrt{3})$ and $\frac{4}{5}(-1+8\sqrt{3})$ respectively.

(*c*) Hence A's velocity after impact equals $\frac{8}{5}(37+6\sqrt{3})^{\frac{1}{2}}$, and B's velocity $\frac{4}{5}(268-16\sqrt{3})^{\frac{1}{2}}$; i.e. A's velocity equals 11·02 ft. per second, and B's equals 12·4 ft. per second.

(*d*) The directions of the motion of P and Q after impact are respectively AP′ and BQ′ where tan P′AC equals $\frac{5}{3+\sqrt{3}}$, and tan Q′BD equals $\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{8\sqrt{3}-1}$ i.e. P′AC equals 46° 35′ and Q′BD equals 33° 58′.

By this means the motion of A and B at the instant after impact is completely determined.

*Ex.* 821.—If a ball A moving in a direction making an angle of 30° with the line of centres overtakes B moving along the line of centres, determine the velocities, if A weighs 12 lbs. and its velocity is 12 ft. per second, and B weighs 30 lbs. and its velocity 4 ft. per second, and the coefficient of elasticity equals $\frac{1}{2}$.

*Ans.* (1) A's vel. 7, CAP′ (fig. 178) = 120° 34′. (2) B's vel. 7.

*Ex.* 822.—A body whose coefficient of elasticity is $\frac{1}{2}$ impinges with a velocity of 30 ft. per second on a fixed plane in a direction making an angle of 27° with the perpendicular; determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity after impact. *Ans.* (1) 19·1 ft. (2) 45° 32′.

*Ex.* 823.—If in the Example the body had been inelastic, how would it begin to move after impact?

*Ex.* 824.—If in Example 822 the angle of impact is $\alpha$ and the angle of rebound $\beta$, and the coefficient of elasticity $\lambda$, show that

$$\tan\beta = \frac{\tan\alpha}{\lambda}.$$

*Ex.* 825.—Give a geometrical construction by which to determine the direction in which a billiard ball must begin to move so that after one rebound it may strike another ball whose position is given, (1) if the coefficient of elasticity equals unity, (2) if the coefficient of elasticity equals $\lambda$.

*Ex.* 826.—Extend the construction in the last Example to the case in which the ball makes two rebounds from cushions at right angles to each other.

*Remark.*—If the surfaces of the impinging bodies are rough, the effect of the tangential impact will generally be to produce a rotatory motion, as well as to modify the previous motion of the bodies: the complete solution of this case lies beyond the scope of the present work. The same remark applies to the case in which the motion of one or both bodies sustains a resistance appreciable in comparison with the mean impulsive pressure.

156. *Application of D'Alembert's Principle to the case of Impulsive Action.*—It will be remarked that a case of

impulsive action does not differ essentially from any other case of motion produced by pressure; the difference in the mode of treating these cases arises solely from our inability to determine the pressure exerted at each instant of the duration of the impact; it follows, therefore, that at each instant during the collision the effective forces applied in the opposite directions would be in equilibrium with the impressed forces; and consequently the momenta produced by the effective forces so applied, and those actually produced by the impressed forces, will satisfy the conditions of the equilibrium of pressures. We shall apply this principle to determine the angular velocity communicated by a blow to a body capable of revolving round a fixed axis, and the impulse produced on the axis by that blow.

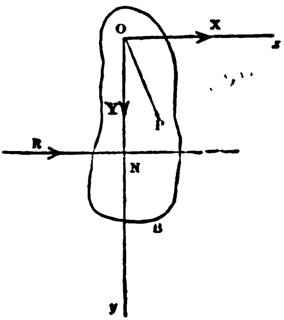
### *Proposition* 36.

*A body capable of turning round a given axis, and symmetrical with reference to the plane passing through the centre of gravity at right angles to the axis, is struck by a blow of given magnitude along a line lying in that plane, to determine the angular velocity communicated to the body, and the impulse on the axis.*

Let the plane of the paper be the plane of symmetry, and let the axis of rotation pass through O: let R be the magnitude of the blow which is delivered along the line RN; draw O$y$ at right angles, and O$x$ parallel to RN; let M be the mass of the body, M$k_1^2$ its moment of inertia with reference to the given axis, $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$ the co-ordinates of its centre of gravity, and let ON equal $a$; let X and Y be the impulsive reactions of the axis in the directions of O$x$, and O$y$ respectively; and let $\omega$ be the angular velocity of the body communicated by the blow. Consider any particle P whose co-ordinates are $x_1$, $y_1$, whose distance from O is $r_1$ and mass $m_1$ and let the angle $x$OP

equal $\theta_1$, also suppose a similar notation to be employed for the other particles composing the body. Now, the velocity of P is $r_1\omega$ in a direction perpendicular to OP, or is equivalent to velocities $\omega r_1 \sin\theta$, or $\omega y_1$ parallel to O$x$ and $-\omega r_1 \cos\theta$, or $-\omega x_1$ parallel to O$y$, and therefore the momentum communicated to P is equivalent to the two $m_1y_1\omega$ parallel to O$x$, and $-m_1x_1\omega$ parallel to O$y$; the expressions for all the other particles being precisely similar. Now, these are the momenta that would be communicated by the effective forces, the impressed forces being R, Y, and X; also it will be observed that the moment of P's momentum round O is $m_1r_1^2\omega$; consequently (Prop. 15)—

FIG. 179.




$$\text{R}+\text{X}=m_1y_1\omega+m_2y_2\omega+m_3y_3\omega+\ldots$$
$$=\omega(m_1y_1+m_2y_2+m_3y_3+\ldots)$$
$$-\text{Y}=m_1x_1\omega+m_2x_2\omega+m_3x_3\omega+\ldots$$
$$=\omega(m_1x_1+m_2x_2+m_3x_3+\ldots)$$
$$a\text{R}=m_1r_1^2\omega+m_2r_2^2\omega+m_3r_3^2\omega+\ldots$$
$$=\omega(m_1r_1^2+m_2r_2^2+m_3r_3^2+\ldots)$$

Or by Prop. 16 and Art. 134—

$$\text{R}+\text{X}=\text{M}\bar{y}\omega$$
$$-\text{Y}=\text{M}\bar{x}\omega$$
$$a\text{R}=\text{M}k_1^2\omega$$

or

$$\omega=\frac{\text{R}}{\text{M}}\cdot\frac{a}{k_1^2}\ldots\ldots(1)$$

$$-\text{Y}=\frac{\text{R}a\bar{x}}{k_1^2}\ldots\ldots\ldots(2)$$

$$-\text{X}=\text{R}-\frac{\text{R}a\bar{y}}{k_1^2}\ldots\ldots(3)$$

The first of these equations gives the angular velocity communicated to the body; the second and third equations give the components of the reaction of the axis, which is of course equal and opposite to the blow sustained by the axis.

N.B.—It will be an instructive exercise for the student to ascertain for what positions of the centre of gravity the reactions of the axis will be as indicated in the figure: it will commonly happen, as he will find, that the reactions will really act in the contrary directions to those indicated.

*Ex.* 827.—A uniform rod 12 ft. long and weighing 10 lbs. is suspended at one end, it receives at the other, in a direction perpendicular to its length, a blow whose momentum is 1: determine—(1) the angular velocity with which it begins to move; (2) the impulsive pressure on the axis; and (3) find how many times this impulse exceeds the blow given by a weight of $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound which has fallen through a height of 4 ft.

*Ans.* (1) 0·8. (2) $\frac{1}{2}$. (3) 4 times.

*Ex.* 828.—A beam of oak 10 ft. long and 1 ft. square is suspended by an axis perpendicular to one face and passing through the axis of the beam, at a distance of 1 ft. from the end; it is struck at a point 8 ft. below the axis by a bullet weighing 1 lb. and moving with a velocity of 1000 ft. per second; determine—(1) the impulse on the axis; (2) the angular velocity communicated to the beam; (3) the angle through which the beam will revolve.

*Ans.* (1) 10. (2) 0·56. (3) 14° 5′.

*Ex.* 829.—A hammer's head (considered as a point) weighs 10 lbs. and makes 60 strokes per minute on an anvil: if the time of ascending equals that of descending, and the blow is entirely due to the velocity it acquires in falling, compare that blow with the impulse on the axis in the last Example. *Ans.* One half.

*Ex.* 830.—Determine the impulse on the axis if the mass of cast iron in Ex. 771 strikes an anvil after falling through the 30°, the blow on the anvil being supposed to be given by the extreme edge of the cube.

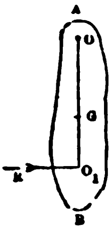
*Ans.* 97.

[It will be observed that in this case the impulse on the axis is greater than that which would be produced by a shot weighing 3 lbs. and moving at the rate of 1000 ft. per second; it is obvious that a succession of such impulses would tear to pieces the masonry on which the axis of such a hammer is supported; and accordingly it becomes a point of great practical

importance to suspend a tilt hammer in such a manner that there shall be no impulse on the axis. The following explains the principle on which this is done.]

157. *The Centre of Percussion.*—Referring to the equations (2) and (3) of Prop. 36, we see that if the blow is delivered in such a manner that $\overline{x}$ equals zero, and $k_1^2$ equals $a\overline{y}$, then X and Y equal zero separately, and there is no impulsive pressure on the axis of suspension; hence if O be the centre of suspension, G the centre of gravity of the body, and a point $O_1$ be taken in OG produced so that

FIG. 180.




$$OO_1 = \frac{k_1^2}{OG}$$

then if the body be struck by a blow whose direction passes through $O_1$ at right angles to $OO_1$, there will be no impulsive pressure on the axis, and the point $O_1$ is therefore called the centre of percussion; it evidently coincides with the centre of oscillation with respect to the centre of suspension O. It must be remembered that the body is supposed to be symmetrical with regard to the plane of the paper, as specified in the enunciation of Prop. 36.

158. *Axis of Spontaneous Rotation.*—Since the body in the last article when struck begins to rotate round the axis through O without any constraint, it follows that if the body were entirely free, it would begin to move round that axis, which is therefore called the axis of spontaneous rotation. If it is given that a body is struck by a blow R along a given line, the axis of spontaneous rotation is determined as follows: Consider the plane passing through G the centre of gravity and the direction of the blow; through G draw a line at right angles to this plane, and let $k$ be the radius of gyration of the body with respect to

it: through the centre of gravity draw a line at right angles to the direction of the blow and cutting it in $O_1$, and on the other side of the centre of gravity take in the line a point O such that

$$OG \cdot GO_1 = k^2$$

then an axis through O perpendicular to the given plane is the axis of spontaneous rotation, provided the body is symmetrical with reference to that plane.

It will be observed that if the axis of spontaneous rotation is to pass through the centre of gravity, we must have in equations (2) and (3) of Prop. 36, both $\bar{x}=0$ and $\bar{y}=0$, and therefore $R=0$; but from equation (1) $\omega$ having a finite value $aR$ must also have a finite value; or in other words the body must be struck by an impulsive couple whose moment is $aR$, and whose plane passes through the centre of gravity of the body; it will then begin to revolve with an angular velocity $\frac{aR}{Mk^2}$ round an axis at right angles to the plane of the couple, and passing through the centre of gravity.

*Ex.* 831.—A hammer turns round a given axis, the weight of the head is W, and its radius of gyration is $k$ with respect to an axis parallel to the given axis and passing through its centre of gravity, the weight of the handle is $W_1$; its radius of gyration with respect to the axis is $k_1$, and the distance of its centre of gravity from the axis $a$. If the head of the hammer is so placed that its centre of gravity is at the same distance ($x$) from the axis as the centre of percussion of whole hammer, then

$$x = \frac{W_1 k_1^2 + Wk^2}{W_1 a}.$$

*Ex.* 832.—If the head of the hammer in Ex. 830 is shifted so as to fulfil the conditions of the last Example, determine the distance of its centre of gravity from the axis of rotation. *Ans.* 5·35 ft.

*Ex.* 833.—A sledge hammer AB is movable round an axis through A; it is six ft. long and weighs 4 cwt., it is held in a horizontal position by a weight of 3 cwt. attached to the end of a string which after passing over a small pulley is fastened to B (the parts of the string being vertical); the

hammer when allowed to fall into a vertical position makes 50 oscillations per minute round A: determine—(1) the centre of percussion, and (2) the radius of gyration about an axis parallel to the axis of suspension and passing through its centre of gravity. *Ans.* (1) 4·67 ft. (2) 0·87 ft.

*Ex.* 834.—A cylindrical bolt of cast iron 4 in. in diameter and 8 in. long is struck simultaneously by two equal blows in contrary directions, each at right angles to an extremity of a diameter of its mean section; in consequence the bolt rotates 250 times in a second: determine the magnitude of each blow, and compare it with that which the bolt itself would give if moving with a velocity of 1000 ft. per second. *Ans.* (1) 53·6. (2) $\frac{\pi}{48}$.

159. *Robin's Ballistic Pendulum.*—This machine is employed to ascertain the velocity with which a shot leaves the mouth of a cannon. The principle on which it is constructed will be most easily understood by describing it in its original form; at present the gun itself is suspended and the recoil observed; but at first it was constructed as follows: A large mass of wood is carefully suspended so as to turn freely round a knife edge (Art. 150); the shot is fired into this mass, which is backed with iron plates to prevent the ball passing through or shivering it, so that the shot stays in it, and by the blow causes it to revolve through a certain angle ($\theta$), the magnitude of which can be ascertained by a riband attached to a point of the pendulum which is pulled through a spring sufficiently strong to keep the riband straight while the mass moves up, and also to prevent any of it returning when the mass moves back; it is evident that the length of the riband gives the chord of the arc described by the point to which it is fastened, and thus $\theta$ is observed; the weight W of the pendulum includes that of the shot $w$; the distance $h$ of the centre of gravity of W from the knife edge is determined in the manner suggested by Ex. 833. The radius of gyration is inferred from $n$, the number of small oscillations made in a minute; the distance, $a$, below the point of support of the point in which the shot strikes the pen-

dulum is measured; and it is (of course) endeavoured that this point should as nearly as possible coincide with the centre of percussion. From these data the velocity v of the shot can be found.

*Ex.* 835.—In the ballistic pendulum show that

$$\mathrm{v}=\frac{120 g h \mathrm{w}}{\pi n a w} \sin \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

# APPENDIX.

## ON LIMITS.

THROUGHOUT the present work particular geometrical limits have been used instead of the formulæ of the differential and integral calculus—at least, this has been done as far as possible; if the reader has not been accustomed to reason on limits, he may perhaps find a difficulty in understanding the propositions in which they occur; should this be so, the following remarks may prove useful.

1. *Definition of a Limit.*—Let there be any variable magnitude X, and let there be a fixed magnitude A; also suppose that X in the course of its successive changes continually approaches A, but never becomes equal to it, though the difference between the two magnitudes can be made less than any assigned magnitude, however small; A is then said to be the limit of X. Thus, suppose that X denotes the area of a polygon of $n$ sides inscribed in a circle whose area is A; if we continually increase the number of sides, X will continually approach A; also if we assign any magnitude, say one square inch, a polygon with a certain number of sides can be found, whose area will differ from A by less than one square inch; in like manner if $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{100}$, &c., of a square inch had been assigned; therefore the area of a circle is the limit of the area of the inscribed polygon.

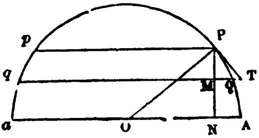
The simplest form which the reasoning on limits can assume is the following: Suppose it can be proved that two variable quantities X and Y remain equal throughout their variations, and suppose that X continually approaches a limit A, while Y approaches B, then it follows that A must equal B. Thus it can be proved that the area of the inscribed regular polygon equals the rectangle between the semi-perimeter and the perpendicular let

fall from the centre on one side; now the limit of the former the area of the circle, and of the latter the rectangle betw the semi-circumference and semi-diameter, and therefore t area of the circle *equals* that rectangle; not, the reader wi observe, nearly equals it, but actually equals it. Prop. 1 suppli a good example of the same form of reasoning.

2. *On Ultimate Ratios.*— Suppose there are two variable mag nitudes $x$ and $y$ whose separate limits are zero; what, it may b asked, is the limit of their ratio $\frac{x}{y}$? The value of this limit depends upon circumstances, and in different cases may have values differing to any extent whatever. Suppose $x$ denotes the sine of an arc, and $y$ the length of that arc, when $x$ continually diminishes $y$ continually diminishes, and their separate limits are zero; it is capable of proof that in this case the limit of $\frac{x}{y}$ is unity; but if $x$ denotes the base and $y$ the hypothenuse of a right-angled triangle, whose dimensions continually diminish in such a manner that the angle (A) between $x$ and $y$ continues unchanged, then although the separate limits of $x$ and $y$ are zero, the limit of $\frac{x}{y}$ is cos A; in the former case $x$ is frequently said to be ultimately equal to $y$; in the latter, $x$ ultimately equals $y$ cos A.

As this point is of great importance, we will illustrate it by the following case: Let A P $a$ be a semicircle, take P any point in its

FIG. 181.




circumference, join P with the centre O, and draw PN at right angles to AO; take Q a point between A and P, draw QM$q$ and P$p$ parallel to A$a$; let PT be a tangent to the circle at P, and produce MQ to meet PT in T. Now, suppose Q to move along the circumference up to P, then it is plain that the limiting values of PM, PQ, PT, MQ, MT, and QT are separately zero, while P$p$ is the limiting

value of $q$M, $q$Q, and $q$T. Under these circumstances it is commonly stated that PMQ *is ultimately a triangle similar to* OPN; this means that the limit of $\frac{MQ}{PM}$ equals $\frac{PN}{ON}$, from whence it will of course follow that the limit of $\frac{PM}{PQ}$ equals $\frac{ON}{OP}$, and that of $\frac{MQ}{PQ}$ equals $\frac{PN}{OP}$. Now it will be remarked that $\frac{MT}{PM}$ equals $\frac{PN}{ON}$ under all circumstances, and therefore in the limit; so that what we have to prove will be done if we can show that the limit of $\frac{MQ}{PM}$ equals that of $\frac{MT}{PM}$, i.e., equals that of $\frac{MQ}{PM}+\frac{QT}{PM}$, or, in other words, we have to show that the limit of $\frac{QT}{PM}$ is zero. Now QT . T$q$=PT$^2$ (Eucl. 36—III.)

$$\therefore \frac{QT}{PM}=\frac{PT}{Tq}\cdot\frac{PT}{PM}=\frac{PT}{Tq}.\quad \text{Sec. AOP.}$$

Now the limit of PT is zero, while that of T$q$ is P$p$, consequently in the limit the right-hand side of this equation equals zero, and therefore the limit of $\frac{QT}{PM}=0$. The reader is requested to remark particularly, that not only does QT vanish in the limit, for so also does QM and PQ, but that in the limit *it vanishes in comparison with them.* Hence, if we are reasoning upon the relations that exist between the limits of the ratios of the sides of PQM, we may substitute for them those of PTM, or *vice versâ,* the two being ultimately equal. This is done in Prop. 29.

3. *Quantities of the Second and higher Orders.*—Suppose there are quantities $x$, $y$, $z$, &c.; such that $y=mx^2$, $z=nx^3$, &c., then $y$, $z$, &c. are said to be of the second, third, &c. orders, $x$ being of the first order. If we have quantities $x_1$, $x_2$, &c., which are severally equal to $px$, $qx$, &c., $p$, $q$, &c., being finite quantities, $x_1$, $x_2$, &c., are said to be of the first order. Thus in fig. 181, PM, PT, MT, are of the first order, while QT being equal to PT$^2$ $\div$T$q$ is of the second order.

Now, suppose we have an equation of the following kind:—

$$Px+P_1x_1+Qy=0 \qquad (1)$$

and suppose we wish to obtain the relation existing between P,

$P_1$ and $Q$ when $x$ becomes indefinitely small. The equation is plainly equivalent to

$$P + pP_1 + Qmx = 0$$

which when $x$ is indefinitely small becomes

$$P + pP_1 = 0. \qquad (2)$$

It is in many cases convenient to keep the ultimate values of the quantities $x$ and $x_1$ in the equation instead of the limit of their ratio ($p$). In this case (1) must be written

$$Px + P_1 x_1 = 0. \qquad (3)$$

It is plain that (3) is equivalent to (2), and thus we obtain the rule that when an equation consists of the sum of quantities of the first and of higher orders, it is reduced to its ultimate form by striking out all terms but those of the first order. The following are some of the cases in which this mode of reasoning has been employed.

(*a*) In the 'equation of virtual velocities' (p. 193), if any one of the quantities (e.g. $p_3$) is of the second order the term in which it appears is struck out of the equation.

(*b*) In the Lemma on p. 196, let AX be denoted by $a$, and AOY by $\theta$, so that cos AOY equals $1 - \frac{1}{2}\theta^2 + \ldots$, then we have

$$An - Xm = AX - AX \cos AOX = \tfrac{1}{2}a\theta^2$$

consequently

$$An - Xm = 0$$

unless they are of the second order.

(*c*) In Prop. 29, it is assumed that the point describes the arc PQ with a velocity that is ultimately uniform. This can be proved as follows:—

Let V denote the velocity of the point at P, S the arc PQ, $f$ the accelerating force at P. Then

$$S = V \cdot \delta t + \tfrac{1}{2} f \cdot \delta t^2$$

the ultimate form of this equation is

$$S = V \cdot \delta t$$

or $$\delta t = \frac{PQ}{\sqrt{2g \cdot PN}} \text{ ultimately.}$$

SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., PRINTERS, NEW-STREET SQUARE, LONDON.